

SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

magicolor 4695MF

2010.12 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Ver. 2.0

FIELD SERVICE TOTAL CONTENTS

S-1
S-1
S-1
S-2
S-19
S-22
C-1
C-2

magicolor 4695MF Main body

1
5
117

Auto Document Feeder Unit

Outline	1
Maintenance	
Adjustment/Setting	
Troubleshooting	

Lower Feeder Unit

Outline	1
Maintenance	3
Adjustment/Setting	13
Troubleshooting	

Blank Page

SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS

Read carefully the safety and important warning Items described below to understand them before doing service work.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Because of possible hazards to an inexperienced person servicing this product as well as the risk of damage to the product, KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (hereafter called the KMBT) strongly recommends that all servicing be performed only by KMBT-trained service technicians.

Changes may have been made to this product to improve its performance after this Service Manual was printed. Accordingly, KMBT does not warrant, either explicitly or implicitly, that the information contained in this service manual is complete and accurate.

The user of this service manual must assume all risks of personal injury and/or damage to the product while servicing the product for which this service manual is intended.

Therefore, this service manual must be carefully read before doing service work both in the course of technical training and even after that, for performing maintenance and control of the product properly.

Keep this service manual also for future service.

DESCRIPTION ITEMS FOR DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION

In this service manual, each of three expressions " $\underline{\land}$ DANGER", " $\underline{\land}$ WARNING", and " $\underline{\land}$ CAUTION" is defined as follows together with a symbol mark to be used in a limited meaning.

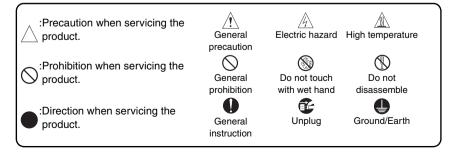
When servicing the product, the relevant works (disassembling, reassembling, adjustment, repair, maintenance, etc.) need to be conducted with utmost care.

 $_{
m b}$ DANGER: Action having a high possibility of suffering death or serious injury

WARNING: Action having a possibility of suffering death or serious injury

CAUTION: Action having a possibility of suffering a slight wound, medium trouble, and property damage

Symbols used for safety and important warning items are defined as follows:



SAFETY WARNINGS

[1] MODIFICATIONS NOT AUTHORIZED BY KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

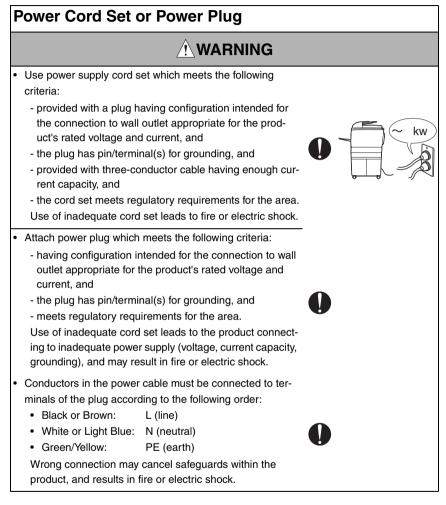
KONICA MINOLTA brand products are renowned for their high reliability. This reliability is achieved through high-quality design and a solid service network.

Product design is a highly complicated and delicate process where numerous mechanical, physical, and electrical aspects have to be taken into consideration, with the aim of arriving at proper tolerances and safety factors. For this reason, unauthorized modifications involve a high risk of degradation in performance and safety. Such modifications are therefore strictly prohibited. the points listed below are not exhaustive, but they illustrate the reasoning behind this policy.

F	Prohibited Actions		
•	Using any cables or power cord not specified by KMBT.	\bigcirc	
•	Using any fuse or thermostat not specified by KMBT. Safety will not be assured, leading to a risk of fire and injury.	\bigcirc	
•	Disabling fuse functions or bridging fuse terminals with wire, metal clips, solder or similar object.	\bigcirc	
•	Disabling relay functions (such as wedging paper between relay contacts)	\bigcirc	
•	Disabling safety functions (interlocks, safety circuits, etc.) Safety will not be assured, leading to a risk of fire and injury.	\bigcirc	(Jacob)
•	Making any modification to the product unless instructed by KMBT	\bigcirc	
•	Using parts not specified by KMBT	\bigcirc	or [®]

[2] POWER PLUG SELECTION

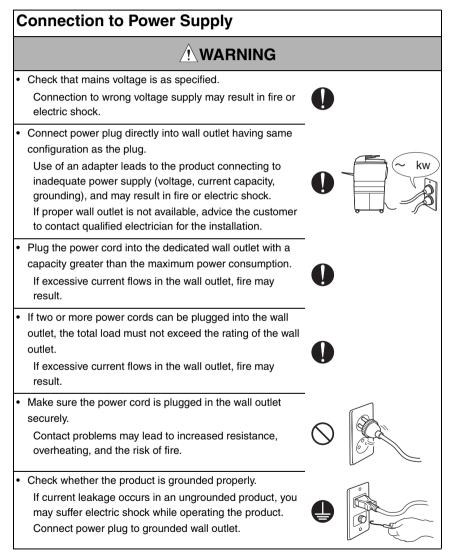
In some countries or areas, the power plug provided with the product may not fit wall outlet used in the area. In that case, it is obligation of customer engineer (hereafter called the CE) to attach appropriate power plug or power cord set in order to connect the product to the supply.



[3] CHECKPOINTS WHEN PERFORMING ON-SITE SERVICE

KONICA MINOLTA brand products are extensively tested before shipping, to ensure that all applicable safety standards are met, in order to protect the customer and customer engineer (hereafter called the CE) from the risk of injury. However, in daily use, any electrical equipment may be subject to parts wear and eventual failure. In order to maintain safety and reliability, the CE must perform regular safety checks.

1. Power Supply



Pc	Power Plug and Cord		
	WARNING		
tl ir V	Vhen using the power cord set (inlet type) that came with his product, make sure the connector is securely inserted in the inlet of the product. When securing measure is provided, secure the cord with he fixture properly. If the power cord (inlet type) is not connected to the prod- uct securely, a contact problem may lead to increased resistance, overheating, and risk of fire.	0	
	Check whether the power cord is not stepped on or inched by a table and so on. Overheating may occur there, leading to a risk of fire.	\bigcirc	
	Check whether the power cord is damaged. Check whether the sheath is damaged. If the power plug, cord, or sheath is damaged, replace with a new power cord (with plug and connector on each end) specified by KMBT. Using the damaged power cord may result in fire or electric shock.	0	0
	Do not bundle or tie the power cord. Overheating may occur there, leading to a risk of fire.	\bigcirc	
а	Check whether dust is collected around the power plug and wall outlet. Using the power plug and wall outlet without removing dust may result in fire.	0	
	Do not insert the power plug into the wall outlet with a wet and. The risk of electric shock exists.		
С	Vhen unplugging the power cord, grasp the plug, not the able. The cable may be broken, leading to a risk of fire and electric shock.	0	0

Wiring

WARNING Never use multi-plug adapters to plug multiple power cords in the same outlet. If used, the risk of fire exists. When an extension cord is required, use a specified one. Current that can flow in the extension cord is limited, so using a too long extension cord may result in fire. Do not use an extension cable reel with the cable taken up. Fire may result.

2. Installation Requirements

Prohibited Installation Places

WARNING

• Do not place the product near flammable materials or volatile materials that may catch fire.

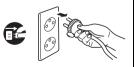
A risk of fire exists.

- Do not place the product in a place exposed to water such as rain.
 - A risk of fire and electric shock exists.

When not Using the Product for a long time

WARNING

• When the product is not used over an extended period of time (holidays, etc.), switch it off and unplug the power cord.



Dust collected around the power plug and outlet may cause fire.

Ventilation

 The product generates ozone gas during operation, but it will not be harmful to the human body.

If a bad smell of ozone is present in the following cases, ventilate the room.

- a. When the product is used in a poorly ventilated room
- b. When taking a lot of copies
- c. When using multiple products at the same time

Stability

 Be sure to lock the caster stoppers.
 In the case of an earthquake and so on, the product may slide, leading to a injury.

Inspection before Servicing

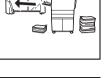
Before conducting an inspection, read all relevant documentation (service manual, technical notices, etc.) and proceed with the inspection following the prescribed procedure in safety clothes, using only the prescribed tools. Do not make any adjustment not described in the documentation.

If the prescribed procedure or tool is not used, the product may break and a risk of injury or fire exists.

• Before conducting an inspection, be sure to disconnect the power plugs from the product and options.

When the power plug is inserted in the wall outlet, some units are still powered even if the POWER switch is turned OFF. A risk of electric shock exists.

• The area around the fixing unit is hot. You may get burnt.









Work Performed with the Product Powered On

WARNING

Take every care when making adjustments or performing an operation check with the product powered. If you make adjustments or perform an operation check with the external cover detached, you may touch live or high-voltage parts or you may be caught in moving gears or the timing belt, leading to a risk of injury.
Take every care when servicing with the external cover detached. High-voltage exists around the drum unit. A risk of electric shock exists.

S	Safety Checkpoints		
	WARNING		
•	Check the exterior and frame for edges, burrs, and other damage. The user or CE may be injured.	0	
•	Do not allow any metal parts such as clips, staples, and screws to fall into the product. They can short internal circuits and cause electric shock or fire.	\bigcirc	Po
•	Check wiring for squeezing and any other damage. Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.	0	
•	Carefully remove all toner remnants and dust from electri- cal parts and electrode units such as a charging corona unit. Current can leak, leading to a risk of product trouble or fire.	0	
•	Check high-voltage cables and sheaths for any damage. Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.	0	

Safety Checkpoints **WARNING** Check electrode units such as a charging corona unit for deterioration and sign of leakage. Current can leak. leading to a risk of trouble or fire. Before disassembling or adjusting the write unit (P/H unit) incorporating a laser, make sure that the power cord has been disconnected. The laser light can enter your eye, leading to a risk of loss of eyesight. Do not remove the cover of the write unit. Do not supply power with the write unit shifted from the specified mounting position. The laser light can enter your eve. leading to a risk of loss of eyesight. When replacing a lithium battery, replace it with a new lithium battery specified in the Parts Guide Manual. Dispose of the used lithium battery using the method specified by local authority. Improper replacement can cause explosion. After replacing a part to which AC voltage is applied (e.g., optical lamp and fixing lamp), be sure to check the installation state. A risk of fire exists. Check the interlock switch and actuator for loosening and check whether the interlock functions properly. If the interlock does not function, you may receive an electric shock or be injured when you insert your hand in the product (e.g., for clearing paper jam). Make sure the wiring cannot come into contact with sharp edges, burrs, or other pointed parts. Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.

Safety Checkpoints

Make sure that all screws, components, wiring, connectors, etc. that were removed for safety check and maintenance have been reinstalled in the original location. (Pay special attention to forgotten connectors, pinched cables, forgotten screws, etc.)



A risk of product trouble, electric shock, and fire exists.

Handling of Consumables

 Toner and developer are not harmful substances, but care must be taken not to breathe excessive amounts or let the substances come into contact with eyes, etc. It may be stimulative.

If the substances get in the eye, rinse with plenty of water immediately. When symptoms are noticeable, consult a physician.

• Never throw the used cartridge and toner into fire. You may be burned due to dust explosion.

Handling of Service Materials

• Unplug the power cord from the wall outlet.

Drum cleaner (isopropyl alcohol) and roller cleaner (acetone-based) are highly flammable and must be handled with care. A risk of fire exists.

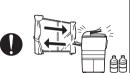
 Do not replace the cover or turn the product ON before any solvent remnants on the cleaned parts have fully evaporated.

A risk of fire exists.



Handling of Service Materials

- Use only a small amount of cleaner at a time and take care not to spill any liquid. If this happens, immediately wipe it off. A risk of fire exists.
- When using any solvent, ventilate the room well. Breathing large quantities of organic solvents can lead to discomfort.



[4] Used Batteries Precautions

ALL Areas

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Germany

VORSICHT!

Explosionsgefahr bei unsachgemäßem Austausch der Batterie. Ersatz nur durch denselben oder einen vom Hersteller empfohlenen gleichwertigen Typ. Entsorgung gebrauchter Batterien nach Angaben des Herstellers.

France

ATTENTION

Il y a danger d'explosion s'il y a remplacement incorrect de la batterie. Remplacer uniquement avec une batterie du même type ou d'un type équivalent recommandé par le constructeur.

Mettre au rebut les batteries usagées conformément aux instructions du fabricant.

Denmark

ADVARSEL!

Lithiumbatteri - Eksplosionsfare ved fejlagtig håndtering. Udskiftning må kun ske med batteri af samme fabrikat og type. Levér det brugte batteri tilbage til leverandøren.

Finland, Sweden

VAROITUS

Paristo voi räjähtää, jos se on virheellisesti asennettu. Vaihda paristo ainoastaan laitevalmistajan suosittelemaan tyyppiin. Hävitä käytetty paristo valmistajan ohjeiden mukaisesti.

VARNING

Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte.

Använd samma batterityp eller en ekvivalent typ som rekommenderas av apparattillverkaren.

Kassera använt batteri enligt fabrikantens instruktion.

Norway

ADVARSEL

Eksplosjonsfare ved feilaktig skifte av batteri.

Benytt samme batteritype eller en tilsvarende type anbefalt av apparatfabrikanten. Brukte batterier kasseres i henhold til fabrikantens instruksjoner.

[5] Laser Safety

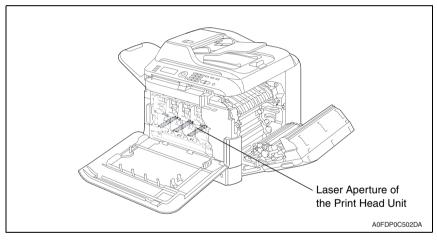
• This is a digital machine certified as a Class 1 laser product. There is no possibility of danger from a laser, provided the machine is serviced according to the instruction in this manual.

5.1 Internal Laser Radiation

semiconductor laser		
Maximum power of the laser diode	15 mW	
Maximum average radiation power (*)	8.5 μW	
Wavelength	770-800 nm	

*at laser aperture of the Print Head Unit

- This product employs a Class 3B laser diode that emits an invisible laser beam. The laser diode and the scanning polygon mirror are incorporated in the print head unit.
- The print head unit is NOT A FIELD SERVICEABLE ITEM. Therefore, the print head unit should not be opened under any circumstances.



U.S.A., Canada (CDRH Regulation)

- This machine is certified as a Class 1 Laser product under Radiation Performance Standard according to the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1990. Compliance is mandatory for Laser products marketed in the United States and is reported to the Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). This means that the device does not produce hazardous laser radiation.
- The label shown on page S-16 indicates compliance with the CDRH regulations and must be attached to laser products marketed in the United States.

CAUTION

• Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

semiconductor laser		
Maximum power of the laser diode	15 mW	
Wavelength	770-800 nm	

All Areas

CAUTION

• Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

semiconductor laser		
Maximum power of the laser diode 15 mW		
Wavelength	770-800 nm	

Denmark

ADVARSEL

 Usynlig laserstråling ved åbning, når sikkerhedsafbrydere er ude af funktion. Undgå udsættelse for stråling. Klasse 1 laser produkt der opfylder IEC60825-1 sikkerheds kravene.

halvlederlaser		
Laserdiodens højeste styrke	15 mW	
bølgelængden	770-800 nm	

Finland, Sweden

LUOKAN 1 LASERLAITE KLASS 1 LASER APPARAT

VAROITUS!

 Laitteen käyttäminen muulla kuin tässä käyttöohjeessa mainitulla tavalla saattaa altistaa käyttäjän turvallisuusluokan 1 ylittävälle näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle.

puolijohdelaser		
Laserdiodin suurin teho	15 mW	
aallonpituus	770-800 nm	

VARNING!

 Om apparaten används på annat sätt än i denna bruksanvisning specificerats, kan användaren utsättas för osynlig laserstrålning, som överskrider gränsen för laserklass 1.

halvle	edarlaser
Den maximala effekten för laserdioden	15 mW
våglängden	770-800 nm

VARO!

 Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettaessa olet alttiina näkymättomälle lasersäteilylle. Älä katso säteeseen.

VARNING!

 Osynlig laserstråining när denna del är öppnad och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej stråien.

Norway

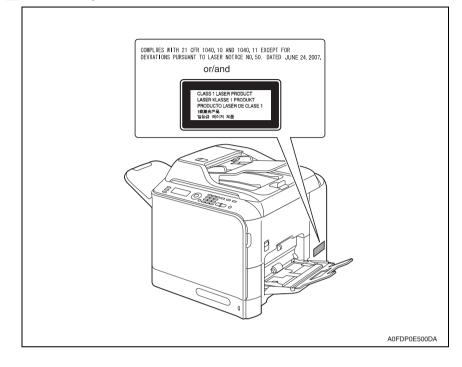
ADVERSEL

 Dersom apparatet brukes på annen måte enn spesifisert i denne bruksanvisning, kan brukeren utsettes för unsynlig laserstrålning, som overskrider grensen for laser klass 1.

halvle	eder laser
Maksimal effekt till laserdiode	15 mW
bølgelengde	770-800 nm

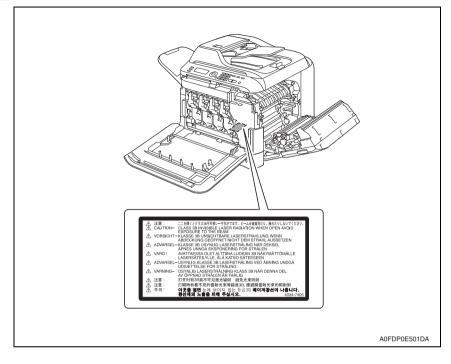
5.2 Laser Safety Label

 $\underline{\wedge}$ • A laser safety label is attached to the outside of the machine as shown below.



5.3 Laser Caution Label

 $\underline{\wedge}$ • A laser caution label is attached to the inside of the machine as shown below.



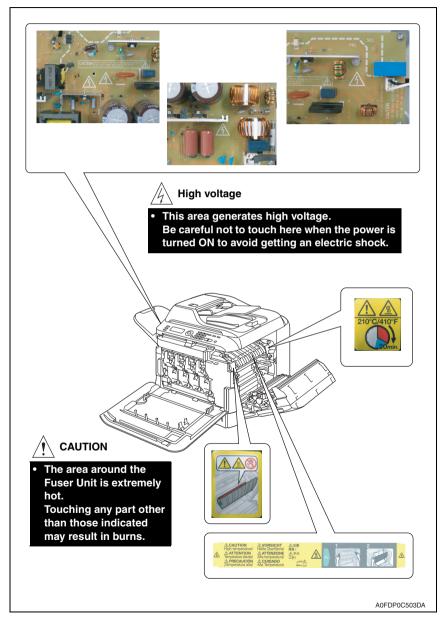
5.4 PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING THE LASER EQUIPMENT

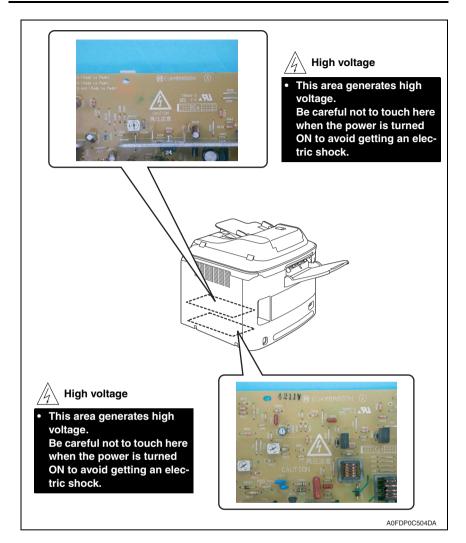
- When laser protective goggles are to be used, select ones with a lens conforming to the above specifications.
- When a disassembly job needs to be performed in the laser beam path, such as when working around the printerhead and PC Drum, be sure first to turn the printer OFF.
- If the job requires that the printer be left ON, take off your watch and ring and wear laser protective goggles.
- A highly reflective tool can be dangerous if it is brought into the laser beam path. Use utmost care when handling tools on the user's premises.

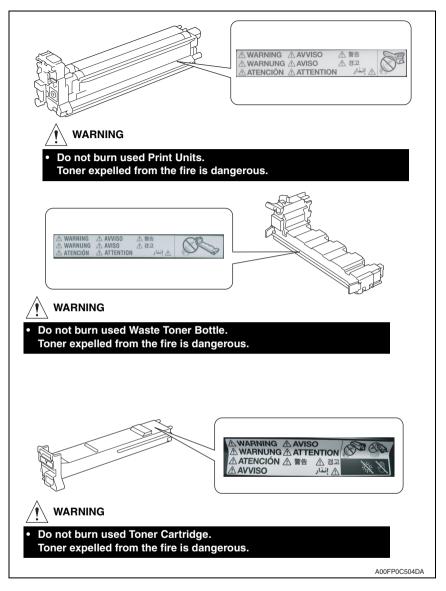
WARNING INDICATIONS ON THE MACHINE

Caution labels shown are attached in some areas on/in the machine.

When accessing these areas for maintenance, repair, or adjustment, special care should be taken to avoid burns and electric shock.







▲ CAUTION:

 You may be burned or injured if you touch any area that you are advised by any caution label to keep yourself away from. Do not remove caution labels. And also, when the caution label is peeled off or soiled and cannot be seen clearly, replace it with a new caution label.

MEASURES TO TAKE IN CASE OF AN ACCIDENT

- If an accident has occurred, the distributor who has been notified first must immediately take emergency measures to provide relief to affected persons and to prevent further damage.
- 2. If a report of a serious accident has been received from a customer, an on-site evaluation must be carried out quickly and KMBT must be notified.
- 3. To determine the cause of the accident, conditions and materials must be recorded through direct on-site checks, in accordance with instructions issued by KMBT.
- 4. For reports and measures concerning serious accidents, follow the regulations specified by every distributor.

Composition of the service manual

This service manual consists of Theory of Operation section and Field Service section to explain the main machine and its corresponding options.

Theory of Operation section gives, as information for the CE to get a full understanding of the product, a rough outline of the object and role of each function, the relationship between the electrical system and the mechanical system, and the timing of operation of each part.

Field Service section gives, as information required by the CE at the site (or at the customer's premise), a rough outline of the service schedule and its details, maintenance steps, the object and role of each adjustment, error codes and supplementary information.

The basic configuration of each section is as follows. However some options may not be applied to the following configuration.

<Theory of Operation section>

OUTLINE: COMPOSITION/OPERATION:	Explanation of system configuration, product specifications, unit configuration, and paper path Explanation of configuration of each unit, operating system, and control system
<field section="" service=""></field>	
OUTLINE:	Explanation of system configuration, and product specifications
MAINTENANCE:	Explanation of service schedule, maintenance steps, service tools, removal/reinstallation methods of major parts, and firmware version up method etc.
ADJUSTMENT/SETTING:	Explanation of utility mode, service mode, and mechanical adjustment etc.
TROUBLESHOOTING:	Explanation of lists of jam codes and error codes, and their countermeasures etc.
APPENDIX:	Parts layout drawings, connector layout drawings, timing chart, overall layout drawing are attached.

Notation of the service manual

A. Product name

In this manual, each of the products is described as follows:

(1)	magicolor 4695MF	Main body
(2)	Microsoft Windows NT 4.0:	Windows NT 4.0 or Windows NT
	Microsoft Windows 2000:	Windows 2000
	Microsoft Windows XP:	Windows XP
	Microsoft Windows Vista:	Windows Vista
	When the description is made in combi	nation of the OS's mentioned above:
		Windows NT 4.0/2000
		Windows NT/2000/XP/Vista

B. Brand name

The company names and product names mentioned in this manual are the brand name or the registered trademark of each company.

C. Feeding direction

- When the long side of the paper is parallel with the feeding direction, it is called short edge feeding. The feeding direction which is perpendicular to the short edge feeding is called the long edge feeding.
- Short edge feeding will be identified with [S (abbreviation for Short edge feeding)] on the paper size. No specific notation is added for the long edge feeding. When the size has only the short edge feeding with no long edge feeding, [S] will not be added to the paper size.

<Sample notation>

Paper size	Feeding direction	Notation
A4	Long edge feeding	A4
A4	Short edge feeding	A4S
A3	Short edge feeding	A3



SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

magicolor 4695MF Main body

2010.12 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Ver. 2.0

Revision history

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, A is shown at the left margin of the revised section. The number inside A represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a page that contains the revision, **A** is shown near the page number of the corresponding page.

The number inside $\mathbf{\Lambda}$ represents the number of times the revision has been made.

NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2010/12	2.0	Â	Error correction/Information addition
2008/09	1.0	_	Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

CONTENTS

magicolor 4695MF Main body

Outline

1.	System configuration1
2.	Product specifications
2.1	Fax specifications4

Maintenance

3.	Perio	dical check	5
3.1	Maii	ntenance items	5
3.1	1.1	Parts to be replaced by users (CRU)	5
3.1	1.2	Parts to be replaced by a service engineer (FRU)	6
3.2	Maii	ntenance parts	6
3.2	2.1	Replacement parts	6
3.3	Con	cept of parts life	7
3.4	Mai	ntenance Procedure (periodical check parts)	8
3.4	4.1	Replacing the tray 2 feed roller	8
3.4	4.2	Replacing the tray 1 feed roller	9
3.4	4.3	Replacing the ozone filter	12
3.4	4.4	Replacing the toner cartridge (C/M/Y/K)	13
3.4	4.5	Replacing the imaging unit (C,M,Y,K)	16
3.4	4.6	Replacing the waste toner bottle	20
3.4	4.7	Replacing the transfer roller	21
3.4	4.8	Replacing the transfer belt	23
3.4	4.9	Replacing the fuser unit	25
4.	Servi	ce tool	27
4.1	Ser	vice material list	27
4.2	CE	tool list	27
5.	Remo	ote Setup Utility	28
5.1	Abo	ut RSU	28
5.2	Out	line	28
5.2	2.1	Corresponding OS	28
5.2	2.2	PC environments	28
5.3	Con	nection methods	28
5.3	3.1	Remote connection (Phone line connection)	28
5.3	3.2	Local connection (USB connection)	29

i

5.4 Se	etup	29
5.4.1	Setup of PC	29
5.4.2	Connection and access of user machine	29
5.5 O	peration	31
5.5.1	Job list	31
5.5.2	New (Dial setting)	31
5.5.3	Open File	34
5.5.4	Update Firmware	35
5.5.5	Clear Memory Data	36
5.5.6	Clear SRAM Data	37
5.6 Fu	Inction setting	38
5.7 Tr	oubleshooting	40
5.7.1	Error message list	40
6. Firn	nware upgrade	41
6.1 Co	ontroller firmware upgrading	
6.1.1	Preparations for firmware upgrading	
6.1.2	Upgrading procedure	41
6.2 Er	ngine firmware upgrading	
6.2.1	Preparations for firmware upgrading	43
6.2.2	Upgrading procedure	43
6.3 Fi	rmware upgrading procedure by updater	
6.3.1	Updating method	45
	er	
	sassembly/adjustment prohibited items	
	sassembly/assembly/cleaning list (other parts)	
7.2.1	Disassembly/assembly parts list	
7.2.2	Cleaning parts list	
	sassembly/assembly procedure	
7.3.1	Front cover	
7.3.2	Right front cover	
7.3.3	Operation panel	
7.3.4	Left cover	
7.3.5	Rear cover	63
7.3.6	Right rear cover	63
7.3.7	Tray 2	64
7.3.8	MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)	64
7.3.9	NCU board (NCUB)	65
7.3.10	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)	66

7.3.11	Print control board (PRCB)67	
7.3.12	DC power supply (DCPU)69	
7.3.13	High voltage unit/1 (HV1)72	
7.3.14	High voltage unit/2 (HV2)73	
7.3.15	Relay board (REYB)74	
7.3.16	Toner level sensor board (TLSB)76	
7.3.17	PH unit	1
7.3.18	Driving unit	
7.3.19	Scanner unit	
7.3.20	Exposure unit	
7.3.21	Backup Battery91	
7.3.22	PWB box	
7.3.23	PWB box lower cover	
7.3.24	Color PC drum motor (M2)96	
7.3.25	Transport motor (M3)97	
7.3.26	Fusing motor (M4)97	
7.3.27	K Developing motor (M5)97	
7.3.28	Toner supply motor/Y, M (M6)98	
7.3.29	Toner supply motor/C, K (M7)98	
7.3.30	Scanner motor (M100)99	
7.3.31	Media feed clutch assy 101	
7.3.32	Registration roller clutch (CL3) 102	
7.3.33	1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL4) 103	
7.3.34	2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5)104	
7.3.35	Switchback roller feed clutch (CL11) 105	
7.3.36	Switchback roller reverse clutch (CL12) 107	
7.3.37	Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13) 109	
7.3.38	Temperature/ humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS) 111	
7.3.39	IDC sensor board/Re, IDC sensor board/Fr (IDCSB/R, IDCSB/L) 112	
7.3.40	Speaker (SP1)	
7.3.41	Memory (DIMM)	
7.3.42	Hard disk 114	
7.4 Cle	aning procedure	
7.4.1	Tray 1 feed roller	
7.4.2	Tray 2 feed roller	
7.4.3	Vertical transport roller	
7.4.4	Laser irradiation section	

Adjustment/Setting

8. How	to use the adjustment section	117
9. Desc	ription of the control panel	118
9.1 Cor	ntrol panel display	118
9.1.1	Main screen	118
9.1.2	Print screen	118
9.1.3	Toner supply screen	119
10. REP0	ORT/STATUS mode	120
10.1 REI	PORT/STATUS mode function tree	120
10.2 TO	TAL PRINT	121
10.2.1	TOTAL PRINT	121
10.2.2	MONO COPY	121
10.2.3	COLOR COPY	121
10.2.4	MONO PRINT	121
10.2.5	COLOR PRINT	121
10.2.6	FAX PRINT	121
10.2.7	TOTAL SCAN	121
10.3 SUI	PPLY STATUS	122
10.3.1	C TONER	122
10.3.2	M TONER	122
10.3.3	Y TONER	122
10.3.4	K TONER	122
10.3.5	C I-UNIT	122
10.3.6	M I-UNIT	122
10.3.7	Y I-UNIT	122
10.3.8	K I-UNIT	122
10.4 TX/	RX RESULT	123
10.5 REI	PORT	123
10.5.1	TX RESULT REPORT	123
10.5.2	RX RESULT REPORT	123
10.5.3	ACTIVITY REPORT	123
10.5.4	MEMORY DATA LIST	123
10.5.5	MEMORY IMAGE PRINT	123
10.5.6	FAVORITE LIST	123
10.5.7	SPEED DIAL LIST	124
10.5.8	GROUP DIAL LIST	124
10.5.9	UTILITY MAP	124
10.5.10	PS/PCL MENU MAP	124

10.5.11	CONFIGURATION PAGE 124
10.5.12	DEMO PAGE 127
10.5.13	PS FONT LIST127
10.5.14	PCL FONT LIST128
10.5.15	DIRECTORY LIST
11. UTILI	TY mode129
11.1 UTI	LITY mode function tree
11.2 MA	CHINE SETTING 133
11.2.1	AUTO PANEL RESET 133
11.2.2	PREHEAT MODE
11.2.3	ENERGY SAVE MODE
11.2.4	LCD CONTRAST
11.2.5	KEY SPEED
11.2.6	LANGUAGE 134
11.2.7	LAMP OFF TIME
11.2.8	LAMP WARMUP TIME
11.2.9	BUZZER VOLUME
11.2.10	INITIAL MODE
11.2.11	TONER EMPTY
11.2.12	TONER NEAR EMPTY
11.2.13	I-UNIT NEAR EMPTY
11.2.14	AUTO CONTINUE
11.2.15	CALIBRATION
11.3 PAF	PER SETUP
11.3.1	TRAY1 PAPER
11.3.2	TRAY2 PAPER
11.4 ADI	MIN. MANAGEMENT
11.4.1	ADMINISTRATOR NO
11.4.2	REMOTE MONITOR
11.4.3	NETWORK SETTING
11.4.4	E-MAIL SETTING
11.4.5	LDAP SETTING
11.4.6	CAMERA DIRECT
11.4.7	USB SETTING
11.4.8	COMM. SETTING
11.4.9	USER SETTING
11.4.10	AUTO REDIAL
11.4.11	SUPPLIES REPLACE

	11.5 CO	PY SETTING	153	
	11.5.1	PAPER PRIORITY	153	
	11.5.2	QUALITY PRIORITY	153	
	11.5.3	DENSITY PRIORITY	153	
	11.5.4	DENSITY LEVEL	153	
	11.5.5	OUTPUT PRIORITY	154	
	11.5.6	4IN1 COPY ORDER	154	
	11.5.7	DUPLEX COPY	154	
	11.6 DIA	L REGISTER	155	
	11.6.1	FAVORITE	155	
	11.6.2	SPEED DIAL	155	
	11.6.3	GROUP DIAL	155	
	11.7 FAX	(TX OPERATION	155	
	11.7.1	DENSITY LEVEL	155	
	11.7.2	QUALITY PRIORITY	156	
	11.7.3	DEFULT TX	156	
	11.7.4	HEADER	156	
	11.8 FAX	(RX OPERATION	157	
	11.8.1	MEMORY RX MODE	157	
	11.8.2	NO. of RINGS	157	
	11.8.3	REDUCTION RX	157	
	11.8.4	RX PRINT	162	
	11.8.5	RX MODE	162	
	11.8.6	FORWARD	163	
	11.8.7	FOOTER	163	
	11.8.8	SELECT TRAY	164	
	11.9 REF	PORTING	164	
	11.9.1	ACTIVITY REPORT	164	
	11.9.2	TX RESULT REPORT	164	
	11.9.3	RX RESULT REPORT	164	
	11.10 SC/	AN SETTING	165	
	11.10.1	RESOLUTION	165	
	11.10.2	IMAGE FORMAT	165	
	11.10.3	CODING METHOD	165	
	11.10.4	FILE SIZE	165	
	11.10.5	QUALITY PRIORITY	165	
	11.10.6	DENSITY LEVEL	166	
	11.11 DIR	ECT PRINT	166	

11.11.1	IMAGE QUALITY		
11.11.2	PAPER SIZE		
11.11.3	N-UP LAYOUT		
12. PS/P	CL PRINT mode		
12.1 PS/	PCL PRINT mode function tree		
12.2 PR	DOF/PRINT MENU169		
12.3 PAF	PER MENU		
12.3.1	ANY TRAY SETTING		
12.3.2	TRAY CHAINING		
12.3.3	TRAY MAPPING		
12.3.4	DUPLEX		
12.3.5	COPIES		
12.3.6	COLLATE		
12.4 QU/	ALITY MENU		
12.4.1	COLOR MODE		
12.4.2	BRIGHTNESS		
12.4.3	HALFTONE		
12.4.4	EDGE ENHANCEMENT 173		
12.4.5	EDGE STRENGTH		
12.4.6	ECONOMY PRINT		
12.4.7	PCL SETTING 174		
12.4.8	PS SETTING176		
12.4.9	CALIBRATION		
12.5 SYS DEFAULT MENU			
12.5.1	EMULATION		
12.5.2	PAPER		
12.5.3	GRAYSCALE PAGE		
12.5.4	STARTUP OPTIONS		
12.5.5	HOLD JOB TIMEOUT		
12.5.6	HDD FORMAT		
12.5.7	CARD FORMAT		
13. User	service mode		
13.1 Use	er service mode function tree		
13.2 FAX	(MAINTENANCE		
13.3 AD.	JUST		
13.3.1	TOP ADJUSTMENT		
13.3.2	LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)		
13.3.3	LEFT ADJ. (BACK)		

13.3.4	TRANSFER POWER	189
13.4 AIDC MODE		189
13.5 CF	RU USAGE	189
13.5.1	TRANSFER BELT	189
13.5.2	FUSER UNIT	189
13.5.3	TRANSFER ROLLER	189
13.6 SL	IPPLIES REPLACE	189
13.7 MA	AINTENANCE MENU	190
13.7.1	PRINT MENU	190
13.7.2	IMG ADJ THICK	191
13.7.3	IMG ADJ BLACK	191
14. SER	IVICE MODE	192
14.1 SE	RVICE MODE entry procedure	192
14.2 SE	RVICE MODE function tree	192
14.3 SE	RVICE'S CHOICE	197
14.3.1	TX SPEED	197
14.3.2	RX SPEED	197
14.3.3	TX LEVEL	197
14.3.4	RX LEVEL	197
14.3.5	DTMF LEVEL	197
14.3.6	CNG LEVEL	198
14.3.7	CED LEVEL	198
14.3.8	ECM MODE	198
14.3.9	CODING SCHEME	198
14.3.10	TONER EMPTY REPORT	199
14.3.11	PROTOCOL REPORT	199
14.3.12	TWAIN TIMEOUT	199
14.3.13	ENERGY SAVE MODE	200
14.3.14	ENABLE WARNING	200
14.4 AC)JUST	200
14.4.1	CCD MAIN ZOOM	201
14.4.2	CCD SUB ZOOM	
14.4.3	CCD MAIN REGIST	
14.4.4	CCD SUB REGIST	
14.4.5	ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM	
14.4.6	ADF 1ST MAIN REG	
14.4.7	ADF 1ST SUB REG	
14.4.8	ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM	

14.4.9	ADF 2ND MAIN REG	206
14.4.10	ADF 2ND SUB REG	207
14.4.11	ADF LOOP	207
14.4.12	FLICKER	207
14.4.13	TOP ADJUSTMENT	208
14.4.14	LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)	208
14.4.15	LEFT ADJ. (BACK)	208
14.4.16	TRANSFER POWER	209
14.4.17	IMG ADJ THICK	210
14.4.18	IMG ADJ BLACK	210
14.4.19	IMAGE ADJ PARAM	210
14.4.20	MAXIMUM DENSITY	211
14.4.21	FUSER SPEED	211
14.4.22	TEMPERATURE	212
14.4.23	AIDC MODE	212
14.4.24	SUPPLIES REPLACE	212
14.4.25	BK CLEAR	213
14.5 CO	DUNTER	213
14.5.1	TOTAL PRINT	213
14.5.2	FAX COUNTER	214
14.5.3	SCAN COUNTER	214
14.5.4	TRAY COUNTER	214
14.5.5	PAPER SIZE COUNTER	214
14.5.6	PAPER TYPE COUNTER	215
14.5.7	APPLICATION COUNT	215
14.5.8	SUPPLIES STATUS	215
14.5.9	CRU USAGE	215
14.5.10	JAM COUNTER	216
14.5.11	TROUBLE COUNTER	216
14.6 DIS	SPLAY	216
14.6.1	MAIN F/W VER	216
14.6.2	ENGINE F/W VER.	216
14.6.3	MAIN RAM SIZE	216
14.6.4	SERIAL NO	216
14.6.5	PP F/W VER.	216
14.6.6	PP BOOT VER	216
14.6.7	PRINTER RAM SIZE	217
14.6.8	HARD DISK	217

14.6.9	CARD	217
14.7 FU	NCTION	218
14.7.1	PAPER FEED TEST	218
14.7.2	PRN TEST PATTERN	218
14.7.3	ADF FEED TEST	219
14.7.4	COPY ADF GLASS	219
14.7.5	FAX RES. COPY TEST	219
14.7.6	SCAN TEST	219
14.7.7	PRINTER TEST	220
14.7.8	ADF TEST	222
14.8 SO	FT SWITCH	223
14.8.1	KEY DEFINITION FOR SOFT SWITCH	223
14.9 RE	PORT	223
14.9.1	SERVICE DATA LIST	223
14.9.2	ERROR CODE LIST	226
14.9.3	T.30 PROTOCOL LIST	227
14.10 AD	MIN. REGISTRATION	229
14.11 FIX	ED ZOOM CHANGE	229
14.12 FA0	CTORY TEST	229
14.13 CLI	EAR DATA	230
14.13.1 SRAM CLEAR		230
14.13.2 MEMORY CLEAR 2		230
14.14 PS/	/PCL	-
14.14.1	PRINT MENU	231
14.14.2	SOFT SWITCH	238
15. SOF	T SWITCH set	239
	scription	
15.2 Def	ault setting	
15.2.1	Country for each marketing area	
15.2.2	Soft switch list	240
15.2.3	Default soft switch setting for each market area	
15.3 Sof	t switch definition	266
15.3.1	SOFT SWITCH: #01	266
15.3.2	SOFT SWITCH: #02	267
15.3.3	SOFT SWITCH: #03	268
15.3.4	SOFT SWITCH: #04	269
15.3.5	SOFT SWITCH: #05	270
15.3.6	SOFT SWITCH: #06	271

15.3.7	SOFT SWITCH: #07
15.3.8	SOFT SWITCH: #08
15.3.9	SOFT SWITCH: #09
15.3.10	SOFT SWITCH: #10
15.3.11	SOFT SWITCH: #11
15.3.12	SOFT SWITCH: #12
15.3.13	SOFT SWITCH: #13
15.3.14	SOFT SWITCH: #14
15.3.15	SOFT SWITCH: #15
15.3.16	SOFT SWITCH: #16
15.3.17	SOFT SWITCH: #17
15.3.18	SOFT SWITCH: #18
15.3.19	SOFT SWITCH: #19
15.3.20	SOFT SWITCH: #20
15.3.21	SOFT SWITCH: #21
15.3.22	SOFT SWITCH: #22
15.3.23	SOFT SWITCH: #23
15.3.24	SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 1)
15.3.25	SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 2)
15.3.26	SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 3)
15.3.27	SOFT SWITCH: #25
15.3.28	SOFT SWITCH: #26
15.3.29	SOFT SWITCH: #27
15.3.30	SOFT SWITCH: #28
15.3.31	SOFT SWITCH: #29
15.3.32	SOFT SWITCH: #30
15.3.33	SOFT SWITCH: #31
15.3.34	SOFT SWITCH: #32
15.3.35	SOFT SWITCH: #33
15.3.36	SOFT SWITCH: #34
15.3.37	SOFT SWITCH: #35
15.3.38	SOFT SWITCH: #36
15.3.39	SOFT SWITCH: #37
15.3.40	SOFT SWITCH: #38
15.3.41	SOFT SWITCH: #39
15.3.42	SOFT SWITCH: #40
15.3.43	SOFT SWITCH: #41

15.3	3.44	SOFT SWITCH: #42	298
15.3	3.45	SOFT SWITCH: #43	298
15.3	3.46	SOFT SWITCH: #44	298
15.3	3.47	SOFT SWITCH: #45	299
15.3	3.48	SOFT SWITCH: #46	299
15.3	3.49	SOFT SWITCH: #47	300
15.3	3.50	SOFT SWITCH: #48	300
15.3	3.51	SOFT SWITCH: #49	301
15.3	3.52	SOFT SWITCH: #50	301
15.3	3.53	SOFT SWITCH: #51	302
15.3	3.54	SOFT SWITCH: #52	302
15.3	3.55	SOFT SWITCH: #53	303
15.3	3.56	SOFT SWITCH: #54	303
15.3	3.57	SOFT SWITCH: #55	304
15.3	3.58	SOFT SWITCH: #56	304
15.3	3.59	SOFT SWITCH: #57	304
15.3	3.60	SOFT SWITCH: #58	305
15.3	3.61	SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 1)	306
15.3	3.62	SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 2)	307
15.3	3.63	SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 3)	308
15.3	3.64	SOFT SWITCH: #60	309
15.3	3.65	SOFT SWITCH: #61	309
15.3	3.66	SOFT SWITCH: #62	310
15.3	3.67	SOFT SWITCH: #63	310
15.3	3.68	SOFT SWITCH: #64	311
16. F	Fax P	rotocols	312
16.1	G3 E	ECM (G3 Error Correction Mode)	312
16.2	Line	control	313
16.2	2.1	Procedure of G3 mode communication	313
		e of reference code	
16.4	How	/ to analyze the T30 protocol monitor	315

Troubleshooting

17. Jam display	323
17.1 Misfeed display	323
17.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure	323
17.2 Sensor layout	324
17.3 Solution	325

17.3.1	Initial check items
17.3.2	Misfeed at tray 2 paper feed section
17.3.3	Misfeed at fusing section
17.3.4	Misfeed at transfer section
17.3.5	Misfeed at duplex paper feed section
17.3.6	Misfeed at duplex paper transport section
17.3.7	Misfeed at tray1 paper feed section
17.3.8	Misfeed at horizontal transport section
17.3.9	Misfeed at exit section
17.3.10	Misfeed at switch back section
18. Malfu	Inction code
18.1 Trou	uble codes (service call)
18.1.1	Trouble code list
18.2 Res	setting a malfunction
18.3 Solu	ution
18.3.1	0010: Color PC drum motor malfunction
18.3.2	0017: Transport motor malfunction
18.3.3	0018: K developing motor malfunction
18.3.4	001B: Color developing motor malfunction
18.3.5	0045: Defogger fan motor malfunction
18.3.6	0046: Fusing fan motor malfunction
18.3.7	004A: Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction
18.3.8	004C: Ozone ventilation fan motor malfunction
18.3.9	004E: DC power supply fan motor malfunction
18.3.10	0060: Fusing motor malfunction
18.3.11	0094: 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction failure
18.3.12	0096: 1st image transfer pressure/retraction failure
18.3.13	0300: Polygon motor malfunction
18.3.14	0310: Laser malfunction
18.3.15	0500: Heating roller warm-up failure
18.3.16	0502: Thermistor open-circuit failure
18.3.17	0503: Thermistor resistance failure
18.3.18	0510: Abnormally low heating roller temperature
18.3.19	0520: Abnormally high heating roller temperature
18.3.20	0F50: OHP sensor malfunction
18.3.21	0F52: Toner level sensor /Y malfunction
18.3.22	0F53: Toner level sensor /M malfunction
18.3.23	0F54: Toner level sensor /C malfunction

18.3.24	0F55: Toner level sensor /K malfunction	344	
18.3.25	3 13C0: Print control board malfunction 3		
18.3.26	13DD: Backup data error 34		
18.3.27 13F0: Engine control failure		345	
18.3.28	13E2: Engine flash ROM write error	345	
18.3.29	13E3: Engine flash ROM device fault	345	
18.3.30	SCANNER MOTION ERROR CHECK SCANNER LOCK	345	
18.3.31	14A3: IR lamp malfunction	346	
18.3.32	1038: Engine connect error	346	
18.3.33	3FFF: Flash ROM write error	347	
18.3.34	4FFF: Controller connect error	347	
18.3.35	C002: RAM error at startup (standard memory) C003: RAM error at startup (expanded memory)	348	
18.3.36	C013: MAC address error at startup C015: BOOT ROM error at startup C022: NVRAM error at startup	348	
18.3.37	C025: Controller ROM error (Configuration information error) C026: Controller ROM error (Access error) C027: Controller ROM error (Data error)	349	
18.3.38	C050: HDD access error	349	
18.3.39	C051: HDD full error	350	
18.3.40	C052: Compact flash access error	350	
18.3.41	C053: Compact flash full error	351	
18.3.42	C060: Firmware update error	351	
18.3.43	FFFF: Interface communication error	352	
19. Powe	r supply troubles	353	
19.1 Mac	hine is not energized at all (DCPU operation check)	353	
19.2 Con	trol panel indicators do not light	353	
19.3 Fus	ing heaters do not operate	354	
20. Image	e quality problems	355	
20.1 Prin	ter system		
20.1.1	White lines/bands, colored lines/bands in sub scan direction	355	
20.1.2	White lines/bands, colored lines/bands in main scan direction	356	
20.1.3	Uneven density in sub scan direction	357	
20.1.4	Uneven density in main scan direction		
20.1.5	Low image density		
20.1.6	Gradation reproduction failure	360	
20.1.7	Foggy background	361	
20.1.8	Poor color reproduction	362	

20.1.9	Void areas, white spots
20.1.10	Colored spots
20.1.11	Blurred image
20.1.12	Blank copy, black copy
20.1.13	Incorrect color image registration
20.1.14	Poor fusing performance, offset
20.1.15	Brush effect
20.1.16	Back marking
20.1.17	Uneven pitch
21. FAX	error
21.1 Wh	en faxing is not performed correctly
21.1.1	Can not send a fax
21.1.2	Can not receive a fax
21.1.3	Dialing connection problem
21.2 Co	mmunication error
21.2.1	Outline
21.2.2	Error occurring during transmission
21.2.3	Error occurring during reception
21.3 Err	or code list
21.3.1	Reception
21.3.2	Transmission
21.4 Err	or codes and corresponding solution
21.4.1	Reception error code (0001-0072)
21.4.2	Transmission error code (0080-00FF)
21.5 FAX	C can sent but not receive
21.6 FAX	X line says talking
	k up the phone, but the machine does not go into Off-Hook state
	/oIP system environment, the machine can not fax properly
22. Scan	error

Appendix

23.	Parts layout drawing	413
23.1	Main body	413
23.2	Auto Document Feeder Unit	416
23.3	Cower feeder unit (option)	417
24.	Connector layout drawing	418

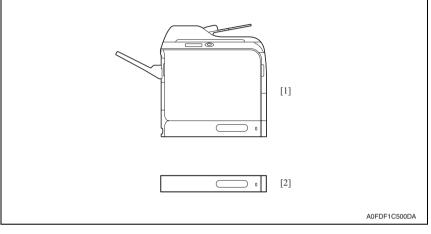
Appendix

Blank Page

Outline

1. System configuration

Machine front view



[1] magicolor 4695MF

[2] Lower feeder unit

2. Product specifications

А. Туре

Туре	Desktop tandem full-color A4 laser beam printer
Printing system	Semiconductor laser and electrostatic image transfer to plain paper
Exposure system	4 laser diode and 1 polygon mirror
PC drum type	OPC (organic photo conductor)
Photoconductor cleaning	Blade cleaning system
Scan resolution	600 x 600 dpi, 600 x 300 dpi
Print resolution	600 x 600 dpi x 4bit
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi
Platen	Stationary
Registration	Rear left edge
Paper feeding system	Tray1: 100 sheets Tray2: 250 sheets Tray3: 500 sheets (Option)
Developing system	Single-element developing system
Charging system	Needle charging system (with Ozone suction feature)
Image transfer system	Intermediate transfer belt system
Paper separating system	Curvature separation + charge-neutralizing system
Fusing system	Belt fusing
Paper exit system	Face down (Output tray capacity: 250 sheets)

B. Functions

Warm-up time	Cold start: 58 seconds Sleep-mode to ready: 40 seconds (Power on to ready, at ambient temperature of 23 °C/73.4 °F and rated source voltage)
Process speed	144 mm/sec. (plain paper, Monochrome/full color mode) 72 mm/sec. (thick paper/OHP, Monochrome/full color mode)
First-page-out-time	18.0 second (Full-color mode, A4S/LetterS, 1-sided mode, plain paper)
Print speed	24 pages/min. (A4S, 1-sided print, plain paper) 25 pages/min. (LetterS, 1-sided print, plain paper) 12 pages/min. (A4S, 1-sided print, thick paper) 12.5 pages/min. (LetterS, 1-sided print, thick paper)

C. Media

	Туре	Paper source (max	kimum tray capacity)	
	туре	Tray 1	Tray 2	
	Plain paper (60 to 90 g/m ² ; 16 to 24 lb)	100 sheets	250 sheets	
	Thick 1 (91 to 150 g/m ²)			
	Thick 2 (151 to 210 g/m ²)	1		
	OHP	1		
	Label	1		
Media type	Letterhead	20 sheets		
	Transparencies	1		
	Glossy 1 (100 to 128 g/m ²)			
	Glossy 2 (129 to 158 g/m ²)	1		
	Postcard	1		
	Envelope	10 sheets		
Media	Width	92 to 216 mm (3.6 to 8.5 inch)	92 to 216 mm (3.6 to 8.5 inch)	
dimensions	Length	148 to 356 mm (5.8 to 14.0 inch)	148 to 297 mm (5.8 to 11.7 inch)	

D. Maintenance

Machine durability	400,000 prints or 5 years, whichever comes first
--------------------	--

E. Machine specifications

Power requirements	Voltage:	AC 100V, 120 V, 220 to 240 V	
Fower requirements	Frequency:	50 to 60 Hz \pm 3 Hz	
Max power consumption		1,250 W or less 25 W less (Energy saver mode)	
Dimensions		539 (W) x 590 (D) x 578 (H) mm 21.23 (W) x 23.23 (D) x 22.75 (H) inch	
Weight		50.0 kg (110.3 lb) or less without consumables 55.0 kg (121.3 lb) or less with consumables	
Operating noise		During standby :39 dB (A) or less During printing :53.5 dB (A) or less During copying :54.5 dB (A) or less (with ADF)	

F. Operating environment

Temperature	10 °C to 35 °C / 50 °F to 95 °F (with a fluctuation of 10 °C / 18 °F or less per hour)
Humidity	15% to 85% (with a fluctuation of 20% or less per hour)

G. Print functions

Туре	Built-in type controller				
	Pentium II: 400 MHz or higher				
Personal computer	PowerPC G3 or later (G4 or later is recommended)				
	Macintosh equipped with an Intel processor				
Operating system	Microsoft Windows Vista Home Basic/Home Premium/Ultimate/Business/Enter- prise, Windows Vista Home Basic /Home Premium /Ultimate/Business /Enter- prise x64 Edition, Windows XP Home Edition/Professional (Service Pack 2 or later), Windows XP Professional x64 Edition, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 x64 Edition, Windows 2000 (Service Pack 4 or later)				
	Mac OS X (10.2.8 or later; We recommend installing the newest patch)				
	Red Hat Linux 9.0, SuSE Linux 8.2				
Standard memory	Printer: 256 MB, Copier: 256MB				
I/O Interfaces	10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T Ethernet interface port				
	USB (PictBride1.0, USB Device Printing) RJ-45 connector				

NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

2.1 Fax specifications

	Standard (203 dp	i x 98 dpi)		
Resolution	Fine (203 dpi x 196 dpi)			
	Super fine (203 d	pi x 392 dpi)		
Halftone level	Standard/Fine/Su Halftone standard	per fine /Halftone fine/Halftone super fine		
Automatic reduction	Receive	Supported		
Automatic reduction	Transmit	Supported		
Compatibility	ECM/Super G3			
Modem speed	V.34 (up to 33.6 Kbps)			
Transmit speed	3 second/page (at V.34)			
Compression	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG			
Memory for receiving	6 MB for Fax-RX (approx. 250 pages), (included in 32 MB NAND flash)			
Remote setting	Available via Tel li	ine and USB		
Paper size	A4S, LegalS, Lett	erS		
Paper type	Plain paper, recyc	cled paper		
	Speed dial	220		
	Group dial	20 groups (50 destination stations for one group)		
Functions	Broadcast	Available maximum 255 stations. (Speed dial 220 stations, full dial 16 stations)		
	Other supported functions	Timer transmission, address book, real time clock, auto redial, reduce/split, smoothing		

Maintenance

3. Periodical check

3.1 Maintenance items

3.1.1 Parts to be replaced by users (CRU)

	No	Class	Part to be replaced	Number of prints	Clean	Replace	Description
	1		Standard in-box toner car- tridge (C, M, Y)	3,000 (Continuous printing)		•	
	2		Standard in-box toner car- tridge (K)	8,000 (Continuous printing)		•	
Â	3	Processing section	Standard-capacity toner cartridge (C, M, Y, K)	4,000 (Continuous printing)		•	
	4	3001011	High-capacity toner cartridge (C, M, Y, K)	8,000 (Continuous printing)		•	
	5		Imaging unit (C, M, Y, K)	30,000 (Continuous printing)		•	
	6		Ozone filter *4	120,000		•	
	7	Tray 2 media feed section	Feed roller	When malfunction occurs	•		
	8	Tray 1 media feed section	Feed roller	When malfunction occurs	•		
	9		Transfer belt unit	120,000 (Continuous printing, 2P/J *1)		•	
	10	Image transfer section	Transfer roller *4	120,000 (Continuous printing, 2P/J *1)		•	
	11	Coolion	Waste toner bottle	36,000 (K *2)			
			Waste WHEI DULLE	9,000 (Y,M,C,K *3)			
	12	Fusing section	Fuser unit	120,000 (Continuous printing) 100,000 (2P/J *1)		•	

*1 : 2 pages/job

*2 : When printed in black only

*3 : When printed in color only

*4 : The transfer roller and ozone filter are available as a kit and must be replaced at the same time

3.1.2 Parts to be replaced by a service engineer (FRU)

No	Class	Part to be replaced	Number of prints	Clean	Replace	Description
1	Tray 2 media feed section	Feed roller	300,000		•	
2	Tray 1 media feed section	Feed roller	300,000		•	
3	Lower feeder unit	Feed roller	300,000		•	

3.2 Maintenance parts

- To ensure that the machine produces good prints and to extend its service life, it is recommended that the maintenance jobs described in this schedule be carried out as instructed.
- The replacing time is to be determined by the total counter value.
- Maintenance conditions are based on A4S or letterS,1-side print.

3.2.1 Replacement parts

A. Main body

No	Class	Maintenance parts	Quan tity	Actual durable cycle	Parts No.	Descrip- tion	Ref.page
1	Tray 2	Feed roller	1	300,000	4138 3032 ##		P.8
2	Tray 1	Feed roller	1	300,000	4138 3032 ##		P.9

B. Option

No	Class	Maintenance parts	Quan tity	Actual durable cycle	Parts No.	Descrip- tions	Ref.page
1	Lower feeder unit	Feed roller	1	300,000	4128 3214 ##		*1

*1: For details, see the optional lower feeder unit service manual.

3.3 Concept of parts life

	Description	Life value
Waste toner	 Detected by the waste toner full sensor. A waste toner full condition is detected when about 1,500 	Monochrome: 36,000 prints
bottle	color printed pages are produced after a waste toner near full condition has been detected.	Color: 9,000 prints
	 Based on the fusing motor rotation data, the fuser unit driv- ing time is counted. 	120,000 prints (Continuous printing)
Fuser unit	Comparing the fuser unit driving time count value with the number of pages printed, the machine detects the one that reaches its life value earlier.	100,000 prints (2P/J)
Ozone filter	—	120,000 prints
Transfer roller	Based on the number of pages printed, the life is detected.	120,000 prints
Transfer belt	 Base on the intermediate transport motor rotation data, the transfer belt driving time is counted and the life is detected. 	120,000 prints
	Base on the color PC drum motor or intermediate transport motor rotation data, the imaging unit driving time is	30,000 prints (Continuous printing)
Imaging unit	counted. Comparing the imaging unit driving time count value and the number of pages printed, the machine detects the one that reaches its life value earlier.	20,000 prints (2P/J)

A. Conditions for life specifications values

• The life specification values represent the number of pages printed or figures equivalent to it when the given conditions (see the table given below) are met. They may be more or less, depending on the machine operating conditions of each individual user.

Item	Description
Job type	2 consecutive pages (2 pages/job)
Media size	A4S or LetterS
Color ratio	Black to Color = 6 : 4
Original density	C/W ratio = 5% each color

3.4 Maintenance Procedure (periodical check parts)

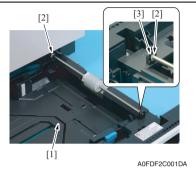
3.4.1 Replacing the tray 2 feed roller

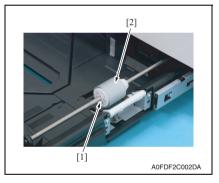
A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

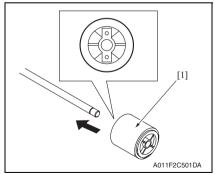
• Tray 2 feed roller: Every 300,000 prints

B. Procedure

1. Slide out the tray 2.







- 2. Lock the media lift plate [1].
- 3. Remove two C-rings [2], and remove the bearing [3] at the front.

4. Remove the C-ring [1], and remove the feed roller [2].

NOTE

• When reinstalling the feed roller [1], make sure that it is mounted in the direction shown in the illustration on the left.

3. Periodical check

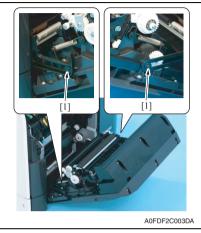
3.4.2 Replacing the tray 1 feed roller

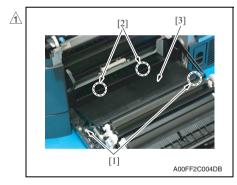
A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

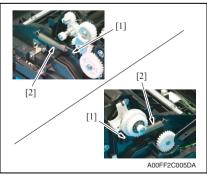
• Tray 1 feed roller: Every 300,000 prints

B. Procedure

1. Open the right door.





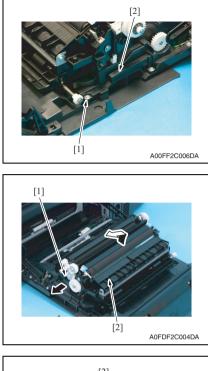


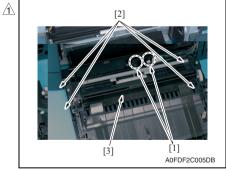
2. Remove two screws [1].

3. Remove two screws [1] and unhook two tabs [2], and then remove the cover [3].

4. Remove two screws [1], and remove two springs [2].

3. Periodical check



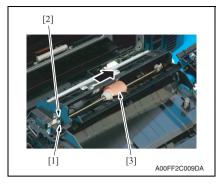


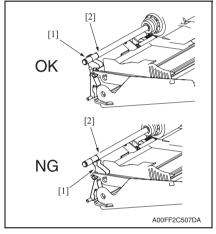
5. Remove the screw [1], and remove the cover [2].

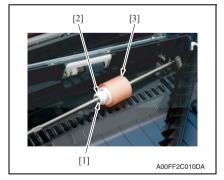
Field Service Ver. 2.0 Dec. 2010

6. Pull the hook part [1] in the direction of the arrow and remove it. Remove the transport unit [2].

- 7. Remove two connectors [1].
- 8. Remove four screws [2], and remove the tray 1 feed roller unit [3].





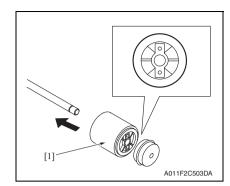


 Remove the E-ring [1] and remove the bearing [2]. Then, slide the tray 1 feed roller assy [3] in the direction of the arrow shown.

NOTE

• When reinstalling the tray 1 feed roller assy, make sure that the shaft [2] sits on the front side of the stopper [1] as shown in the illustration. magicolor 4695MF

10. Remove the E-ring [1], and remove the clutch [2] and the feed roller [3].

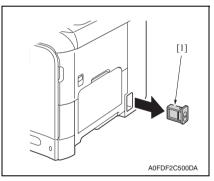


3.4.3 Replacing the ozone filter

A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

Ozone filter: Every 120,000 prints

B. Procedure



- 2. Install a new ozone filter in the machine.
- 3. Replace the transfer roller. See P.21

NOTE

• When reinstalling the feed roller [1] and the clutch, make sure that it is mounted in the direction shown in the illustration on the left.

1. Hold onto the handle of the ozone filter [1] and slide it out of the machine.

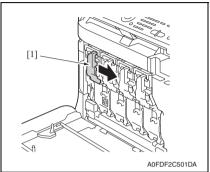
3.4.4 Replacing the toner cartridge (C/M/Y/K)

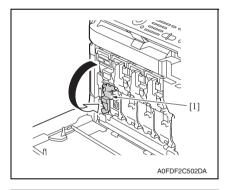
A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

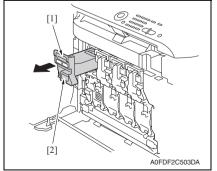
- Toner cartridge furnished with the machine (C, M, Y): Every 3,000 prints
- Toner cartridge furnished with the machine (K): Every 8,000 prints
- Standard-capacity toner cartridge (C, M, Y): Every 4,000 prints
- High-capacity toner cartridge (C, M, Y, K): Every 8,000 prints

B. Removal procedure

1. Open the front cover.







2. Slide the lock lever [1] to the right.

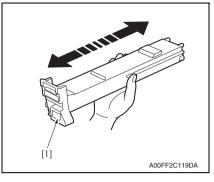
3. Pull down the lock lever to unlock the toner cartridge.

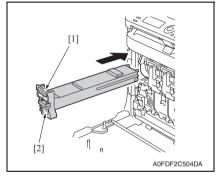
4. Grasp the toner cartridge handle [1] and pull the toner cartridge [2] out.

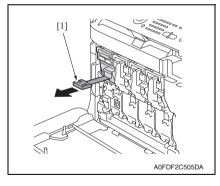
magicolor 4695MF

C. Reinstallation procedure

1. Take the toner cartridge out of its plastic bag.







2. Gently shake the toner cartridge [1] three times to agitate the toner.

3. Grasp the toner cartridge handle [1] and slide the toner cartridge [2] in.

4. Remove the protective sheet by pulling it.

5. Raise the lock lever [1].

- 6. Slide the lock lever [1] to the left to
- lock the toner cartridge.

7. Close the front cover.

NOTE

[1].

· When removing or reinstalling the toner cartridge while it is being used or after it has been used up, do not hold it or place it upside down, as spilled toner could result.

A0FDF2C506DA

A0FD2C507DA

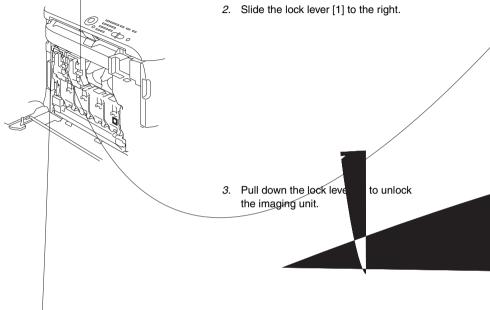
3.4.5 Replacing the imaging unit (C,M,Y,K)

A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

• Imaging unit: Every 3,000 prints

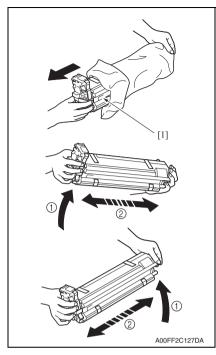
B. Removal procedure

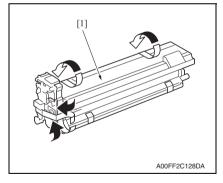
1. Open the front cover.



- 4. Press down the "Push" marked place [1].
- 5. Pull the imaging unit [2] out.

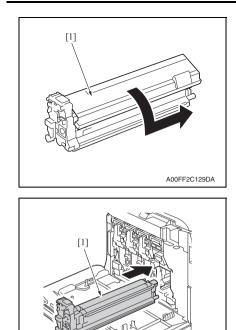
C. Reinstallation procedure

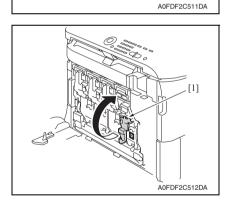




 After removing the plastic bag, hold the imaging unit [1] with your hands and shake it two times as shown in the left illustration. magicolor 4695MF

2. Take the imaging unit [1] out of the plastic bag and remove the shipping tape.

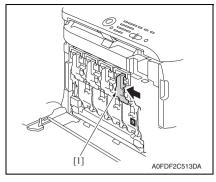




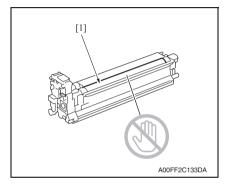
- Field Service Ver. 2.0 Dec. 2010
- 3. Remove the protective cover [1].

4. Slide the imaging unit [1] in.

5. Raise the lock lever [1].



7. Close the front cover.



6. Slide the lock lever [1] to the left to lock the imaging unit.

3. Periodical check

NOTE

• When installing and removing the imaging unit, take care not to touch the surface of the PC drum [1].

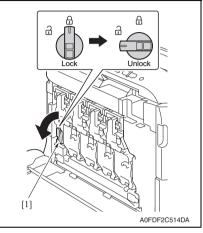
3.4.6 Replacing the waste toner bottle

A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

Waste toner bottle: Every 36,000 prints (when printed in black only) /
 9,000 prints (when printed in color only)

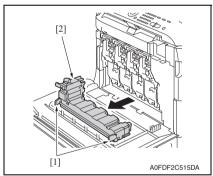
B. Removal procedure

1. Open the front cover.



2. Turn the lever [1] to unlock the waste toner bottle.

3. Holding the left and right handles [1], remove the waste toner bottle [2].



4. To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

3. Periodical check

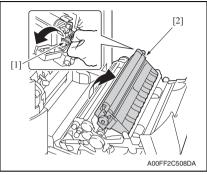
3.4.7 Replacing the transfer roller

A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

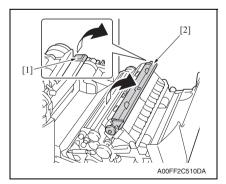
• Transfer roller: Every 120,000 prints

B. Removal procedure

1. Open the right door.



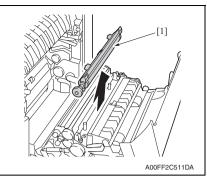
III ADOFF2C509DA



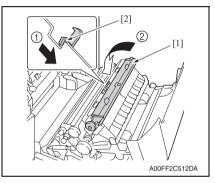
2. Hold onto the tab [1] and raise the transfer roller assy [2] in the direction shown by the arrow.

3. Unlock the lock lever [1].

 Hold onto the tab and raise the transfer roller [2] in the direction shown by the arrow.



6. To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.



- 7. Replacing the ozone filter. See P.12
- From the Menu, select [MAINTENANCE MENU] → [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER ROLLER] and execute this function to reset the transfer roller counter value.

For details, see "Adjustment/Setting."

From the Menu, select [MAINTENANCE MENU] → [AIDC MODE] and execute this function.

For details, see "Adjustment/Setting."

5. Remove the transfer roller [1].

NOTE

• When reinstalling the transfer roller [1], do that while unlocking the lock lever [2] as shown on the left.

3. Periodical check

magicolor 4695MF

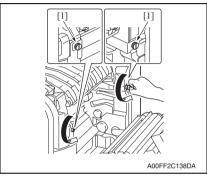
3.4.8 Replacing the transfer belt

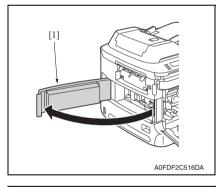
A. Periodically replaced parts/cycle

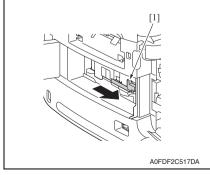
• Transfer belt: Every 120,000 prints

B. Removal procedure

- 1. Turn OFF the power switch.
- 2. Open the front cover.
- 3. Remove the waste toner bottle. See P.20
- 4. Remove the imaging unit (C, M, Y, K). See P.16
- 5. Open the right door.



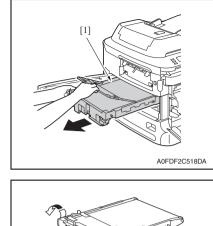


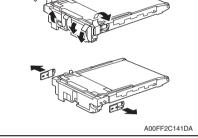


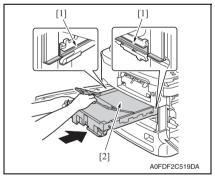
6. Loosen two screws [1], and unlock the transfer belt.

7. Open the left side cover [1].

8. Slide the shutter lever [1] to the front.







- 12. To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.
- 13. From the Menu, select [MAINTENANCE MENU] → [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER BELT] and execute this function to reset the transfer belt counter value. For details, see "Adjustment/Setting."
- 14. From the Menu, select [MAINTENANCE MENU] \rightarrow [AIDC MODE] and execute this function.

For details, see "Adjustment/Setting."

9. Grasp the transfer belt [1] handle and pull the transfer belt [1] out.

10. Remove the packing materials from the new transfer belt.

NOTE

• Use care not to touch the belt of the transfer belt.

11. Insert the transfer belt [2] along the rails [1].

NOTE

 When inserting the unit, use care not to allow the docking gear to hit against the rail or other mechanism to prevent damage.

magicolor 4695MF

3.4.9 Replacing the fuser unit

 The temperature gets high in the vicinity of the fuser unit. You may get burned when you come into contact with the area. Before replacement operations, make sure that more than 20 minutes have elapsed since the main and sub power switches were turned off.

A. Periodically replacing parts/cycle

• Fuser unit: Every 120,000 prints (continuous printing) / Every 100,000 prints (2P/J)

B. Procedure

~\\\

- 1. Turn OFF the power switch, unplug the power cord from the power outlet, and let the machine to stand idle for about 20 min.
- 2. Open the front cover.

3. Open the scanner unit [1].



4. Open the right door.

5. Using a coin, remove the two screws [1] on the left side.

Maintenance

3. Periodical check



 6. Remove the fuser unit [1].

- 7. Install the new fuser unit.
- From the Menu, select [MAINTENANCE MENU] → [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [FUSER UNIT] and execute this function to reset the fuser unit counter value. For details, see "Adjustment/Setting."

4. Service tool

4.1 Service material list

Tool name	Shape	Material No.	Remarks
Cleaning pad	A02EF2C526DA	000V-18-1	10pcs/1pack
Isopropyl alcohol	A00KF2C506DA		

4.2 CE tool list

Tool name	Shape	Quantity	Parts No.
Laser lens cleaning tool	A00FF2C504DA	1	A011 1901 ##
Laser lens cleaning tool pad	A00FF2C505DA	1	4138 2018 ##

magicolor 4695MF

5. Remote Setup Utility

5.1 About RSU

- RSU software (Remote Setup Utility) provides utility setting and also service setting with ease through the intermediary of PC.
- The PC is connected to user machine via the phone line or standard USB interface port.
- Using the RSU software allows checking the user machine conditions from a distance place.

5.2 Outline

5.2.1 Corresponding OS

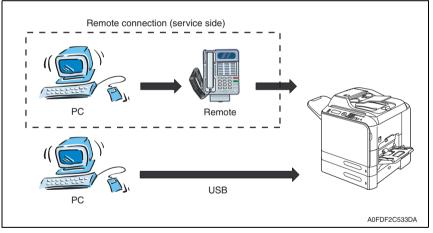
• Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista.

5.2.2 PC environments

 Modem built-in PC or the PC on which external modem is connected where communication is possible using modem.

5.3 Connection methods

• The connection methods include the following two ones:



5.3.1 Remote connection (Phone line connection)

- Connecting to the phone line where the PC is connected to user machine via the modem and switching device allows user machine conditions to be checked from a distant place.
 NOTE
- When the phone line connection is to be made, set [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT] -[REMOTE MONITOR] to [ON]. See P.138
- RSU does not allow FAX communication. It should be notified to the user that FAX transmission, and the operation and setting of other user machines are not allowed during use of RSU.
- You should not carry out local connection through other ports during remote connection with the PC, which is being currently used.

magicolor 4695MF

5.3.2 Local connection (USB connection)

• Local connection allows the user machine conditions to be checked through connecting to the user machine directly via the USB port.

NOTE

• You should install the TWAIN driver before performing local connection.

5.4 Setup

5.4.1 Setup of PC

(1) Installing the RSU software

- You should download the RSU software beforehand into the computer where RSU is running.
- 1. Open the RSU software folder, which was downloaded before.
- 2. Double-click [RSU V0xx.exe].

RSU V027.exe	
1.00 40210001	A0FDF2C534DA

5.4.2 Connection and access of user machine

(1) Connection through phone line (remote connection)

- 1. Verify that user machine can run fax communication (communication standby status)
- 2. Connect the PC modem with the phone line.
- 3. Boot the RSU software in PC.
- 4. Select the [Remote Connect] from the menu.
- 5. Click [Next].

	Remote Setup Utility Imput Im	 New Open File Open File	
L			A0FDF2E535DA

- 6. Enter the telephone number of the destination party.
- 7. Click [OK].

, P	Remote Connect		
	Dial Number:		
	1/0 Port:	COM1 💌	
	Speed:	19200	
	Dial Mode:	Pulse	
-		Cancel	
			A0FDF2E541DA

(2) Local connect (USB connect)

- 1. You should install TWAIN driver beforehand.
- 2. Connect the PC with user machine.
- 3. Boot the RSU software in PC.
- 4. Select the [USB Connect] from the menu.
- 5. Click [Next].

en Sider-Millybourny Par Ineu 2020 Das 2006 Das Par African African	Cov Start Data Cov Start Data	
	< <u>Rack</u> <u>Rest</u> Cancel	
		A0FDF2E536DA

6. The message [ADMINISTERED BY PC PLEASE WAIT!] appears on the machine screen.



A0FDF2E537DA

5.5 Operation

5.5.1 Job list

Setting	Description	Refer
New	Create a new dial setting.	P.31
Open File	Read the setting information previously saved.	P.34
USB Connect	Connect machine by USB.	P.29
Remote Connect	Connect machine by Remote.	F.29
Update Firmware	Update firmware to machine.	P.35
Clear Memory Data	Clear all the contents of a memory.	P.36
Clear SRAM Data	Clear all image memory.	P.37

5.5.2 New (Dial setting)

- 1. Select the [New] from the menu.
- 2. Click [Next].

error la Schup Hillity (2 1 Linpu? 2 2 2 0 Dars 7 2 0 Dars 7	
(Best Rest) Canad	A0FDF2E538DA

magicolor 4695MF

(1) Favorite

NOTE

- Before registering destinations in the favorite list, register them as [Speed Dial] or [Group Dial] destinations.
- 1. Select the [Favorite] tab and double-click the "Favorite list" to be set.

d Dial Group D D/GP No.	ia) Name				~	
D/GP No.	Name					
					_	
					~	
		l	ADD D	velete Pr	int	
			< <u>B</u> ack	Next >	Cancel	
				400 (68ek)		

2. Select either "Speed Dial List" or "Group Dial List" and click [Save].

 Speed 			d Dial List	
O Group	Dial List	📀 Group	o Dial List	
NO.	Name	NO.	Name	
2001		201	GROUP-1	
2002	BBBBB			_
				_
				_
				_
<		<		>
	Save Cancel		Save Cance	

5.5.3 Open File

- 1. Select the [Open File] from the menu.
- 2. Click [Next].

Remoto Setup U 2 ↓ Ispa7 2 ↓ Ispa7 2 ↓ Ispa7 2 ↓ Setup U 2 ↓ Setup U 2 ↓ Setup U 2 ↓ Setup U 2 ↓ Setup U	C Nev	
		A0EDE2E542DA

3. Select open KONICA MINOLTA magicolor 4695MF RSU format file (*.DAT).

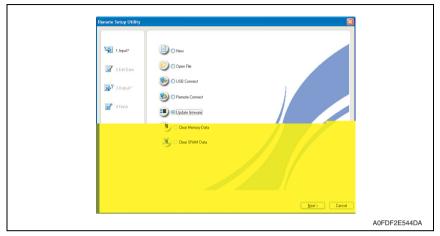
Open						? 🛛	
Look jn:			*	0 🕫 1	ب 🔝 🏷		
Desktop My Documents	CONICA MINOLI My Music My Pictures My Received File						
My Computer	File name:	*.DAT			~ (<u>O</u> pen	
		RSU Dat File(".DAT)			~ (Cancel	
My Network		Open as read-only				.::	
							A0FDF2E54

magicolor 4695MF

Maintenance

5.5.4 Update Firmware

- 1. Select the [Update Firmware] from the menu.
- 2. Click [Next].



3. Select open KONICA MINOLTA magicolor 4695MF RSU format file (*.BIN).

Open Look jn:	🔒 My Docume	ents	~	G 🦻	ت م	? 🛛	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents	KONICA MIN My Music My Pictures My Received						
My Computer	File name: Files of type:	*.BIN RSU Dat File(*.BIN)			~	<u>Open</u> Cancel	
							A0FDF2E545

5.5.5 Clear Memory Data

- 1. Select the [Clear Memory Data] from the menu.
- 2. Click [Next].

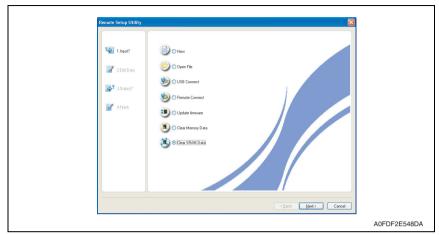
Image: Particular index inde	
Aſ	0FDF2E546DA

- 3. Select [Upload by USB] or [Upload by Remote Connect] according to the connection with the user machine.
- 4. Click [Next].

Remote Satup Utility Savet Import Savet	
A0FDF2E547C	A

magicolor 4695MF

- 5.5.6 Clear SRAM Data
- 1. Select the [Clear SRAM Data] from the menu.
- 2. Click [Next].



- 3. Select [Upload by USB] or [Upload by Remote Connect] according to the connection with the user machine.
- 4. Click [Next].

Remote Setup Hillity	Serie Serie ALL. © Uplead by Remore Connect	
	(Beck Bet) Canor	A0FDF2E547DA
		AUFDFZE04/DA

5.6 Function setting

1. Select the function.

Г

Diaky			~	
D Utility				
Dial Setting				
About			,	
Lamp Off Time : Buzzer Volume :	MODE 1		Toner Near Empty Auto Continue	
Initial Mode :	Сору 💌			
Language :	ENGLISH 💌		Time to Start	
PreHeat Mode :		15	Interval 0.1 sec	
			(Back Next) Cancel	
	Dial Setting Admin About Lang Off Time : Buzzer Volume : Initial Mode : Language : Tomer Empty Stop :	Utany Utany Dia Saring Advin Lang Off Time : MCCE 1 Buzzer Yolame : Low Instal Mode : Copy Longuage : DVAID91 Toner Briefy Stop : OH		

NOTE

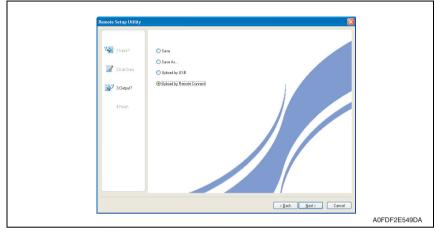
• For details of each menu, see "Adjustment/Setting" and make the settings as necessary.

See P.129

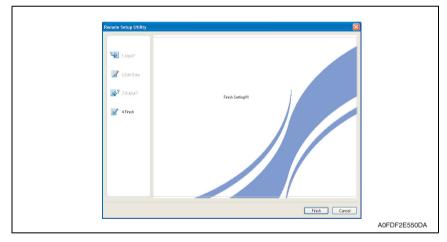
2. Click [Next].

Remoto Sotup U 2 ↓ 1 Japan 2 ↓ 2 Ed the 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3 ↓ 3	Sector Oxfor Adjustment 1 Adjustment 2 Counter Display Fer Zeen Charge Seekbers Jan Statu	
	(get Ned) Cove	A0FDF2E540DA

- 3. Select [Upload by USB] or [Upload by Remote Connect] according to the connection with the user machine.
- 4. Click [Next].



5. This completes the setting change procedure for the user machine.



5.7 Troubleshooting

5.7.1 Error message list

Error Message list	Causes
File format is error! Please select valid format !	The format of file name list is incorrect.
Error opening USB Port !	 The USB port, which was specified, cannot be used for the computer that is in use.
Machine busy	 Since user machine is in use, it does not enable connection.
Machine timeout	 Timeout occurs during connection with user machine.
Connect error ! Change to off-line edit mode.	 Connection is not established because the USB cable is disconnected during USB con- nection or the user machine is turned OFF.
Please input [Dial Number] !	No number is entered into the phone number list.
Connect Fail !	Remote connection has been failed.
" " is not a valid integer value !	 The characters other than numeric value are entered.Or nothing is entered as being blank.
Invalid password : must be within 0000 to 9999 !	 The password entered is not correct.
Invalid password : must be within 000000 to 9999999 !	The password entered is not correct.
Phone number must be specified !	Telephone number must be specified.
E-Mail address must be specified !	 Nothing is entered in E-mail address.
E-Mail address is invalid !	E-mail address is incorrect.
Password is not correct !	 Since password is incorrect in "Administrator" of "Utility Setting", it does not enable connec- tion.
Group name Required !	Nothing is entered into group name list.
Data List is empty !	There is no group location list when register- ing the group.
THE PARTY IS FULL	 When trying to register destinations more than 50.

6. Firmware upgrade

6.1 Controller firmware upgrading

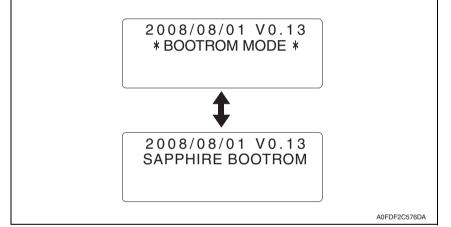
6.1.1 Preparations for firmware upgrading

NOTE

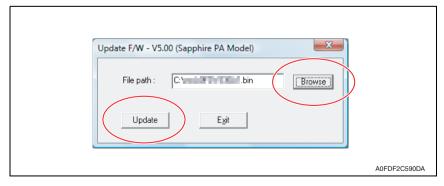
- Make sure that the scanner driver has been installed in the PC.
- Before updating the firmware, print Configuration Page to confirm the current Controller Firmware Version.
 See P124

6.1.2 Upgrading procedure

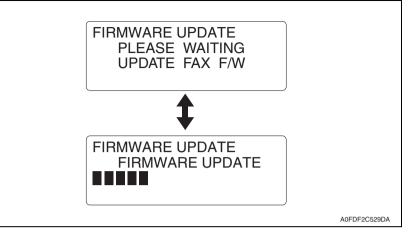
- 1. Connect the machine and PC using the USB cable.
- 2. Turn ON the machine's main switch pressing Menu/Select key.
- 3. Confirm that [*BOOTROM MODE*] appears on the screen.



- 4. Copy the firmware data and upgrading program in any arbitrary directory of the PC.
- 5. Double-click "Update.exe".
- 6. Click [Browse] and select File path, "XXXXX.bin".
- 7. Click [Update].



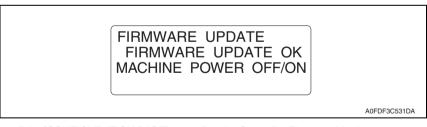
8. Firmware updating starts.



9. When [Transfer Successfully!] message appears on the screen, click [OK] to close the execution tool.



 Confirm that [FIRMWARE UPDATE OK] message has been displayed, and turn OFF/ ON the machine's main switch.



11. Print [CONFIGURATION PAGE] to confirm the Controller Firmware Version. See P.124

magicolor 4695MF

Maintenance

A 6.2 Engine firmware upgrading

6.2.1 Preparations for firmware upgrading

NOTE

- Make sure that the scanner driver has been installed in the PC.
- Before updating the firmware, print Configuration Page to confirm the current Engine Firmware Version.

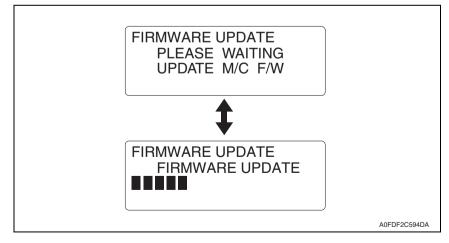
See P.124

6.2.2 Upgrading procedure

- 1. Connect the machine and PC using the USB cable.
- 2. Turn ON the machine's main switch.
- 3. Copy the firmware data and upgrading program in any arbitrary directory of the PC.
- 4. Double-click "Update.exe".
- 5. Click [Browse] and select File path, "XXXXX.bin".
- 6. Click [Update].

Update F/W - V5.00 (Sapphire PA Model)	
File path : C:' .bin Browse] Update Exit	
	A0FDF2C590DA

7. Firmware updating starts.

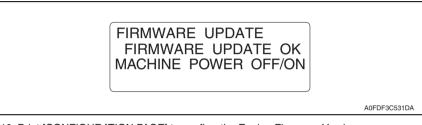


6. Firmware upgrade

8. When [Transfer Successfully!] message appears on the screen, click [OK] to close the execution tool.



9. Confirm that [FIRMWARE UPDATE OK] message has been displayed, and turn OFF/ ON the machine's main switch.



10. Print [CONFIGURATION PAGE] to confirm the Engine Firmware Version. See P.124

6.3 Firmware upgrading procedure by updater

6.3.1 Updating method

• To update the firmware, perform "Firmware Updater."

A. System requirements

Computer	Windows	 PC with a Pentium 2, 400 MHz or faster processor (A Pentium 3, 500 MHz or faster processor is recommended.)
Computer	Macintosh	Apple Macintosh computer with a PowerPC G3 or later processor (A PowerPC G4 or later is recommended.)
	Windows	Microsoft Windows 2000 or later
OS	Macintosh	 MacOS X 10.2 or later (We recommend installing the newest patch.)
Available	Windows	Approximately 20 to 26 MB
hard disk space	Macintosh	 Approximately 30 to 42 MB
Memory		128 MB or more
Interface	Windows	 10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T Ethernet USB 2.0 (High Speed) compliant Parallel (IEEE 1284)
	Macintosh	 10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T Ethernet

B. Connection for Windows

(1) Starting the firmware updater

NOTE

- Before starting the firmware updater, turn on the printer, and make sure that it is correctly connected.
- 1. Download the firmware updater.
- 2. Double-click "xxxxxxxxxxx.exe."
- 3. The printer name and firmware version are displayed. Click the [Next].

🍰 The Upd	iter (X
This to	iol is for updating the firmware.	
Printer	name: KONICA MINOLTA magicolor 5400	
Firmwa	are version: Gibt Hot	
	Next Exit	
		A011F2E55

4. The license agreement is displayed. Select "I agree", and then click the [Next].

📩 The Updater 🛛 🗶	
Licence	
In consideration of payment of the license fee, which is a part of the purchase price, KONICA MINOLTA grants to you a non-exclusive right to use the software subject to the following conditions: KONICA MINOLTA grants to you a non-exclusive right to use the software, without the right to distribute, rent, sub-license, or lease the software or documentation. You may not after, modify, or adapt the software or documentation, including but not limited to, translating, decompiling, disassembling, creating derivative works, or reverse engineering. The software product may be duplicated or copies must bear the copyright notice contained on the original software. However, the software may not be duplicated for the purposes	
of resell or distribution.	
C jagree	
Next Exit	
	A011F2E556DA

5. The list of printer drivers is displayed. Select the appropriate connection for the environment where the printer is being used.

🍰 The Updater		X
Please select the pr Printer driver list KONICA MINOLTA I KONICA MINOLTA I	c5450 P1	
 Network port Local port Printer IP address 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Next Exit	A011F2E55

- For a network connection: Select "Network port."
 See P.48
- For a local connection: Select "Local port."
 See P.51
- When specifying the IP address of the printer: Select "Printer IP address." See P.52

NOTE

- If you select "Network port" or "Local port", make sure that the printer driver has been installed.
- If you select "Printer IP address", the firmware can be updated even if a printer driver is not already installed.

٦

(2) For a network connection

- 1. When "Network port" is selected, a list of printer drivers for the network port appears.
- 2. Select the printer driver, and then click the [Next].

💑 The Updater			
Please select the port for up	dating.		
Printer driver list:			
KONICA MINOLTA TO SHE	H		
KONICA MINOLTA	POU		
 Network port 			
 Network port Local port 			
C Local port	Next	Exit	

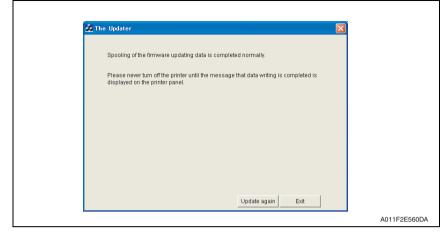
3. A message appears, requesting confirmation to update the firmware. Click the [Start] to begin transferring the firmware.

NOTE

• Do not turn off the printer while its firmware is being updated.

👪 The	Updater 🛛 🔀	
	Please do not update the firmware during printing.	
	And, please do not turn off the printer during updating.	
	lfyou are ready, please start now.	
	Start	
		A011F2E559DA

4. The result of the firmware transfer is displayed. Click the [Exit].



5. If the firmware was successfully updated, the printer will automatically restart.

٦

<lf spooling of the data fails>

NOTE

- If spooling fails, data may remain in the printer spooler. Delete this data, and then try again.
- 1. If spooling of the data fails, the following message appears.
- 2. Click [OK].

5450G01601BPR1	
Spooling of data has failed.	
<u>(OK</u>]	
	A011F2E561DA

3. Check that the printer is ready and that it is correctly connected, and then click the [Update again].

35 Th	e Updater 🔀	
	Spooling of the firmware updating data has failed.	
	Please check if the printer is ready and connected correctly, and then retry.	
	Update again Exit	

(3) For a local connection

- 1. When "Local port" is selected, a list of printer drivers for the local port appears.
- 2. Select the printer driver, and then click the [Next].

🛣 The Updater 🛛 🛛 🛛	
Please select the port for updating. Printer driver list KONICA MINOL TA	
KONICA MINOLTA ###7448 PCLI	
 Network port Local port 	
C Printer IP address	
Next Exit	
	A011F2E563DA

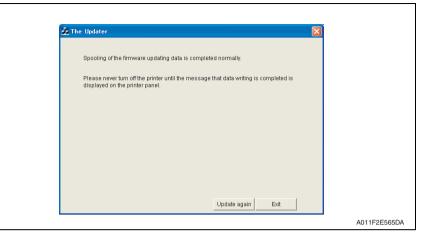
3. A message appears, requesting confirmation to update the firmware. Click the [Start] to begin transferring the firmware.

NOTE

• Do not turn off the printer while its firmware is being updated.

🛃 The Updater 🛛 🔀	
Please do not update the firmware during printing.	
And, please do not turn off the printer during updating.	
If you are ready, please start now.	
Start Exit	
	A011F2E564

4. The result of the firmware transfer is displayed. Click the [Exit].



5. If the firmware was successfully updated, the printer will automatically restart.

<If spooling of the data fails>

For details, see "For a network connection." See P.50

(4) When specifying the IP address of the printer

- 1. When "Printer IP address" is selected, the "Printer IP address" box becomes available.
- 2. Type in the IP address, and then click the [Next].

Network port Local port Printer IP address	

3. A message appears, requesting confirmation to update the firmware. Click the [Start] to begin transferring the firmware.

NOTE

Г

• Do not turn off the printer while its firmware is being updated.

📩 The Updater 🛛 🗙	
Please do not update the firmware during printing.	
And, please do not turn off the printer during updating.	
If you are ready, please start now.	
Start	
	A011F2E567E

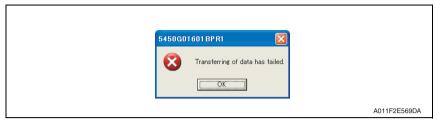
4. The result of the firmware transfer is displayed. Click the [Exit].

The Updater	
Spooling of the firmware updating data is completed normally.	
Please never turn off the printer until the message that data writing is completed is displayed on the printer panel.	
Update again Exit	
	A011F2E56

5. If the firmware was successfully updated, the printer will automatically restart.

<lf transferring of the data fails>

- 1. If transferring of the data fails, the following message appears.
- 2. Click [OK].



3. Check that the printer is ready and that it is correctly connected, and then click the [Update again].

The	Updater 🔀	
	Transferring of the firmware updating data has failed.	
	Please check if the printer is ready and connected correctly, and then retry.	
	Update again Exit	
		A011F2E570

C. Connection for Macintosh

(1) Starting the firmware updater and the updating procedure

NOTE

- Before starting the firmware updater, turn on the printer, and make sure that it is correctly connected.
- 1. Download the firmware updater.
- 2. Double-click "xxxxxxxxxxxx."
- 3. The printer name and firmware version are displayed. Click the [Next].

000	The Updater	
This tool is for upd	lating the firmware.	
Printer name:	KONICA MINOLTA magicolor 5450	
Firmware version:	G01801	
	Next Exit	
L		A011F2E

4. The license agreement is displayed. Select "I agree", and then click the [Next].

1	Licence	
	In consideration of payment of the license fee, which is a part of the purchase price, KONICA MINOLTA grants to you a non-exclusive right to use the software subject to the following conditions: KONICA MINOLTA grants to you a non-exclusive right to use the software, without the right to distribute, rent, the license or lease the software or documentation.	
	O I do not agree ● I agree Next Exit	

magicolor 4695MF

1

5. The screen for specifying the IP address of the printer appears.

O O The Updater	
Please enter the printer IP address.	
Next Exit	

6. Type in the IP address, and then click the [Next].

O O The Updater	
Please enter the printer IP address.	
Next Exit	A011F2E574DA

7. A message appears, requesting confirmation to update the firmware. Click the [Start] to begin transferring the firmware.

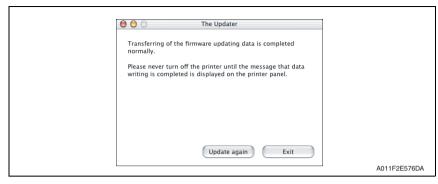
NOTE

Г

• Do not turn off the printer while its firmware is being updated.

<u>A</u> .	Please do not update the firmware during printing. And, please do not turn off the printer during updating.	
	If you are ready, please start now.	A011F2E575DA

8. The result of the firmware transfer is displayed. Click the [Exit].



9. If the firmware was successfully updated, the printer will automatically restart.

If transferring of the data fails>

- 1. If transferring of the data fails, the following message appears.
- 2. Click [OK].

<u>_</u>	Tranferring of the firmware updating data has failed.
	ОК

3. Check that the printer is ready and that it is correctly connected, and then click the [Update again].

O O The Updater	
Transferring of the firmware updating data has failed.	
Please check if the printer is ready and connected correctly, and then retry.	
Update again Exit	
	A011F2E578DA

7 Other

7.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

A Paint-locked screws

NOTE

- To prevent loose screws, a screw lock in blue or green series color is applied to the screws.
- The screw lock is applied to the screws that may get loose due to the vibrations and loads created by the use of machine or due to the vibrations created during transportation.
- If the screw lock coated screws are loosened or removed, be sure to apply a screw lock after the screws are tightened.

B. Red-painted screws

NOTE

- The screws which are difficult to be adjusted in the field are painted in red in order to prevent them from being removed by mistake.
- Do not remove or loosen any of the red-painted screws in the field. It should also be noted that, when two or more screws are used for a single part, only one representative screw may be marked with the red paint.

C. Variable resistors on board

NOTE

- Do not turn the variable resistors on boards for which no adjusting instructions are given in Adjustment/Setting.
- D. Removal of PWBs

- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "Handling of PWBs" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- · The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

7.2.1 Disassembly/assembly parts list

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1	Exterior parts	Front cover	P.61
2		Right front cover	P.61
3		Operation panel	P.62
4		Left cover	P.62
5		Rear cover	P.63
6		Right rear cover	P.63
7		Tray 2	P.64
8	_	MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)	P.64
9		NCU board (NCUB)	P.65
10		MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)	P.66
11		Print control board (PRCB)	P.67
12		DC power supply (DCPU)	P.69
13		High voltage unit/1 (HV1)	P.72
14		High voltage unit/2 (HV2)	P.73
15		Relay board (REYB)	P.74
16		Toner level sensor board (TLSB)	P.76
17		PH unit	P.80
18	Units	Driving unit	P.87
19	OTINS	Scanner unit	P.88
20		Exposure unit	P.89
21	-	Backup battery	P.91
22		PWB box	P.92
23		PWB box lower cover	P.96
24		Color PC drum motor (M2)	P.96
25		Transport motor (M3)	P.97
26		Fusing motor (M4)	P.97
27		K developing motor (M5)	P.97
28		Toner supply motor/Y,M (M6)	P.98
29	Other parts	Toner supply motor/C,K (M7)	P.98
30		Scanner motor (M100)	P.99
31		Media feed clutch assy	P.101
32		Registration roller clutch (CL3)	P.102
33		1st image transfer retraction position clutch (CL4)	P.103
34		2nd image transfer retraction position clutch (CL5)	P.104
35		Switchback roller feed clutch (CL11)	P.105
36		Switchback roller reverse clutch (CL12)	P.107
37		Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13)	P.109
38		Temperature/ humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS)	P.111

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
39		IDC sensor board /Re (IDCSB/R)	P.112
40	Other parts	IDC sensor board /Fr (IDCSB/F)	F.112
41		Speaker (SP1)	P.113
42		Memory (DIMM)	P.113
43		Hard disk	P.114

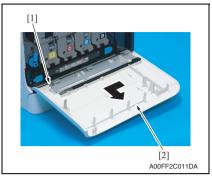
7.2.2 Cleaning parts list

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1	Tray 1	Feed roller	P.115
2	Tray 2	Feed roller	P.115
3	Vertical transport section	Vertical transport roller	P.116
4	Processing section	Laser irradiation section	P.116

7.3 Disassembly/assembly procedure

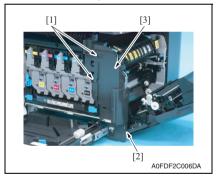
7.3.1 Front cover

1. Open the front cover.



7.3.2 Right front cover

- 1. Remove the front cover. See P.61
- 2. Open the right door.
- 3. Slide out the tray 2.



3. Slide the front cover [2] to the left off the machine.

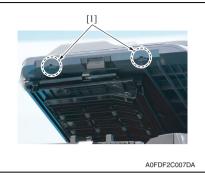
Remove the E-ring [1].

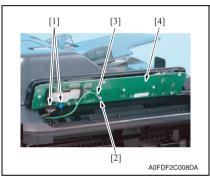
2.

- 4. Remove two screws [1], and unhook the tab [2].
- 5. Remove the right front cover [3].

7.3.3 Operation panel

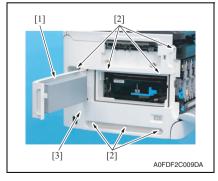
- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Open the scanner unit.





7.3.4 Left cover

- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Open the scanner unit.

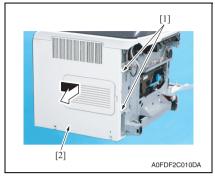


3. Unhook two tabs [1].

- 4. Disconnect two connectors [1].
- 5. Remove the screw [2] and the ground terminal [3], and remove the operation panel [4].

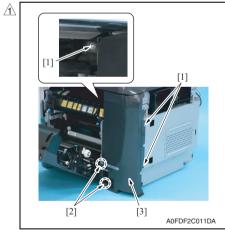
3. Open the left side cover [1], and remove seven screws [2], and remove the left cover [3].

- 1. Remove the left cover. See P.62
- 2. Close the scanner unit.



7.3.6 Right rear cover

- 1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63
- 2. Remove the ozone filter. See P.12
- 3. Open the right door.



- 3. Remove two screws [1].
- 4. Slide the rear cover [2] in the direction shown in the illustration on the left off the machine.

remove the right rear cover [4].

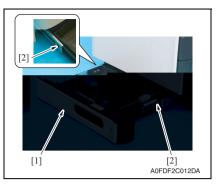
Maintenance

magicolor 4695MF

 Remove three screws [1], unhook two tabs [2] and one rib [3], and then

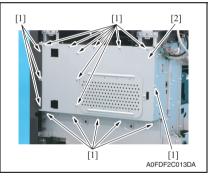
7.3.7 Tray 2

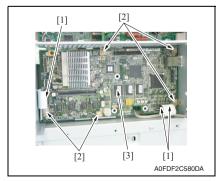
7. Other



7.3.8 MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)

- 1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63
- 2. Remove the memory. See P.113
- *3.* Remove the hard disk. See P.114



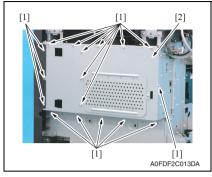


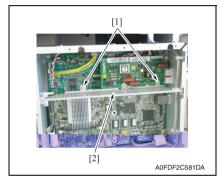
- 1. Slide out tray 2 [1].
- 2. Pressing the tabs [2] on both sides, remove tray 2 [1].

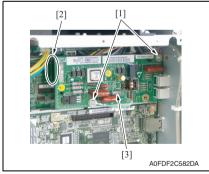
 Remove seventeen screws [1], and remove the board protective shield [2].

- 5. Remove three flat cables [1].
- 6. Remove five screws [2], and remove the MFP board/2 [3].

1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63







 Remove seventeen screws [1], and remove the board protective shield [2].

3. Remove two screws [1], and remove the sheet metal [2].

 Remove two screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2], and remove the NCU board [3].

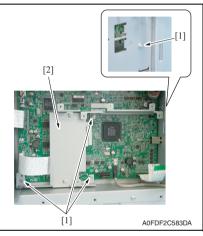
7.3.10 MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)

NOTE

• After the MFP board/1 replacement, you need to set the language to be displayed on the control panel again.

See P.134

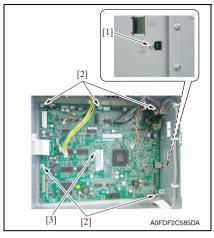
- A When the MFP board/1 is replaced with a new one, be sure to execute [BK CLEAR]. See P.213
 - 1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63
 - 2. Remove the NCU board. See P.65
 - 3. Remove the MFP board/2. See P.64



[2] [2] [2] [1] [2] AOFDF2C584DA 4. Remove four screws [1], and remove the sheet metal [2].

- 5. Disconnect nine connectors [1] on the MFP board/1.
- 6. Remove three flat cables [2].

Α

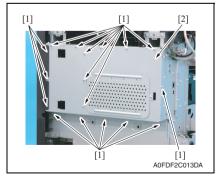


9. Remove the backup battery from the MFP board/1. See P.91

NOTE

- When the MFP board/1 is replaced, upgrade the firmware to the latest version. See P.41
- 7.3.11 Print control board (PRCB)

- When the printer control board is replaced with a new one, be sure to execute [BK CLEAR].
 See Poil
 - See P.213
- 1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63
- 2. Remove the right rear cover. See P.63

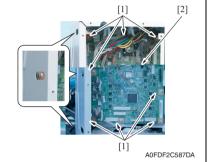


 Remove seventeen screws [1], and remove the board protective shield [2].

- 7. Remove the screw [1].
- 8. Remove five screws [2], and remove the MFP board/1 [3].

7. Other





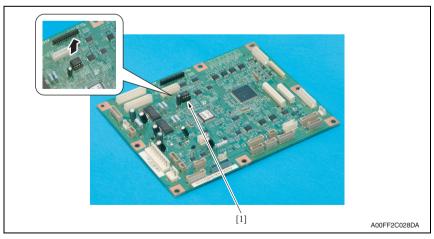
4. Disconnect all connectors and flat cables from the print control board.

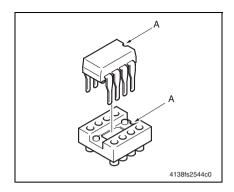
5. Remove eight screws [1], and remove the print control board [2].

6. Remove parameter chip [1] from the print control board.

NOTE

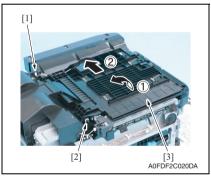
• When the print control board (PRCB) has been replaced, be sure to remount parameter chip. Unmount parameter chip from the old print control board and mount it on the new print control board.

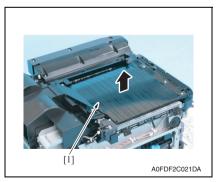




7.3.12 DC power supply (DCPU)

- 1. Remove the right rear cover. See P.63
- 2. Remove the scanner unit. See P.88



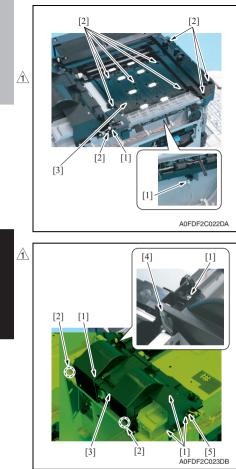


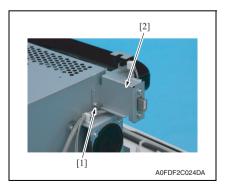
NOTE

• When mounting parameter chip, make sure the notches ("A") are precisely lined up.

- 3. Disconnect the connector [1].
- Remove the C-clip [2], and remove the horizontal transport unit cover [3].

5. Remove the horizontal transport unit (upper section) [1].





- 6. Disconnect two connectors [1].
- Remove nine screws [2], and remove the horizontal transport unit (lower section) [3].

NOTE

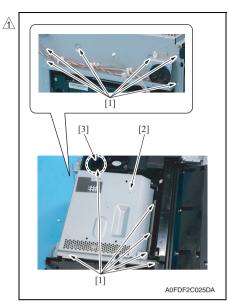
 When reinstalling the horizontal transport unit, use care not to allow the unit to catch the sheet at the exit port.

- Remove five screws [1], unhook two tabs [2], and then remove the duct cover [3].
- 9. Disconnect the connector [4], and remove the harness from the wire saddle [5].

NOTE

• When reinstalling the duct cover [3], bring the connector which has been removed in step 9 to the insertion slot of the connector.

10. Remove the screw [1], and remove the metal plate [2].



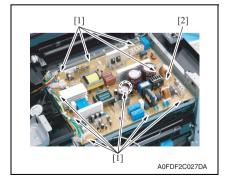
- *11.* Remove the cable from the wiring saddle.
- 12. Remove twelve screws [1], and remove the DC power supply protective cover [2].

NOTE

- To remove the screw shown in the figure on the left [3], access the screw by peeling off the protective seal from the duct.
- During removal or reinstallation of the DC power supply unit cover, pay attention to catch the harness which has been removed in step 11.

13. Disconnect all connectors from the DC power supply.





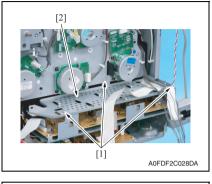
14. Remove ten screws [1], and remove the DC power supply [2].

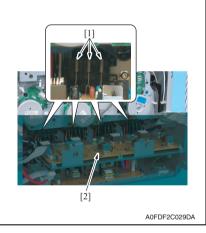
7. Other

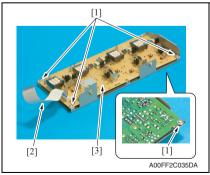
7. Other

7.3.13 High voltage unit/1 (HV1)

- 1. Remove PWB box. See P.92
- 2. Remove PWB box lower cover. See P.96







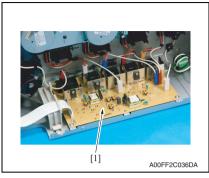
3. Remove three screws [1], and remove the harness plate [2].

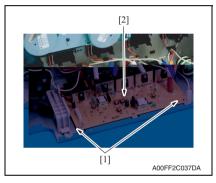
 Remove twelve springs [1], and remove the high voltage unit/1 assy [2].

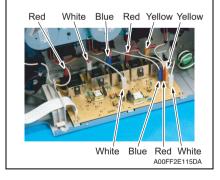
 Remove four screws [1] and the flat cable [2], and remove the high voltage unit/1 [3].

7.3.14 High voltage unit/2 (HV2)

1. Remove the high voltage unit/1. See P.72







 Disconnect all connectors and flat cables from high voltage unit/2 [1].

3. Remove two screws [1], and remove the high voltage unit/2 [2].

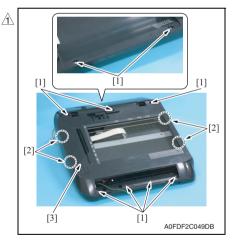
NOTE

 When reinstalling high voltage unit/ 2, make sure that each color connector is in the correct position, as shown in the illustration on the left.

7.3.15 Relay board (REYB)

- 1. Remove the operation panel. See P.62
- 2. Remove the scanner unit. See P.88

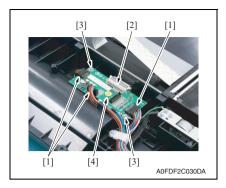




3. Loosen five screws [1], and remove the scanner left cover [2].

 Remove nine screws [1], unhook four tabs [2], and then remove the original glass assy [3].

A



- 5. Disconnect three connectors [1] and the flat cable [2].
- 6. Remove two screws [3], and remove the relay board [4].

7. Other

7.3.16 Toner level sensor board (TLSB)

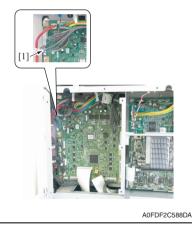
- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Remove the toner cartridge (C, M, Y, K). See P.13
- 3. Remove the imaging unit (C, M, Y, K). See P.16

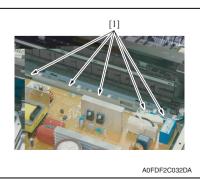
NOTE

• After the imaging unit has been removed from the main body, be sure to place it in the plastic bag (black) or wrap it in a light shielding cloth, and store it in a dark place.

Do not leave the imaging unit exposed to light for a extended period of time, as it may become damaged.

- 4. Remove the waste toner bottle. See P.20
- 5. Remove the right front cover. See P.61
- Remove the board protective shield. See the steps 1 to 4 on P.67 "Print control board (PRCB)".
- Remove the DC power supply protective cover. See the steps 1 to 11 on P.69 "DC power supply (DCPU)".

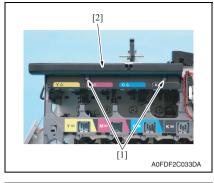


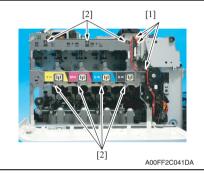


9. Remove the harness from five wire saddles [1].

8. Disconnect the connector [1] from the print control board.

Maintenance





Yellow connector Red connector

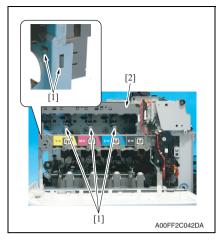
10. Remove two screws [1], and remove the upper front cover [2].

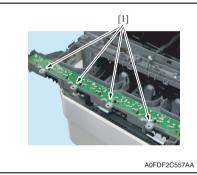
11. Disconnect three connectors [1], and remove seven screws [2].

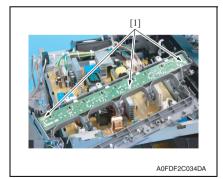
NOTE

• When connecting the harness, make sure that each connector is connected to the right place. magicolor 4695MF

7. Other







12. Remove five tabs [1], and remove the toner level sensor board assy [2].

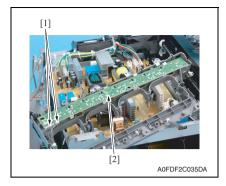
13. Remove four brackets [1].

14. Remove three screws [1].

magicolor 4695MF

À

 Disconnect two connectors [1], and remove the toner level sensor board [2].



7.3.17 PH unit

A. Removal procedure

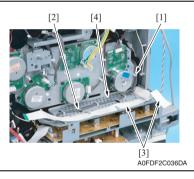
- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Remove the toner cartridge (C, M, Y, K). See P.13
- 3. Remove the imaging unit (C, M, Y, K). See P.16

NOTE

• After the imaging unit has been removed from the main body, be sure to place it in the plastic bag (black) or wrap it in a light shielding cloth, and store it in a dark place.

Do not leave the imaging unit exposed to light for a extended period of time, as it may become damaged.

- 4. Remove the waste toner bottle. See P.20
- 5. Remove the transfer belt. See P.23
- 6. Remove the PWB box. See P.92



[2] [1] A0FDF2C037DA

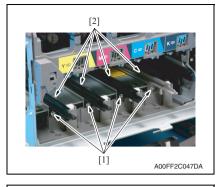
- 7. Remove the harness [2] from the wire saddle [1].
- 8. Remove the harness [2] and two flat cables [3] from the harness plate [4].

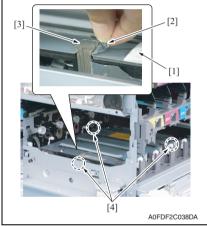
 Remove the screw [1], and remove the drawing up transportation assy [2].

NOTE

• Waste toner may spill out from the waste toner inlet of the drawing up transportation assy.

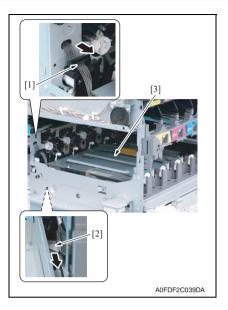
Take care not to tilt the waste toner inlet when removing the drawing up transportation assy. The drawing up transportation assy also needs to be placed in a horizontal position where no waste toner will spill out.





 Remove four screws [1], and remove corresponding four imaging unit rails [2].

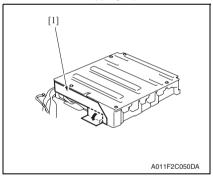
- Remove the tape [1], pull the aluminum part [2], and remove the gasket [3].
- 12. Remove three shoulder screws [4] of the PH unit.



 Pull the connector [1] and the flat cable [2] out, and remove the PH unit [3].

B. Reinstallation procedure

1. Remove the shipping tape affixed on the new PH unit shield sheet.



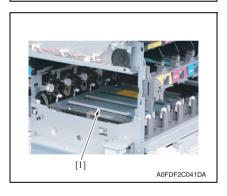
2. Unfold the rectangular area of the shield sheet [1] so that the part is lying flat.

[3]

A0FDF2C040DA

[1]

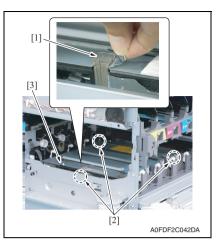
3. Insert the PH unit connector [1] and flat cable [2] from the positions shown in the left illustration. Then route them to the rear direction.

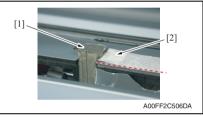


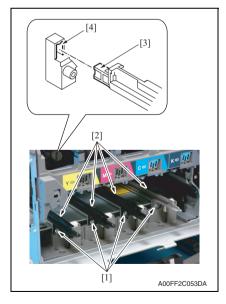
4. Install the PH unit [1] into the main body.

NOTE

- After the PH unit installation, check that the shield sheet is grounded properly onto the base of the PH unit.
- Make sure that the shield sheet does not have any unnecessary crease, positional misalignment nor loose attachment.







- 5. Remove the gasket [1] that secures the shoulder screw in position.
- 6. Fix the PH unit [3] with three shoulder screws [2].

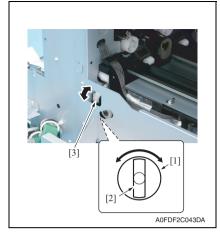
7. Reinstall the gasket [1] and fasten the aluminum part with tape [2].

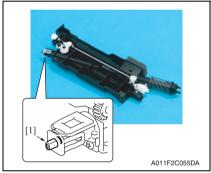
NOTE

- Make sure that the gasket [1] is pushed against the shoulder screw.
- Tape must be located on the upper side of the dotted line as shown in the illustration.
- 8. Attach the four imaging unit rails [2] with one screw [1] for each rail.

NOTE

• Make sure that the convex parts [3] at rear end of the rail are fit in the locating hole [4] on the main body.





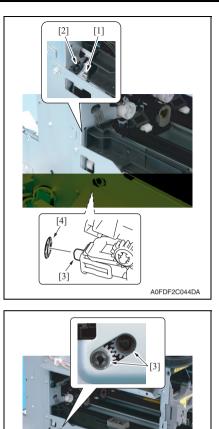
9. Install the drawing up transportation assy into the main body.

7. Other

<1> Turn the middle drive gear [3] so that the rear gear [1] keeps its own rectangular slot vertically long.

<2> Turn the connecting part [1] so

that it becomes vertically long.



11. To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

A0FDF2C089DA

< 0.1mm

- <3> Insert the drawing up transportation assy shaft [1] into the rear mounting hole [2].
- <4> Insert the connecting part [3] of the drawing up transportation assy into the rear gear slot [4].

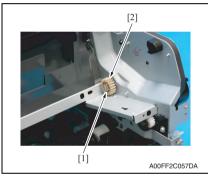
10. While pushing the positioning protrusion [1] of the drawing up transportation assy against the housing, fix the assy with one screw [2].

NOTE

- Check that the two drive gears [3] of the drawing up transportation assy are engaged.
- Use a 0.1 mm piece of a thickness gauge to check the gap between the positioning protrusion [1] and the main body frame. Make sure that the piece of the thickness gauge cannot pass through the gap. (A transparency can replace the thickness gauge.)
- Check that the shield sheet which confirmed in step 4, is well grounded onto PH unit base plate at malt of drawing up transportation assy.

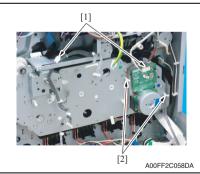
7.3.18 Driving unit

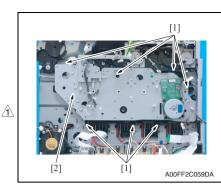
- 1. Remove the fuser unit. See P.25
- 2. Remove the harness plate of the high voltage unit/1. See the steps 1 to 3 on P.72 "High voltage unit".
- 3. Remove the color PC drum motor. See P.96
- 4. Remove the K developing motor. See P.97
- 5. Remove the fusing motor. See P.97
- 6. Remove the transport motor. See P.97
- 7. Remove the media feed clutch assy. See P.101
- 8. Remove the switchback roller feed clutch unit. See the steps 1 to 2 on P.105 "Switchback roller feed clutch".



9. Remove the E-ring [1], and remove the gear [2].

- 10. Disconnect two connectors [1].
- *11.* Remove the harness from two wire saddles [2].





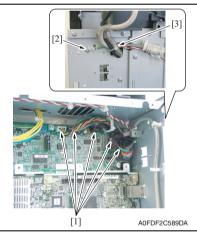
12. Remove seven screws [1], and remove the driving unit [2].

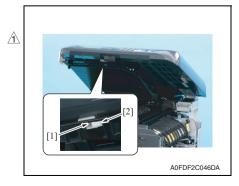
NOTE

- When installing the driving unit assy, take care not to damage or soil the gears.
- Reinstall the color PC drum motor as you try to press it to the right and reinstall the transport motor as you press it toward the lower left side.
- 13. Remove the 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch assy. See the steps 1 to 2 on P.103 "1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch".

7.3.19 Scanner unit

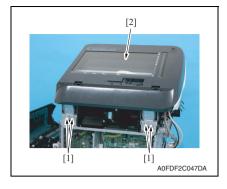
1. Remove the NCU board. See P.65





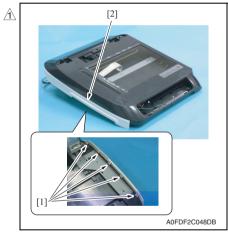
- 2. Disconnect five connector [1], and remove the screw [2] of the ground terminal.
- 3. Pull out the harnesses from the metal plate [3].

- 4. Open the scanner unit.
- Loosen the screw [1] and, while rotating the stopper [2] through an angle of 90°, disconnect the horizontal transport cover from the scanner unit.



Exposure unit 7.3.20

- 1. Remove the operation panel. See P.62
- 2. Remove the scanner unit. See P.88



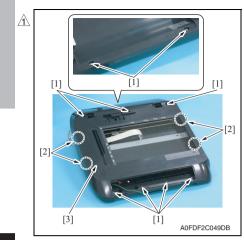
the scanner unit [2].

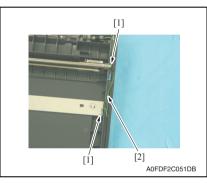
Maintenance

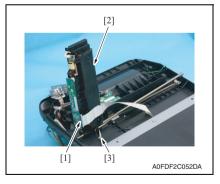
magicolor 4695MF

6. Remove four screws [1], and remove

3. Loosen five screws [1], and remove the scanner left cover [2].







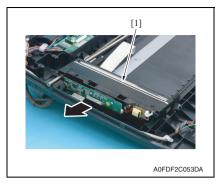
 Remove nine screws [1], unhook four tabs [2], and then remove the original glass assy [3].

5. Remove the two [1], and remove the ground terminal [2].

- 6. Disconnect the flat cable [1] of the exposure unit [2].
- 7. Remove the scanner belt [3].

magicolor 4695MF

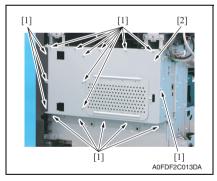
Δ

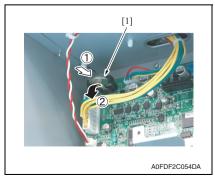


7.3.21 Backup Battery

NOTE

- This printer uses a lithium battery to backup memory. Replace the battery with our specified memory backup battery (CR2032). Use of a different battery or the one not equal to our specified battery may present risk of explosion.
- Before your backup battery replacement, refer to the section of removal of PWBs on P.58.
- When working with MFP board/1, hold the boards only by the edges.
- 1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63





 Remove seventeen screws [1], and remove the board protective shield [2].

8. Pull out the exposure unit [1] from

the shaft, and remove it.

- Press the backup battery [1] in the way shown in the illustration on the left and remove it from the housing.
- 4. Remove the backup battery [1].

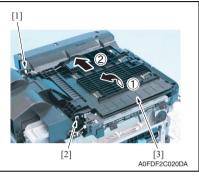
magicolor 4695MF

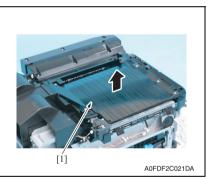
7. Other

7. Other

7.3.22 PWB box

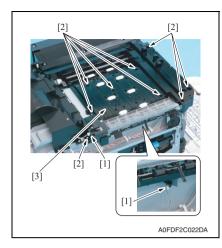
- 1. Remove the right rear cover. See P.63
- 2. Remove the scanner unit. See P.88
- 3. Remove the MFP board/1. See P.66
- 4. Remove the print control board. See P.67

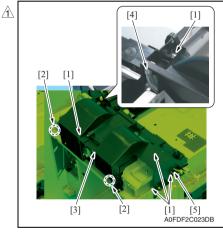


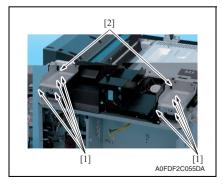


- 5. Disconnect the connector [1].
- Remove the C-clip [2], and remove the horizontal transport unit cover [3].

7. Remove the horizontal transport unit (upper section) [1].







- 8. Disconnect the connector [1].
- 9. Remove nine screws [2], and remove the horizontal transport unit (lower section) [3].

Maintenance

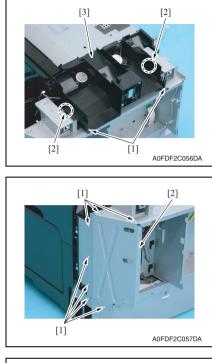
magicolor 4695MF

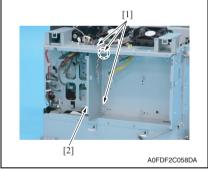
- Remove five screws [1], unhook two tabs [2], and then remove the duct cover [3].
- 11. Disconnect the connector [4], and remove the harness from the wire saddle [5].

NOTE

• When reinstalling the duct cover [3], bring the connector which has been removed in step 9 to the insertion slot of the connector.

12. Remove four each screws [1] and the two bases [2] of the scanner unit.

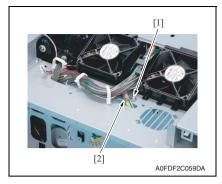


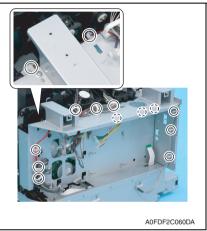


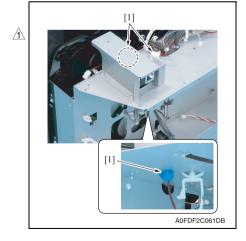
13. Remove two screws [1], unhook two tabs [2], and remove the duct assy [3].

14. Remove seven screws [1], and remove the cover [2].

15. Remove three screws [1], and remove the metal plate [2].







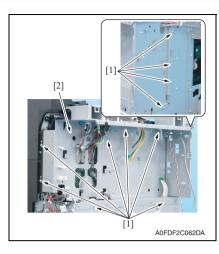
16. Remove the screw [1], and remove the harness clamp [2].

17. Retract the harnesses from the wire saddles, edge cover, and related parts.

magicolor 4695MF

- *18.* Disconnect three connectors [1]. **NOTE**
- When connecting the connectors, make sure that each connector is connected to the right place.

7. Other



7.3.23 PWB box lower cover

1. Remove the PWB box See P.92 19. Remove eleven screws [1], and remove the PWB box [2].

2. Remove ten screws [1], and remove the PWB box lower cover [2].

A0FDF2C063DA

7.3.24 Color PC drum motor (M2)

1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92

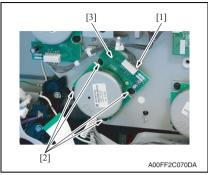
> Disconnect the connector [1] and remove four screws [2], and the color PC drum motor [3].

NOTE

• When installing the color PC drum motor, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

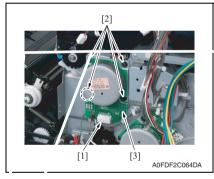
7.3.25 Transport motor (M3)

1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92



7.3.26 Fusing motor (M4)

1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92



'.3.27 K Developing motor (M5)

1. Fremove the PWB box. See P.92



A00FF2C066DA

2. Disconnect the connector [1] and remove four screws [2], and remove the transport motor [3].

NOTE

 When installing the transport motor, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

- Maintenance
- 2. Disconnect the connector [1] and remove four screws [2], and remove the fusing motor [3].

NOTE

• When installing the fusing motor, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

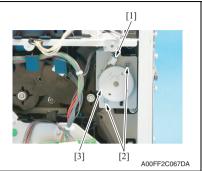
2. Disconnect the connector [1] and remove four screws [2], and remove the K developing motor [3].

NOTE

 When installing the K developing motor, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

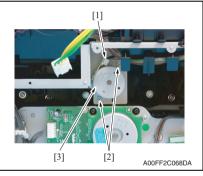
7.3.28 Toner supply motor/Y, M (M6)

1. Remove the PWB. See P.92



7.3.29 Toner supply motor/C, K (M7)

1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92



 Disconnect the connector [1] and remove two screws [2], and remove the toner supply motor/Y, M [3].

NOTE

 When installing the toner supply motor/Y, M, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

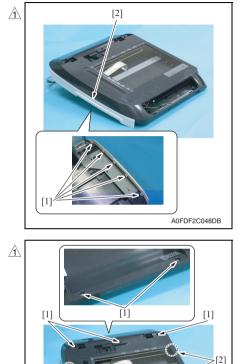
 Disconnect the connector [1] and remove two screws [2], and the toner supply motor/C, K [3].

NOTE

 When installing the toner supply motor/C, K, try to insert it straight, and take care not to damage the gears.

Scanner motor (M100) 7.3.30

- 1. Remove the operation board. See P.62
- 2. Remove the scanner unit. See P.88



[1]

A0FDF2C049DB

[2]

[Ś]

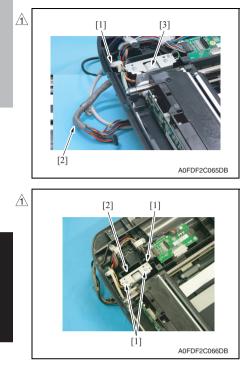
3. Loosen five screws [1], and remove the scanner left cover [2].

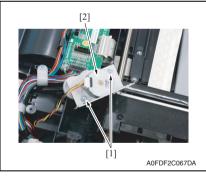
- 4. Remove nine screws [1], unhook four tabs [2], and then remove the original glass assy [3].

magicolor 4695MF

7. Other

99 A





- 5. Remove the screw [1].
- Peel off the wire shield [2] and remove the harness of the scanner motor [3].

7. Remove three screws [1], and remove the scanner motor assy [2].

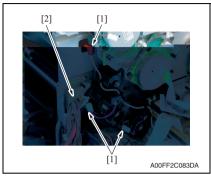
8. Remove two screws [1], and remove the scanner motor [2].

magicolor 4695MF

Δ

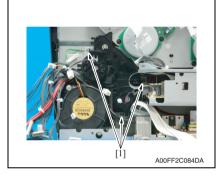
7.3.31 Media feed clutch assy

- 1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92
- 2. Remove the PWB box lower cover. See P.96



3. Disconnect three connectors [1], remove the wire saddle [2].

4. Remove three screws [1].



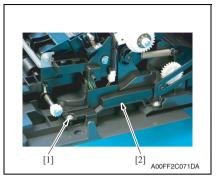
- 5. Remove two gears [1].

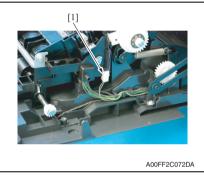
NOTE

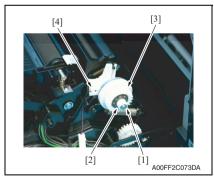
- When the media feed clutch/1 is reinstalled, replace the gears that have been removed, as these gears could have been damaged.
- 6. Remove the media feed clutch assy [2].

7.3.32 Registration roller clutch (CL3)

1. Open the right door.







2. Remove the screw [1], and remove the cover [2].

3. Disconnect the connector [1].

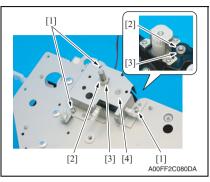
 Remove the E-ring [1] and the bearing [2], and remove the registration roller clutch [3]

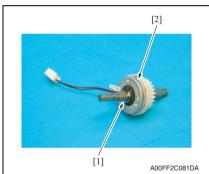
Precautions for reinstallation

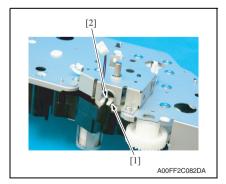
 When reinstalling the bearing, make sure that the notch [4] on the registration roller clutch comes to the position shown in the left picture. 1. Remove the driving unit assy. See P.87

NOTE

 \triangle • When removing driving unit assy, there is no need to remove the developing motor, K developing motor, and the fusing motor.







2. Remove three screws [1], remove two E-rings [2], and remove two bearings [3].

3. Remove the 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch assy [4].

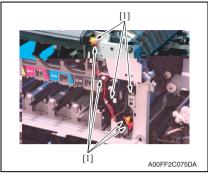
 Remove the E-ring [1], and remove the 1st image transfer pressure/ retraction clutch [2].

NOTE

• When reinstalling the shaft and the 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch, make sure that the protrusion [1] on the 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch fits into the locking slot [2].

7.3.34 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5)

- 1. Remove the right front cover. See P.61
- 2. Open the right door.



Yellow connector

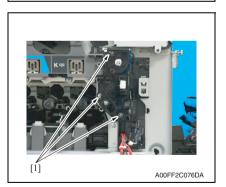
nector Red connector



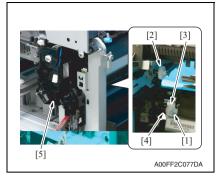
 Disconnect seven connectors [1], and move the harness away from the work area.

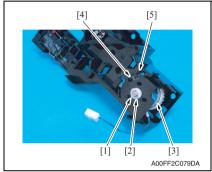
NOTE

• When connecting the harness, make sure that each connector is connected to the right place.

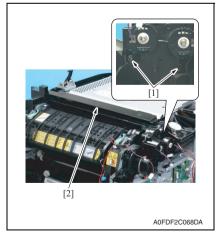


4. Remove three screws [1].





- 7.3.35 Switchback roller feed clutch (CL11)
- 1. Remove the PWB box. See P.92



- 5. Remove the lever [1], gear/1 [2], gear/2 [3], and the bearing [4].
- 6. Remove the 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction drive assy [5]. NOTE

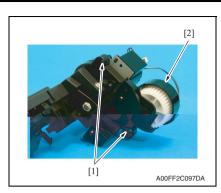
- · When the media feed clutch/1 is reinstalled, replace the gears that have been removed, as these gears could have been damaged.
- 7. Remove the C-clip [1] and remove the bearing [2].
- 8. Remove the pressure/retraction clutch/2 [3].

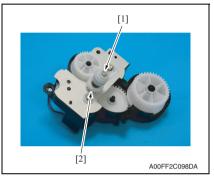
Precautions for reinstallation

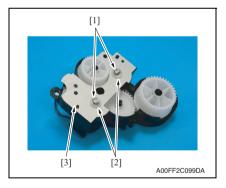
· When reinstalling the bearing and pressure/retraction clutch/2, make sure that the protrusion [4] on the pressure/retraction clutch/2 fits into the locking slot [5].

2. Remove two screws [1], and remove the switchback roller clutch unit [2].

7. Other



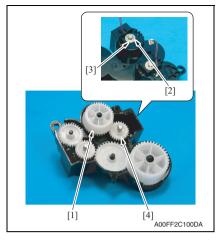


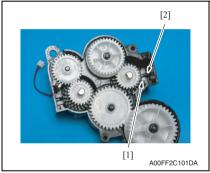


3. Remove two screws [1], and remove the switchback clutch assy [2].

4. Remove the gear assy [1] and the bearing [2].

- 5. Remove two E-rings [1], and remove two bearings [2].
- 6. Remove the metal plate [3].





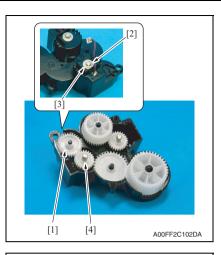
7.3.36 Switchback roller reverse clutch (CL12)

- 1. Remove the print control board. See P.67
- Remove the switchback roller clutch unit. See the steps 1 to 6 on P.105 "Switchback roller feed clutch".

- 7. Other
- 7. Remove the gear [1], E-ring [2], and bearing [3].
- 8. Remove the switchback roller feed clutch [4].

Precautions for reinstallation

• When reinstalling the bearing and switchback roller feed clutch, make sure that the protrusion [1] on the duplex exit roller feed clutch fits into the locking slot [2].





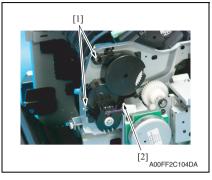
- 3. Remove the gear [1].
- 4. Remove the E-ring [2] and the bearing [3], and remove the switchback roller reverse clutch [4].

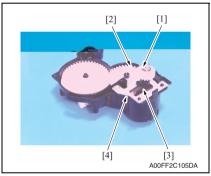
Precautions for reinstallation

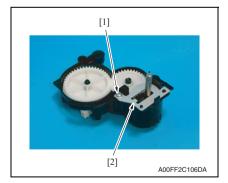
• When reinstalling the bearing and duplex exit roller switch back clutch, make sure that the protrusion [1] on the switchback roller reverse clutch fits into the locking slot [2].

7.3.37 Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13)

- 1. Remove the print control board. See P.67
- Remove the duplex exit roller clutch unit. See the steps 1 to 2 on P.105 "Duplex exit roller feed clutch".



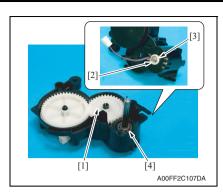


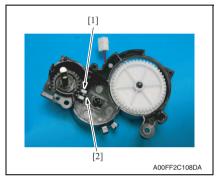


3. Remove two screws [1], remove the duplex transport roller clutch [2].

4. Remove the E-ring [1], gear [2], bearing [3], and spring [4].

5. Remove the screw [1], and remove the metal plate [2].





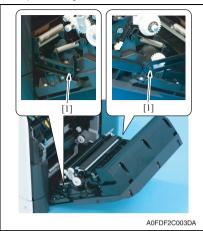
- 6. Remove the gear [1].
- Remove the E-ring [2] and bearing [3], and remove the duplex transport roller clutch [4].

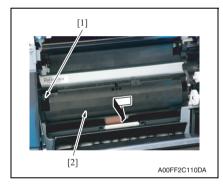
Precautions for reinstallation

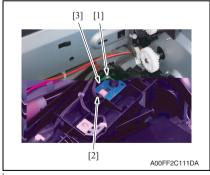
 When reinstalling the bearing and duplex transport roller clutch, make sure that the protrusion [1] on the duplex transport roller clutch fits into the locking slot [2].

7.3.38 Temperature/ humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS)

1. Open the right door.







2. Remove two screws [1], and swing the right door [2] all the way down.

- 3. Remove the screw [1] from the sensor holder [2].
- sor holder [2]. 4. Remove the sensor holder [2] as shown on the left.

NOTE

• Do not jerk off the sensor holder, to which a harness is connected.

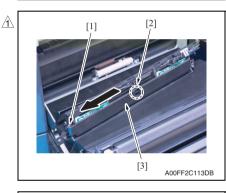
 Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2], and temperature/ humidity sensor [3]. magicolor 4695MF

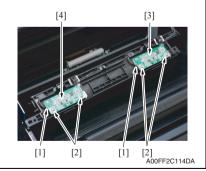
7. Other

7.3.39 IDC sensor board/Re, IDC sensor board/Fr (IDCSB/R, IDCSB/L)

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Remove the transfer belt. See P.23







3. Remove two screws [1].

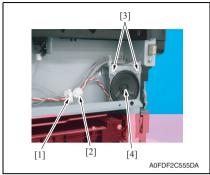
4. Unhook the spring [1], unlock one tab [2] and then remove the cover [3].

NOTE

• Be careful not to lose the spring.

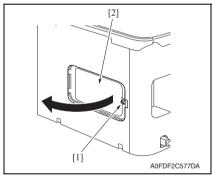
- 5. Disconnect the connector [1] each, and remove two screws [2] each.
- 6. Remove the IDC sensor board/Re [3] and IDC sensor board/Fr [4].

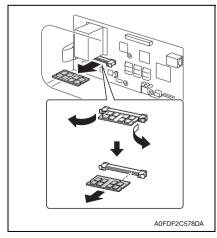
1. Remove the left cover. See P.62



7.3.41 Memory (DIMM)

1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63





- 2. Remove the wire saddle [1], and disconnect the connector [2].
- 3. Remove two screws [3], and remove the speaker [4].

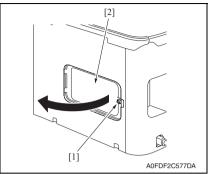
2. Loosen the screw [1], and open the inside cover [2].

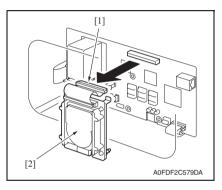
3. Remove the memory (DIMM) as illustrated.

7.3.42 Hard disk

7. Other

1. Remove the rear cover. See P.63





2. Loosen the screw [1], and open the inside cover [2].

3. Disconnect the connector cable [1], and remove the hard disk [2].

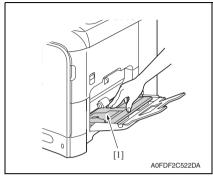
7.4 Cleaning procedure

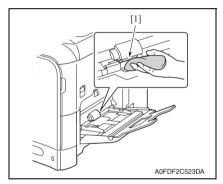
NOTE

The alcohol described in the cleaning procedure represents the isopropyl alcohol.

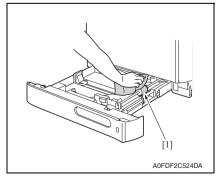
7.4.1 Tray 1 feed roller

1. Open the tray 1.





- 7.4.2 Tray 2 feed roller
- 1. Slide out tray 2.



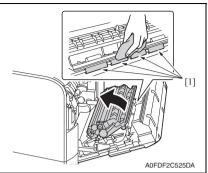
2. Press down on the center of the media lifting plate [1] until the left and right locking tabs lock into place.

- 3. Using a cleaning pad dampened with alcohol, wipe the feed roller [1] clean of dirt.
- Maintenance

2. Using a cleaning pad dampened with alcohol, wipe the feed roller [1] clean of dirt.

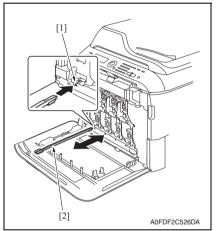
7.4.3 Vertical transport roller

1. Open the right door.



7.4.4 Laser irradiation section

1. Open the front cover.



2. Using a cleaning pad dampened with alcohol, wipe the vertical transport roller [1] clean of dirt.

Field Service Ver. 2.0 Dec. 2010

 Align the edge of the laser lens cleaning tool [2] with the marker [1] (at four places) of the waste toner bottle. Insert the tool [2] and make two to three reciprocating motions to clean the laser irradiation section.

NOTE

• For cleaning, do not use any tool other than the specified laser lens cleaning tool.

Adjustment / Setting

Adjustment/Setting

8. How to use the adjustment section

- "Adjustment/Setting" contains detailed information on the adjustment items and procedures for this machine.
- Throughout this "Adjustment/Setting," the default settings are indicated by " ".

Advance checks

Before attempting to solve the customer problem, the following advance checks must be made. Check to see if:

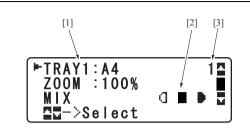
- The power supply voltage meets the specifications.
- The power supply is properly grounded.
- The machine shares the power supply with any other machine that draws large current intermittently (e.g., elevator and air conditioner that generate electric noise).
- The installation site is environmentally appropriate: high temperature, high humidity, direct sunlight, ventilation, etc.; levelness of the installation site.
- The original has a problem that may cause a defective image.
- The density is properly selected.
- The original glass, slit glass, or related part is dirty.
- Correct media is being used for printing.
- The units, parts, and supplies used for printing (developer, PC drum, etc.) are properly replenished and replaced when they reach the end of their useful service life.
- Toner is not running out.

- Be sure to unplug the power cord of the machine before starting the service job procedures.
- If it is unavoidably necessary to service the machine with its power turned ON, use utmost care not to be caught in the scanner cables or gears of the exposure unit.
- Special care should be used when handling the fusing unit which can be extremely hot.
- The developing unit has a strong magnetic field. Keep watches and measuring instruments away from it.
- Take care not to damage the PC drum with a tool or similar device.
- Do not touch IC pins with bare hands.

9. Description of the control panel

9.1 Control panel display

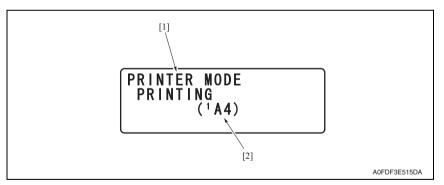
9.1.1 Main screen



A0FDF3E501DA

No.	Name Description	
[1]	Status	Allows the current settings to be checked and the various settings to be changed. Depending on the situation, the machine status or an error message may appear in the fourth line.
[2]	[2] Copy density Displays the copy density currently set.	
[3]	Number of copies	Displays the number of copies currently set to be made.

9.1.2 Print screen

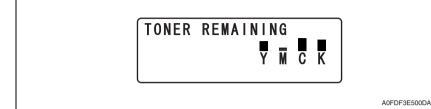


No.	Name	Description
[1]	Status	Displays messages indicating operations such as printing.
[2]	Media tray/media size	Indicates the media tray and media size that is selected.

Adjustment / Setting

9.1.3 Toner supply screen

- With the main screen displayed, press the ◀ key to display the [TONER REMAINING] screen.
- Pressing the Back key will cause the main screen to reappear.



10. REPORT/STATUS mode

10.1 REPORT/STATUS mode function tree

	REPORT/STATUS mode	Ref. page
	TOTAL PRINT	P.121
	MONO COPY	P.121
	COLOR COPY	P.121
TOTAL PRINT	MONO PRINT	P.121
	COLOR PRINT	P.121
	FAX PRINT	P.121
	TOTAL SCAN	P.121
	C TONER	P.122
	M TONER	P.122
	Y TONER	P.122
SUPPLY STATUS	K TONER	P.122
SUPPLY STATUS	C I-UNIT	P.122
	M I-UNIT	P.122
	Y I-UNIT	P.122
	K I-UNIT	P.122
TX/RX RESULT	-	P.123
	TX RESULT REPORT	P.123
	RX RESULT REPORT	P.123
	ACTIVITY REPORT	P.123
	MEMORY DATA LIST	P.123
	MEMORY IMAGE PRINT	P.123
	FAVORITE LIST	P.123
	SPEED DIAL LIST	P.124
REPORT	GROUP DIAL LIST	P.124
	UTILITY MAP	P.124
	PS/PCL MENU MAP	P.124
	CONFIGURATION PAGE	P.124
	DEMO PAGE	P.127
	PS FONT LIST	P.127
	PCL FONT LIST	P.128
	DIRECTORY LIST	P.128

10.2 TOTAL PRINT

• The total number of pages for each of the following can be checked.

10.2.1 TOTAL PRINT

Function	This counter shows the total number of pages printed.
Use	- This counter shows the total number of pages printed.

10.2.2 MONO COPY

Function	 This counter shows the total number of pages copied in black-and-white.
Use	This counter shows the total number of pages copied in black and write.

10.2.3 COLOR COPY

Function	 This counter shows the total number of pages copied in color.
Use	

10.2.4 MONO PRINT

Function	This counter shows the total number of pages printed in black-and-white.
Use	

10.2.5 COLOR PRINT

Function	 This counter shows the total number of pages printed in color.
Use	

10.2.6 FAX PRINT

Function	This counter shows the total number of pages that were faxed.
Use	

10.2.7 TOTAL SCAN

Function	 This counter shows the total number of document pages that were scanned.
Use	This counter shows the total number of document pages that were scanned.

10.3 SUPPLY STATUS

• The remaining amount of toner in the toner cartridges and the remaining service life of the imaging units can be displayed as a percentage.

10.3.1 C TONER

Function	 Displays the remaining amount of toner in the cyan (C) toner cartridge as a percentage.
Use	

10.3.2 M TONER

Function	• Displays the remaining amount of toner in the magenta (M) toner cartridge as a percent-
Use	age.

10.3.3 Y TONER

Function	• Displays the remaining amount of toner in the yellow (Y) toner cartridge as a percent-
Use	age.

10.3.4 K TONER

Function	• Displays the remaining amount of toner in the black (K) toner cartridge as a percentage.
Use	

10.3.5 C I-UNIT

Function	• Displays the remaining service life of the cyan (C) imaging unit as a percentage.
Use	

10.3.6 M I-UNIT

Function	• Displays the remaining service life of the magenta (M) imaging unit as a percentage.
Use	

10.3.7 Y I-UNIT

	Function	Displays the remaining service life of the yellow (Y) imaging unit as a percentage.
ſ	Use	

10.3.8 K I-UNIT

Function	• Displays the remaining service life of the black (K) imaging unit as a percentage.
Use	

10.4 TX/RX RESULT

Function	The results of a maximum of 60 fax transmissions/receptions can be viewed.
Use	When the Start key is pressed, details of the report displayed in the message window can be printed.

10.5 REPORT

- The machine settings, lists and reports related to fax can be printed.
- 1. Press the ▲ and ▼ key to select [REPORT/STATUS], and then press the Select key.
- 2. Select [REPORT], and press the Select key.
- Press the ▲ and ▼ key to select the desired report, press the Select key, and then Start key.

The report is printed

10.5.1 TX RESULT REPORT

Function	 The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME],
Use	[PAGE], [DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.

10.5.2 RX RESULT REPORT

Function	The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME],
Use	[PAGE], [DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.

10.5.3 ACTIVITY REPORT

Function	• The [NO.], [SESSION], [DATE], [TIME], [TX/RX], [DESTINATION STATION], [PAGE],
Use	[DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.

10.5.4 MEMORY DATA LIST

Function	This is a list of documents waiting to be sent, and documents specified for timer trans-
Use	mission. The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [TIME], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], and [PAGE] are printed.

10.5.5 MEMORY IMAGE PRINT

Function	• A reduced image of the first page of the document waiting to be sent in addition to the
Use	[SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME], and [PAGE] are printed.

10.5.6 FAVORITE LIST

Function	The destinations registered in the favorite list are printed in the order that they appear in
Use	the favorite list.

10.5.7 SPEED DIAL LIST

Function	The recipients programmed for the speed dial numbers are printed in numerical order.
Use	

10.5.8 GROUP DIAL LIST

Function	•	The group dialing settings specified for one-touch dial keys are printed in numerical
Use		order of the keys.

10.5.9 UTILITY MAP

Function	Prints the current machine setting.
Use	

10.5.10 PS/PCL MENU MAP

Function	Prints PS/PCL PRINT menu and its settings.
Use	- This Ton OLT This menu and is settings.

10.5.11 CONFIGURATION PAGE

Function	Prints the current machine configuration.
Use	It is used to confirm the following settings. Supplies Status Coverage Information Counter Paper Machine Setting Network Setting Firmware Version Options PM Parts Information Fax Setting Fax Maintenance

A. Sample of Configuration Page

Copy Printer XXXX XXXX Printer Coordination Faces Printer Coordination Faces Number Coordination Faces Number Faces Numbe					
Duff: 24, JAM, 2006 03:59 - Supplies Status - Tore Cartridge Meanta Tore Cartridge Meanta Tore Cartridge Meanta Tore Cartridge Meanta Tore Cartridge Meanta Tore Cartridge Meanta Bearty 06 Bearty 06 B				roduct Name:KUNICA MINULIA m	agicolor 4695MF
 Coverage Information - Normalization:All sizes concerted to Ad sequivalent. More Cartridge Vellow Ready More Cartridge Vellow Ready More Cartridge Vellow Ready More Cartridge Vellow Ready Solution:All sizes concerted to Ad sequivalent. More Cartridge Vellow Ready Solution:All sizes concerted to Ad sequivalent. More Cartridge Vellow Ready Solution:All sizes concerted to Ad sequivalent. More Cartridge Vellow Ready Solution: All sizes concerted to Ad sequivalent. More Cartridge Vellow Ready More Cartridge Vellow Kxxxx More Cartridge Vellow Kxxxx Verified Vellow Kxxxx Verified Vellow Kxxxx Verified Vellow Kxxxxx Verified Vellow Kxxxxx Veri		Status		Cartridge Type	
Normalized Total Faces Functed xxxxxx Normalized Coverage Information Golor Faces Color Areage xxxxxx Mormalized Coverage Information Color Faces Color Faces Color Faces Color Faces Printer xxxxx Average Signature Counter - Total Faces Counter Xxxxx Average Y Xxxx Xxxxx Average Y Xxxxx Average Y Xxxxx Xxxxx Average Y Xxxxx Xxxxx Average Y Xxxxx Xxxxx Xxxxx Xxxxx Xxxxx Xxxxxx Xxxxxx Xxxxxx Xxxxxx Xxxxxx <td< td=""><td>Toner Cartridge Cyan Toner Cartridge Magenta Toner Cartridge Yellow Toner Cartridge Black Image Unit Magenta Image Unit Magenta Image Unit Black</td><td>Empty Near Empty Ready Empty Near Empty Ready Ready</td><td>0% 4% 88% 90% 0% 4% 88%</td><td>Standard Standard High</td><td></td></td<>	Toner Cartridge Cyan Toner Cartridge Magenta Toner Cartridge Yellow Toner Cartridge Black Image Unit Magenta Image Unit Magenta Image Unit Black	Empty Near Empty Ready Empty Near Empty Ready Ready	0% 4% 88% 90% 0% 4% 88%	Standard Standard High	
Total Lapes Counter: XXXXXX Fax Counter: XXXXXX Fax Counter: XXXXXX Fax Counter: XXXXXX RX Counter: XXXXX RX Counter: XXXXXX RX Counter: XXXXXX RX Counter: XXXXX RX Counter	Normalized Total Faces Cou Color Faces Printed Monochrome Faces Printe Total Normalized Total Faces Cov Copy xx	Inter Normal xxxxxx Col ed xxxxxx Col xxxxxx Normal xxxxxx Color /erage Coc xx Pri xx <td>lized Coverage Informat for Average % xxxxxx lized Coverage Informat r Faces> Currel yy xxxxx Ave inter xxxxx Ave shrome Faces> Ave y xxxxx Ave</td> <td>ion Monochrome Average % xx</td> <td>ob> age % C xxxxx age % M xxxxx age % Y xxxxx</td>	lized Coverage Informat for Average % xxxxxx lized Coverage Informat r Faces> Currel yy xxxxx Ave inter xxxxx Ave shrome Faces> Ave y xxxxx Ave	ion Monochrome Average % xx	ob> age % C xxxxx age % M xxxxx age % Y xxxxx
Sheets Printed by Paper Size A Ad XXXXX Legal XXXXX Letter XXXXX Others XXXXX Bachine Setting - XXXXX Serial Number XXXXXX Auto Panel Reset(min) 1 Image Dif Time MODE I Auto Continue ON Tray Save Mode(min) 15 Portions - AOCF-50F0-0302-00 Bool Code 2007/07/16 VO.03 CC Controlled V1.1 PP Controlled V1.1 Potions - Tray3 Abf Not Installed Installed Installed Installed 1024WB Of Memory (Copy+Printer) 78% Haddrese 1000	Total Faces Counter: Color Faces Counter Copy Printer Monochrome Faces Counter Copy Printer	xxxxxx Copy xxxxxx Printer Monochrome xxxxxx Copy xxxxxx Printer	xxxxxx xxxxxx e Sheets Counter xxxxxx	Scan Counter xx Sheets Printed by Paper t Tray1 xx Tray2 xx	xxxx xxxx ray xxxx xxxx
Serial NumberXXXXXXXXNetwork InterfaceEthernet 100ase T/100Base TXAuto Panel Reset (min) Language Lamp Off Time Tray Chaining Toner Empty1 ENGLISH WODE 1Host Name BOUTPHost Name BOUTPENABLE ENABLE ENABLE BOUTPENABLE ENABLE ENABLE T2. 18. 17. 251 Subnet Mask Gateway Address 007/07/16 V0.03- Firmware Version - Engine Boot Code Controlled OP Controlled P Controlled DPCAOOF-50F0-0302-00 2007/07/16 V0.03MAC Address Gateway Address Toner Fax Setting - Fax Number Toner Firay3 Not Installed Memory (Copy+Printer) Hard Disk Gard- Fax Setting - Fax Setting - Fax Number Tone Remaining % Footer- Fax Setting - Fax Number Tone Remaining % Footer- Fax Setting - Fax Number Tone Remaining % Footer- PM Parts Information - Fuser Unit- Remaining % 78%- Fax Maintenance - TX ReportSTNNDARD OFF- PM Parts Information - Fuser Unit- Remaining % 78%- Fax Maintenance - TX Speed TX Report- Fax Maintenance - TX Speed TX Report- Fax Maintenance - TX Speed TX Report0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0	Sheets Printed by Paper Si A4 B5(JIS) A5 Legal Letter	XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXX	Plain Paper x Recycled x Thick x Thick2 x Glossy x	xxxxx Envelop xxxxx Letterhead xxxxx Postcard xxxxx Label xxxxx Transparency	XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX
CG Controlled V1.1 PP Controlled 0.2 - Fax Setting - Fax Number - Eax Number Tray3 Not Installed Installed Fax Number xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	Serial Number Auto Panel Reset(min) Energy Save Mode(min) Language Lamp Off Time Auto Continue Tray Chaining Toner Empty - Firmware Version - Engine Boot Code	1 15 ENGLISH MODE 1 ON ON STOP A00F-50F0-0302-00 2007/07/16 V0.03	Network Interface Host Name Bonjour Discovery DHCP BOOTP HTTP SNMP IP Address Subnet Mask Gateway Address	MC4690768213 ENABLE ENABLE DISABLE ENBALE EMBALE EMBALE 172. 18. 17.251 255.255.255.0 172.16.0.1	тх
Transfer Belt Unit 50% Transfer Roller 78% Fuser Unit	CC Controlled PP Controlled - Options - Tray3 Duplex ADF Memory(Copy+Printer) Hard Disk Card - PM Parts Information -	V1.1 0.2 Not Installed Installed 256Mb+512Mb 1024MB Not Installed Remaining %	Fax Number Tone/Pulse No. Of Rings Header Def.Bright Line Monitor Def.Tx Report Def.Rx Report	Tone 2 ON STANDARD 0 LOW ONF OFF	
	Transfer Belt Unit Transfer Roller	50% 78%	- Fax Maintenance - TX Speed RX Speed TX Level DTWF Level DTWF Level CNG Level CED Level ECM Mode Coding scheme Tomre Empty Repor	33.6 kbps 33.6 kbps -9 dBm -9 dBm -11 dBm -11 dBm 0N JBIG t OFF	
	0/ 0/	0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0	0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/ 0/	D/ 8B01	
					A0FDF3E513I

B. Supplies Status

• Display the estimated percent of life remaining in the toner cartridge and print unit. The type of the toner cartridges that are installed in the printer is also displayed (See the table below).

Types of toner cartridges								
Starter Standard-capacity toner cartridge: 4.0 K								
High	High-capacity toner cartridge: 8.0 K							

NOTE

 The percent of life remaining in the toner cartridge or print unit can be used as a guide, but may not exactly reflect the amount that has been used in the toner cartridge or print unit.

C. Coverage Information

• The total number of pages that have been printed is counted and displayed based on the description shown in the following table.

Types of count	Count condition
Color Faces Printed	 Counts by converting the size outputted in color to a value corresponding to A4 pages. 1-sided (A4): Counts +1; 2-sided (A4): Counts +2
Monochrome Faces Printed	 Counts by converting the size outputted in monochrome to a value corresponding to A4 pages. 1-sided (A4): Counts +1; 2-sided (A4): Counts +2
Total	 Total count of the above printed pages in color and monochrome

D. PM parts information

 The lower right part of the configuration page shows numerical values that represent consumable/periodic replacement parts (units) counter information.
 The table below explains counter information that is provided by each numerical data.

(1) Display on the configuration page

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Display	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/
No.	2	5																						
Display	8B	01/																						
No.	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37												
Display	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/	0/												

(2) Meaning of counter value

	No.	Contents
1		Number of times a High-capacity toner cartridge (K) has been replaced
2		Number of times a Standard-capacity toner cartridge (K) has been replaced
3		Number of times a Non-genuin toner cartridge (K) has been replaced
4	Replace	Number of times a High-capacity toner cartridge (C) has been replaced
5		Number of times a Standard-capacity toner cartridge (C) has been replaced
6	1	Number of times a Non-genuin toner cartridge (C) has been replaced
7		Number of times a High-capacity toner cartridge (M) has been replaced

No.		Contents
8		Number of times a Standard-capacity toner cartridge (M) has been replaced
9		Number of times a Non-genuin toner cartridge (M) has been replaced
10		Number of times a High-capacity toner cartridge (Y) has been replaced
11		Number of times a Standard-capacity toner cartridge (Y) has been replaced
12		Number of times a Non-genuin toner cartridge (Y) has been replaced
13		If Non-genuine TC was used, value is 1. (default is 0)
14		If Refill TC was used, value is 1. (default is 0)
15		Rate of transfer roller remaining (%)
16	Replace	Number of times a transfer roller has been replaced
17		Rate of transfer belt unit remaining (%)
18		Number of times a transfer belt unit has been replaced
19		Rate of fusing unit remaining (%)
20		Number of times a fusing unit has been replaced
21		Number of times a imaging unit (K) has been replaced
22		Number of times a imaging unit (C) has been replaced
23		Number of times a imaging unit (M) has been replaced
24		Number of times a imaging unit (Y) has been replaced
		Year (e.g. The year 2008 is displayed as 8.)
25	Machine setting date	Month (e.g. January is displayed as A. February is B. March is C. and December is L.)
		Day (e.g. The day 1 is displayed as 01.)
26		Copy print
27		Fax Reception print
28		Report output print
29		PC Print
30		Fax Transmitting pages
31	Application counter	Scan to E-mail
32		Scan to FTP
33		Scan to SMB
34		Scan to USB
35		Twain
36		PictBridge
37		USB to Printing

10.5.12 DEMO PAGE

Function	Prints the demo page.
Use	

10.5.13 PS FONT LIST

Function	Prints the PostScript font list.
Use	

10.5.14 PCL FONT LIST

Function	Prints the PCL font list.
Use	

10.5.15 DIRECTORY LIST

Function	 Prints the directory list of the hard disk or a CompactFlash card.
Use	

11. UTILITY mode

11.1 UTILITY mode function tree

• A menu is display by select [UTILITY] item on the standby mode.

	UTILITY mod	e		Ref. page		
AUTO PANEL RESET				P.133		
	PREHEAT MODE			P.133		
	ENERGY SAVE MODE	E		P.133		
	LCD CONTRAST			P.133		
		TIME TO START		P.133		
	KEY SPEED	INTERVAL		P.134		
	LANGUAGE	•		P.134		
	LAMP OFF TIME			P.134		
MACHINE SETTING	LAMP WARMUP TIME			P.134		
	BUZZER VOLUME			P.134		
	INITIAL MODE			P.135		
	TONER EMPTY			P.135		
	TONER NEAR EMPTY	(P.135		
	I-UNIT NEAR EMPTY			P.135		
	AUTO CONTINUE			P.135		
	CALIBRATION	CALIBRATION				
		PLAIN PAPER				
		THICK PAPER				
		THICK PAPER2				
		TRANSPARENCY				
		LABELS		D 107		
PAPER SETUP	TRAY1 PAPER	LETTERHEAD		P.137		
		GLOSSY				
		GLOSSY2				
		ENVELOPE				
		POSTCARD				
	TRAY2 PAPER					
	ADMINISTRATOR NO	IINISTRATOR NO.				
	REMOTE MONITOR	REMOTE MONITOR				
		TCP/IP		P.138		
		IP ADDR. SETTING		P.138		
			SUBNET MASK	P.139		
ADMIN. MANAGEMENT			GATEWAY	P.139		
	NETWORK SETTING	DNS	DNS AUTO SETTING	P.139		
			SPECIFY	P.139		
		DHCP		P.140		
	1	BOOTP		P.140		

UTILITY mo	ode		Ref. page
ARP/PING			
	HTTP		P.140
	FTP SERVER		P.140
	FTP TX SMB BONJOUR		P.141
			P.141
			P.141
	DYNAMIC DNS		
	IPP		P.141
	RAW PORT	DISABLE/ ENABLE	P.141
		BIDIRECTIONAL	P.142
	SLP		P.142
	SNMP		P.142
	WSD PRINT		P.142
	IPSEC		P.142
		ACCESS PER.	P.142
	IP ADDR. FILTER	ACCESS REFUSE	P.143
		DISABLE/ ENABLE	P.143
	IPv6	AUTO SETTING	P.143
		LINK LOCAL	P.143
		GLOBAL ADDRESS	P.143
		GATEWAY ADDRESS	P.143
	NETWARE		P.143
	APPLETALK		P.144
	SPEED/DUPLEX		P.144
	IEEE802.1X		P.144
	SMTP		
	SENDER NAME		P.144
	E-MAIL ADDRESS		P.144
	DEFAULT SUBJECT		P.145
	SMTP SERVER ADI	DR.	P.145
	SMTP PORT NO.		P.145
E-MAIL SETTING	SMTP TIMEOUT		P.145
	TEXT INSERT		P.145
		DISABLE/ ENABLE	P.145
	POP BEFORE SMTP	POP3 SERVER ADDR.	P.146
		POP3 PORT NO.	P.146

	UTILITY mo	de		Ref. page
			POP3 TIMEOUT	P.146
			POP3 ACCOUNT	P.140 P.146
			POP3	17.140
			PASSWORD	P.146
			DISABLE/ ENABLE	P.147
		SMTP AUTH.	SMTP USER NAME	P.147
			SMTP PASSWORD	P.147
		DISABLE/ENABLE		P.147
		LDAP SERVER ADD	DR.	P.147
		LDAP PORT NO.		P.147
		SSL SETTING		P.148
		SEARCH BASE		P.148
		ATTRIBUTE		P.148
	LDAP SETTING	SEARCH METHOD		P.148
		LDAP TIMEOUT		P.148
		MAX. SEARCH RESULTS		P.148
		AUTHENTICATION		P.149
		LDAP ACCOUNT		P.149
		LDAP PASSWORD		P.149
		DOMAIN NAME		P.149
	CAMERA DIRECT	1		P.149
	USB SETTING			P.150
		TONE/PULSE		P.150
	COMM. SETTING	LINE MONITOR		P.150
		PSTN/PBX		P.150
		PTT SETTING		P.151
		DATE&TIME		P.151
		DATE FORMAT		P.151
	USER SETTING	PRESET ZOOM		P.151
		USER FAX NUMBE	R	P.151
		USER NAME		P.152
		NUMBER OF REDI	AL.	P.152
	AUTO REDIAL	INTERVAL		P.152
		TRANSFER BELT		P.152
	SUPPLIES REPLACE	FUSER UNIT		P.152
	INCPLACE	TRANSFER ROLLE	R	P.152

	UTILITY mode	Ref. page
	PAPER PRIORITY	P.153
	QUALITY PRIORITY	P.153
	DENSITY PRIORITY	P.153
	AUTO	P.153
COPY SETTING	DENSITY LEVEL MANUAL	P.153
	OUTPUT PRIORITY	P.154
	4IN1 COPY ORDER	P.154
	DUPLEX COPY	P.154
	FAVORITE	P.155
DIAL REGISTER	SPEED DIAL	P.155
	GROUP DIAL	P.155
	DENSITY LEVEL	P.155
	QUALITY PRIORITY	P.156
FAX TX OPERATION	DEFULT TX	P.156
	HEADER	P.156
	MEMORY RX MODE	P.157
	NO. of RINGS	P.157
	REDUCTION RX	P.157
	RX PRINT	P.162
FAX RX OPERATION	RX MODE	P.162
	FORWARD	P.163
	FOOTER	P.163
	SELECT TRAY	P.164
	ACTIVITY REPORT	P.164
REPORTING	TX RESULT REPORT	P.164
	RX RESULT REPORT	P.164
	RESOLUTION	P.165
	IMAGE FORMAT	P.165
	CODING METHOD	P.165
SCAN SETTING	FILE SIZE	P.165
	QUALITY PRIORITY	P.165
	DENSITY LEVEL	P.166
	IMAGE QUALITY	P.166
DIRECT PRINT	PAPER SIZE	P.166
	N-UP LAYOUT	P.166

11.2 MACHINE SETTING

11.2.1 AUTO PANEL RESET

Function	• Sets the period of time after which the initial screen reappears after the last print job is received or the last panel key is operated.						
Use	To set the	To set the period of time by executing auto panel reset.					
Setting/ • The default setting is 1min.							
procedure	OFF	30sec	"1min"	2min	3min	4min	5min

11.2.2 PREHEAT MODE

Function	To specify the time until the machine enters preheat mode after a copy cycle has been
Use	completed or after the last key operation.
Setting/	The default setting is 15 min.
procedure	1 to 120 min

11.2.3 ENERGY SAVE MODE

Function	 To specify the time until the machine enters energy save mode after a copy cycle has
Use	been completed or after the last key operation.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 30 min. 6 to 120 min NOTE Valid only when [ENERGY SAVE MODE] of FAX MAINTENANCE or [ENERGY SAVE MODE] of SERVICE MODE is set to [ON]

11.2.4 LCD CONTRAST

Function	Sets the brightness of the LCD display.				
Use	To set the brightness of the LCD display.				
Setting/	The default setting is				
procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 +2 DARK				

11.2.5 KEY SPEED

A. TIME TO START

Function	To specify the ler	ngth of time un	til the cursor l	pegins to move	continuously	/ when a key is
Use	held down.					
Setting/	The default settir	ig is 1.0sec.				
procedure	0.1sec 2.5sec	0.3sec 3.0sec	0.5sec	"1.0sec"	1.5sec	2.0sec

B. INTERVAL

Function	• To s	pecify the len	gth of time ur	til the cursor	continuously r	noves betwee	n settings or
Use	chai	racters.					
Setting/ procedure	• The	default setting "0.1sec" 2.5sec	g is 0.1sec. 0.3sec 3.0sec	0.5sec	1.0sec	1.5sec	2.0sec

11.2.6 LANGUAGE

Function	Sets the language of the control panel display.				
Use	To change the language of the control panel display.				
	The default setting i	s ENGLISH.			
Setting/ procedure	"ENGLISH" SPANISH SLOVAK	FRENCH PORTUGUESE HUNGARIAN	GERMAN RUSSIAN POLISH	ITALIAN CZECH	
	NOTE The default setting of 	of language is subject to	the setting of [PT]	SETTING].	

11.2.7 LAMP OFF TIME

Function	Sets the timing at which the scanner unit lamp turns OFF.	
Use	MODE1:When the machine enters preheat mode MODE2:When the machine enters energy save mode	
Setting/	The default setting is MODE1.	
procedure	"MODE1" MODE2	

11.2.8 LAMP WARMUP TIME

Function	Sets the warm-up time for the lamp of the scanner unit.	
Use	 If [FIX] is selected, the scanner unit can be used after the printer engine preparations are finished. If [AUTO] is selected, the scanner unit cannot be used until the printer engine preparations are finished. 	
Setting/	The default setting is FIX.	
procedure	AUTO "FIX"	

11.2.9 BUZZER VOLUME

Function	To set the volume	ne of alarms and the beep sounded when a key is pressed.		
Use	· To set the volume			
Setting/	 The default setting 	is LOW.		
procedure	OFF	"LOW"	HIGH	

11.2.10 INITIAL MODE

Function	• To set the mode (Copy mode or Fax mode) that the machine starts up in or returns to
Use	after the Control Panel is reset.
Setting/	The default setting is COPY.
procedure	"COPY" FAX

11.2.11 TONER EMPTY

Function	• Specifies whether to stop or continue printing when a toner empty condition is detected.	
Use	To permit printing upon a toner empty condition.	
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is STOP. "STOP" BW CONTINUE If [STOP] is selected, printing, copying and faxing stop when the toner runs out. If [BW CONTINUE] is selected, printing, copying and faxing do not stop when the toner runs out. Printing, copying, or faxing continues only if the black toner is available. 	

11.2.12 TONER NEAR EMPTY

Function	To set whether to display a message when a toner near empty state is detected.		
Use	 Use this setting to display a message when a toner near empty state is detected. 		
Setting/	The default setting is ON.		
procedure	"ON" OFF		

11.2.13 I-UNIT NEAR EMPTY

Function	To set whether to display a message when a imaging unit near empty state is detected.		
Use	Use this setting to display a message when a imaging unit near empty state is detected.		
Setting/	The default setting is ON.		
procedure	"ON" OFF		

11.2.14 AUTO CONTINUE

Function	 Enables or disables printing when the size of the media loaded in the tray does not match that of the print data. 		
Use	 To print data on the media loaded in the tray if the media loaded in the tray does not match that of the print data. 		
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.		
procedure	ON "OFF"		

11.2.15 CALIBRATION

Function	Executes the image stabilization sequence.		
Use	 To calibrate the engine when there are print image quality problems. To calibrate the engine when the transfer belt unit and 2nd transfer roller are replaced with new ones. 		
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF. ON "OFF" Select [MACHINE SETTING] and then [CALIBRATION], and press the Select key. Select [ON] and press the Select key. J. Image stabilization is executed.		

11.3 PAPER SETUP

11.3.1 TRAY1 PAPER

Function	Sets the type and size of the paper loaded in tray1.		
Use	 When the type and size of the paper loaded in tray1 have been changed The default setting varies according to the voltage of the printer. 		
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is PLAIN PAPER. "PLAIN PAPER" THICK PAPER THICK PAPER2 TRANSPARENCY LABELS LETTERHEAD GLOSSY GLOSSY2 ENVELOPE POSTCARD Default setting of paper size depend on the marketing area setting. USA and Canada: "LETTER", Other country: "A4" PLAIN PAPER, LETTERHEAD> A4, A5, B5, LEGAL, LETTER, G LETTER, STATEMENT, EXECUTIVE, FOLIO, G LEGAL, OFICIO, CUSTOM NOTE [OFICIO] only display when PTT=MEXICO. If [CUSTOM] is selected as the paper size, specify settings for LENGTH (148 to 356 mm) and WIDTH (92 to 216 mm) separately. <envelope></envelope> "COM10", C6, DL, MONARCH, CHOU #3, CUSTOM <postcard></postcard> 		
	"J-POSTCARD 100x148", D-POSTCARD 148x200, CUSTOM		

11.3.2 TRAY2 PAPER

Function	 Sets the size of the paper loaded in tray2. This function becomes available only when the optional tray2 is mounted in the machine. 			
Use	To set the size of paper loaded in tray2 according to that actually loaded.			
	 PLAIN PAPER only Default setting of paper size depend on the marketing area setting. USA and Canada: "LETTER", Other country: "A4" 			
Setting/ procedure	 "A4" A5 B5 "LETTER" G LETTER STATEMENT EXECUTIVE CUSTOM NOTE If [CUSTOM] is selected as the paper size, specify settings for LENGTH (148 to 297 			
	mm) and WIDTH (92 to 216 mm) separately.			

11.4 ADMIN. MANAGEMENT

• The ADMIN. MANAGEMENT menu is accessible only by the administrator. To display the settings for this menu, select [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT], use the keypad to type in the 6-digit administrator access code, and then press the Select key.

11.4.1 ADMINISTRATOR NO.

Function	Use to change the ADMINISTRATOR NO.
Use	· Use to change the Administration NO.
	The default setting is 000000.
Setting/ procedure	 Select [ADMINISTRATOR NO.] and press the Select key. Enter the existing 6-digit administrator number and press the Select key. Enter the new 6-digit administrator number and press the Select key.

11.4.2 REMOTE MONITOR

Function	 Set if the phone line connection is to be enabled for Remote Setup Utility. 		
Use		e enabled for Hemole Setup Offing.	
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.		
procedure	"OFF" ON		

11.4.3 NETWORK SETTING

A. TCP/IP

Function	Enables TCP/IP	
Use	 To specify that the printer is connected to a TCP/IP network. ENABLE: Print can be made at TCP/IP environment. DISABLE: Print cannot be made at TCP/IP environment. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

B. IP ADDR. SETTING

Function	 Sets the IP address of the printer used for the network. 	
Use	To set the printer's IP address.	
	The default setting is AUTO.	
	"AUTO" SPECIFY	
Setting/ procedure	 If AUTO is selected, the IP address is automatically acquired from the DHCP server. NOTE AUTO is only enabled if there is a DHCP server available on the network. When AUTO is selected, there is no need to set the SUBNET MASK or GATEWAY setting. 	
	 If SPECIFY is selected, the screen for entering the IP address appears. 	

(1) SUBNET MASK

Function	This function is used to specify the subnet mask value for the network.		
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the subnet mask to use. 		
Setting/ procedure	 Setting LAN connect to WAN the net mask address. NOTE If Auto is selected for [IP ADDR. SETTING], the items of [SUBNET MASK] and [GATE-WAY] are automatically set. Key entry is therefore disabled for [SUBNET MASK] and [GATEWAY]. 		

(2) GATEWAY

Function	 This function is used to specify the default gateway (IP address) of a router on the net- work.
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the gateway to use.
Setting/ procedure	 Setting LAN address. NOTE If Auto is selected for [IP ADDR. SETTING], the items of [SUBNET MASK] and [GATE-WAY] are automatically set. Key entry is therefore disabled for [SUBNET MASK] and [GATEWAY].

C. DNS

(1) DNS AUTO SETTING

Function	 Sets whether or not the DNS server setting is to be specified. 		
Use	 If specifying the DNS server setting, the SMTP server can be specified as a host name when using network scanning. If [ENABLE] is selected, type in the IP address of the DNS server. If [DISABLE] is selected, the DNS server cannot be referenced. 		
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.		
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE		

(2) SPECIFY

Function	Sets the DNS serve	r address (up to t	bree addresses)	
Use	 Sets the DNS server address (up to three addresses). 			
Setting/	 The default setting i 	s 0.0.0.0.		
procedure	DNS1	DNS2	DNS3	

D. DHCP

Function	 Automatically acquires an IP address from the DHCP server, if there is one in the net- work, and specifies whether to load other network information. 		
Use	 To automatically acquire an IP address and load other network information. 		
	The default setting is ENABLE.		
Setting/ procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"		
	 When setting the IP address manually, the [DHCP] setting is changed to [DISABLE]. 		

E. BOOTP

 Automatically acquires an IP address from BOOTP and specifies whether to load other network information. 	
 To automatically acquire an IP address and load other network information. 	
The default setting is DISABLE.	
"DISABLE" ENABLE NOTE • When setting the IP address manually, the [BOOTP] setting is changed to [DISABLE].	

F. ARP/PING

Function	 Automatically acquires an IP address from ARP/PING and specifies whether to load other network information. 	
Use	To automatically acquire an IP address and load other network information.	
o	The default setting is DISABLE. "DISABLE" ENABLE	
Setting/ procedure	NOTE • When setting the IP address manually, the [ARP/PING] setting is changed to [DIS- ABLE].	

G. HTTP

Function	Select whether or not to enable HTTP.	
	 If [ENABLE] is selected, HTTP is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, HTTP is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

H. FTP SERVER

Function	Select whether or not to enable the FTP server.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, FTP server is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, FTP server is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

I. FTP TX

Function	Select whether or not to enable the FTP client.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, FTP client is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, FTP client is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

J. SMB

Function	Select whether or not to enable SMB.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, SMB is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, SMB is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE	"ENABLE"

K. BONJOUR

Function	 Select whether or not to use the bonjour setting. 	
Use	 To use when operating under the bonjour service environment. If [ENABLE] is selected, Bonjour is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, Bonjour is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

L. DYNAMIC DNS

Function	Select whether or not to enable Dynamic DNS.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, Dynamic DNS is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, Dynamic DNS is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.	
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE	

M. IPP

Function	Select whether or not to enable IPP.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, IPP is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, IPP is disabled.	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE	"ENABLE"

N. RAW PORT (1) DISABLE/ENABLE

Function	Select whether or not to enable the raw port.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, raw port is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, raw port is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

(2) **BIDIRECTIONAL**

Function	 Select whether or not to enable raw port bidirectional communication. 	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, raw port bidirectional communication is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, raw port bidirectional communication is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.	
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE	

O. SLP

Function	Select whether or not to enable SLP.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, SLP is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, SLP is disabled.	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE	"ENABLE"

P. SNMP

Function	Select whether or not to enable SNMP.
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, SNMP is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, SNMP is disabled.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ENABLE.
	DISABLE "ENABLE"

Q. WSD PRINT

Function	Select whether or not to enable WSD printing.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, WSD printing is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, WSD printing is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.	
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

R. IPSEC

Function	Select whether or not to enable IPsec.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, IPsec is enable If [DISABLE] is selected, IPsec is disable 	
Setting/	 The default setting is DISABLE. 	
procedure	"DISABLE"	ENABLE

S. IP ADDR. FILTER

(1) ACCESS PER.

Function	Specify access permissions for IP address filtering.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, access permissions is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, access permissions is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.	
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE	

(2) ACCESS REFUSE

Function	Specify access blocking for IP address filtering.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, access blocking is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, access blocking is disabled. 	
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.	
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE	

T. IPv6

(1) DISABLE/ENABLE

Function	Select whether or not to enable IPv6.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, IPv6 is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, IPv6 is disabled.	
Setting/	 The default setting is ENABLE. 	
procedure	DISABLE	"ENABLE"

(2) AUTO SETTING

Function	 Select whether or not to enable the IPv6 auto setting. 	
Use	 If [YES] is selected, IPv6 auto setting is enabled. If [NO] is selected, IPv6 auto setting is disabled. 	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is YES.	
	"YES" NO	

(3) LINK LOCAL

Function	Displays the link-local address.
Use	

(4) GLOBAL ADDRESS

Function	Displays the global address.
Use	

(5) GATEWAY ADDRESS

Function	Displays the gateway address.
Use	- Displays the galeway address.

U. NETWARE

Function	Select whether or not to enable NetWare.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, NetWare is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, NetWare is disabled.	
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.	
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE	

V. APPLETALK

Function	Select whether or not to enable AppleTalk.	
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, AppleTalk is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, AppleTalk is disabled. 	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ENABLE.	
	DISABLE "ENABLE"	

W. SPEED/DUPLEX

Function	Sets the communication s	peed and method of netw	ork.
Use	 To set the network community 	inication speed and metho	od.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is AUT "AUTO" 	10BASE FULL	10BASE HALF
	100BASE FULL	100BASE HALF	1000BASE FULL

X. IEEE802.1X

Function	 Prevents unauthorized access by performing authentication by the RADIUS server under the network environment.
Use	 Set this function to YES when a network connection is made using the authentication server (RADIUS server).
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE

11.4.4 E-MAIL SETTING

A. SMTP

Function	Select whether or not to enable SMTP.
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, SMTP is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, SMTP is disabled.
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"

B. SENDER NAME

Function	 This function is used to specify the sender's name.
Use	• This function is used to specify the sender's fiame.
0	The default setting is magicolor_4695MF.Up to 20 characters can be entered for the sender name.

C. E-MAIL ADDRESS

Function	 This function is used to specify the e-mail address of the sender.
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the e-mail address to use.
Setting/ procedure	 Up to 64 characters can be entered for the sender address. If customer does not receive e-mail on the copier, enter the e-mail address of the customer's administrator.

D. DEFAULT SUBJECT

Function	 This function is used to specify the default subject line, when sending scan data as an e-
Use	mail attachment.
U	 The default setting is from 4695MF. Up to 20 characters can be entered for the default subject.

E. SMTP SERVER ADDR.

Function	This function is used to enter the IP address or host name of an SMTP server.
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the IP address to use.
Setting/ procedure	 Up to 64 characters can be entered for the host name. The DNS settings must have been specified before specifying the host name for the SMTP server.

F. SMTP PORT NO.

Function	This function is used to enter the port number (1 to 65535) for the SMTP server.
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the port number to use.
Setting/ procedure	The port number can be set between 1 and 65535.Normally, port number 25 is used.

G. SMTP TIMEOUT

Function	 This function is used to specify the length of time (in seconds) before the connection to
Use	the SMTP server times out. (30 to 300 seconds)
U.S.	The default setting is 60sec.The time out period can be between 30 and 300 seconds.

H. TEXT INSERT

Function	This function is used to specify whether or not to insert text explaining that an image has been attached to an a mail measure when conding each data as an E mail attachment
Use	been attached to an e-mail message, when sending scan data as an E-mail attachment.
	The default setting is OFF.
Setting/ procedure	"OFF" ON
	 OFF: If OFF is selected, a blank e-mail message will be sent. ON: If ON is selected, the following text is inserted in the e-mail message.

I. POP BEFORE SMTP (1) DISABLE/ENABLE

Function	•	This function is used to set whether or not to use POP before SMTP.
Use		
	•	The default setting is DISABLE.
Setting/ procedure		"DISABLE" ENABLE
	•	When [ENABLE] is selected, set the time (second) for POP BEFORE SMTP. The default setting is "1sec". (0 - 60sec)

(2) POP3 SERVER ADDR.

Function	This function is used to enter the IP address or host name of an POP3 server.
Use	 NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the IP address to use. The [DNS] must have been specified before specifying the host name for the POP3 server.
Setting/ procedure	• Up to 64 characters can be entered for the host name.

(3) POP3 PORT NO.

Function	This function is used to enter the port number for the POP3 server.
Use	 NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the port number to use.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "110". (1 - 65535)

(4) POP3 TIMEOUT

Function	This function is used to specify the length of time (in seconds) before the connection to
Use	the POP3 server times out.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "30sec". (30 - 300sec)

(5) POP3 ACCOUNT

Function	This function is used to enter the account name used to log on to the POP3 server.
Use	 NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the account name to use.
Setting/ procedure	Up to 64 characters can be entered for the account name.

(6) POP3 PASSWORD

Function	• This function is used to enter the password associated with the account name used to
Use	log in to the POP3 server.
	 NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the password to use.
Setting/ procedure	Up to 32 characters can be entered for the password.

J. SMTP AUTH. (1) DISABLE/ENABLE

Function	 If [ENABLE] is selected, SMTP Authentication is enabled.
Use	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ENABLE.
	DISABLE "ENABLE"

(2) SMTP USER NAME

Function	 Type in the user name used for authentication with SMTP Authentication.
Use	Type in the user hame used for admentication with SMTP Admentication.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is Blank. Up to 63 characters can be entered for the SMTP user name.

(3) SMTP PASSWORD

Function Use	 Type in the password used for authentication with SMTP Authentication.
ootunig,	The default setting is Blank.Up to 15 characters can be entered for the password.

11.4.5 LDAP SETTING

A. DISABLE/ENABLE

Function	 This function is used to set whether or not to use LDAP.
Use	• This function is used to set whether of hot to use LDAP.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ENABLE.
	DISABLE "ENABLE"

B. LDAP SERVER ADDR.

Function	To set the LDAP server address.
Use	To enter LDAP server address.
	The default setting is 0.0.0.0.
Setting/ procedure	 Select the [LDAP SERVER ADDR.], then press Select key. Type in the IP address or host name for the LDAP server, then press Select key. The host name can contain a maximum of 64 characters.

C. LDAP PORT NO.

Function	To set the LDAP server port number.
Use	To enter the LDAP server port number.
Setting/ procedure	When SSL Setting is disable, the default value is 389.When SSL Setting is enable, the default value is 636.
	 Select the [LDAP PORT NO.], then press Select key. Type in the port number (1 - 65535), then press Select key.

D. SSL SETTING

Function	 To set whether to use SSL (data encryption) for connecting to LDAP server.
Use	 To use SSL (data encryption) for connecting to LDAP server.
Setting/	The default setting is DISABLE.
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE

E. SEARCH BASE

Function	To set the directory path for LDAP server.
Use	To enter the directory path for LDAP server.
Setting/ procedure	 Select the [SEARCH BASE], then press Select key. Specify the database where the LDAP server is searched, then press Select key. The search base can contain a maximum of 64 characters.

F. ATTRIBUTE

Function	To set a search attribute that is used to search a destination from LDAP server.			
Use	To enter a search attribute that is used to search a destination from LDAP server.			
Setting/ procedure	 Select the [ATTRIBUTE], then press Select key. Type in the attribute, then press Select key. The attribute can contain a maximum of 32 characters. 			

G. SEARCH METHOD

Function	To set a search method that is used to search a destination.		
Use	 To change a search method that is used to search a destination. 		
Setting/	The default setting is CONTAIN.		
procedure	BEGIN "CONTAIN" END		

H. LDAP TIMEOUT

Function	To set the Max. time-out period for LDAP search.			
Use	To change the Max. time-out period for LDAP search.			
	The default setting is 60 sec. (5 - 300 sec.)			
Setting/ procedure	 Select the [LDAP TIMEOUT], then press Select key. Type in the length of time (in seconds) until the LDAP search times out, then press Select key. 			

I. MAX. SEARCH RESULTS

Function	To set the Max. results of address for LDAP search.			
Use	To change the Max. results of address for LDAP search.			
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 100 (5 - 100) Select the [MAX. SEARCH RESULTS], then press Select key. Type in the maximum number of items, then press Select key. 			

J. AUTHENTICATION

Function	 To set the authentication method to logon to LDAP server. 			
Use	 To change the authentication method to logon to LDAP server. [ANONYMOUS]: User name and password are not necessary (Dynamic authentication will be invalid when anonymous is selected.) [SIMPLE]: Simple method which needs the user name and the password [DIGEST-MD5]: Method available with normal LDAP server. When failing to authenticate with Digest-MD5, it automatically switches to CRAMMD5. [GSS-SPNEGO]: Method available with Windows active directory (Kerberos authentication). 			
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ANONYMOUS.			
	"ANONYMOUS" / SIMPLE / DIGEST-MD5 / GSS-SPNEGO			

K. LDAP ACCOUNT

Function	• To set the account name to connect to LDAP server.			
Use	To set the account name to connect to LDAP server.			
Setting/ procedure	 Select the [LDAP ACCOUNT], then press Select key. Type in the account name for the LDAP server, then press Select key. The account name can contain a maximum of 64 characters. 			

L. LDAP PASSWORD

Function	To set the password for connecting to LDAP server.			
Use	To set the password for connecting to LDAP server.			
	 Select the [LDAP PASSWORD], then press Select key. Type in the password, then press Select key. The password can contain a maximum of 32 characters. 			

M. DOMAIN NAME

Function	To set the domain name for connecting to LDAP server.		
Use	To set the domain name for connecting to LDAP server.		
	 Select the [DOMAIN NAME], then press Select key. Type in the domain name, then press Select key. The domain name can contain a maximum of 64 characters. 		

11.4.6 CAMERA DIRECT

Function	Select whether or not to enable camera direct printing.		
Use	 If [ENABLE] is selected, camera direct printing is enabled. If [DISABLE] is selected, camera direct printing is disabled. 		
Setting/	The default setting is ENABLE.		
procedure	DISABLE "ENABLE"		

11.4.7 USB SETTING

Function	To set the operating system of the PC to which this machine is connected with a USB			
Use	cable.			
Setting/	The default setting is Windows.			
procedure	"Windows" Mac			

11.4.8 COMM. SETTING

A. TONE/PULSE

Function Use	 This function can be used to specify the dialing system. If this function is not correctly set to the type of dialing system used, faxes cannot be sent. Select the correct setting after checking which type of dialing system is used by your telephone line. There are two types of telephone dialing systems: tone dialing (PB) and pulse dialing (DP10pps or DP20pps). Faxes cannot be sent if this machine is not set to the system used by your telephone line. Select the correct setting after checking which type of dialing system is used.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is TONE. "TONE": Tone line PULSE 10pps: Pulse line of 10 pps PULSE 20pps: Pulse line of 20 pps NOTE If [PTT SETTING] in the [USER SETTING] menu is set to USA, CANADA or NEW ZEALAND, the settings cannot be changed.

B. LINE MONITOR

Function	• This function can be used to set the volume when monitoring communication to [HIGH],			
Use	[LOW] or [OFF].			
Setting/	The default	setting is LOW		
procedure	OFF	"LOW"	HIGH	

C. PSTN/PBX

Function	This function can be used to set whether the connected telephone wiring is a public
Use	 switched telephone network (PSTN) or a private branch exchange (PBX). For a PBX system, the outside line access number (or extension number) must be specified. The connected wiring system can be set to either PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) or PBX (Private Branch Exchange). For a PBX system, the outside line access number (or extension number) must be specified. The outside line access number (or extension number) is programmed in the [#] key.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is PSTN. "PSTN": Public Switched Telephone Network PBX: Private Branch Exchange

magicolor 4695MF

11.4.9 USER SETTING

A. PTT SETTING

Function	Sets the country where this machine is installed.
Use	To change the country where this machine is installed.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is USA. "U.S.A" UNITED KINGDOM VIETNAM ARGENTINA AUSTRALIA AUSTRIA BELGIUM BRAZIL CANADA CHINA CZECH DENMARK EUROPE FINLAND FRANCE GERMANY GREECE HONG KONG HUNGARRY IRELAND ISRAEL ITALY KOREA MALAYSIA MEXICO THE NETHERLANDS NEW ZEALAND NORWAY PHILIPPINES POLAND PORTUGAL RUSSIA SAUDI ARABIA SINGAPORE SLOVAKIA SOUTH AFRICA SPAIN SWEDEN SWITZERLAND TAIWAN TURKEY NOTE When this setting was changed, the following settings will return to their default automatically. [LANGUAGE] [PAPER SETUP] [DATE FORMAT] [SOFT SWITCH]

B. DATE & TIME

Function	 Sets the date and time to be indicated on the output of print report.
Use	 At the installation or when date and time need to be changed.

C. DATE FORMAT

Function	 Sets the format of the date to be indicated on the output of PRINT REPORT.
Use	 To change the format of the date to be indicated on the output of PRINT REPORT
Setting/	The default setting is MM/DD/YY.
procedure	"MM/DD/YY" DD/MM/YY YY/MM/DD

D. PRESET ZOOM

Function	Sets the type of paper for fixed zoom ratio setting.
Use	 To change the type of paper for fixed zoom ratio setting
Setting/	The default setting is "INCH" (for the inch areas) or "METRIC" (for the metric areas).
procedure	"INCH" "METRIC"

E. USER FAX NUMBER

Function	Enter user fax number.
Use	 The specified number is printed in the header of sent faxes.
Setting/ procedure	 Max. 20 digits. The characters which can be inputted are "numbers from 0 to 9", "Space", "+" and ""

F. USER NAME

Function	 The User Name is used for the indication of destination station at the time of the com-
Use	munication between same models.
Setting/ procedure	Maximum 32 digits character can be inputted.

11.4.10 AUTO REDIAL

A. NUMBER OF REDIAL

Function	 To specify the number of times a redial is attempted if there is no answer, for example,
Use	when the line is busy.
Setting/ procedure	• 1 - 10 (Default: Depends on [PTT SETTING])

B. INTERVAL

Function	To specify the interval between redial attempts.
Use	• To specify the interval between redial attempts.
Setting/ procedure	• 1 - 99 (Default: Depends on [PTT SETTING])

11.4.11 SUPPLIES REPLACE

A. TRANSFER BELT

Function	Resets the transfer belt counter.
Use	 To use when the transfer belt has been replaced.
Setting /procedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER BELT]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

B. FUSER UNIT

Function	Resets the fuser unit counter.
Use	 To use when the fuser unit has been replaced.
Setting /procedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [FUSER UNIT]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

C. TRANSFER ROLLER

Function	Resets the transfer roller counter.
Use	 To use when the transfer roller has been replaced.
Setting /procedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER ROLLER]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

11.5 COPY SETTING

11.5.1 PAPER PRIORITY

Function	Selects the priority tray.			
Use	To change the priority tray			
	 The default setting is TR. 	AY2.		
Setting/ procedure	TRAY1	"TRAY2"	TRAY3	
r	NOTE If Tray 3 is not installed, TRAY3 does not appear. 			

11.5.2 QUALITY PRIORITY

Function	To set the priority image	quality mode that is selected	when the power switch is turned
Use	ON.		
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is MIX "MIX" FINE/MIX	K. TEXT FINE/TEXT	PHOTO FINE/PHOTO

11.5.3 DENSITY PRIORITY

Function	 To set the priority density that is selected when the power switch is turned ON
Use	• To set the phonty density that is selected when the power switch is turned ON
Setting/	The default setting is AUTO.
procedure	"AUTO" MANUAL

11.5.4 DENSITY LEVEL

A. AUTO

Function	 To set the density level when the Auto density is selected. 		
Use			
	The default setting is		
Setting/ procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 DARK		
	NOTE Valid only if [TEXT] or [FINE/TEXT] is selected for [QUALITY PRIORITY]		

B. MANUAL

Function	• To set the d	ancity low	l whon th		u doncity i	e colocto	d		
Use	To set the density level when the Manual density is selected.								
Setting/	The default :	setting is		. 400					
procedure	LIGHT	-3	-2	-1	"0"	+1	+2	+3	DARK

11.5.5 OUTPUT PRIORITY

Function	 To set the priority finishing function, either non-sort, sort, or group. 			
Use				
Setting/	The default setting is NON-SORT.			
procedure	"NON-SORT" SORT			

11.5.6 4IN1 COPY ORDER

Function	• To set the layout of copy images in 4in1 copies.	
Use	• To set the layout of copy images in 4int copies.	
	 The default setting is SIDEWISE. 	
Setting/ procedure	"SIDEWISE"	DOWNWARD

11.5.7 DUPLEX COPY

Function	When conditions necessar	y for crisscross sorting are m	et, crisscross sorting can be set
Use	to OFF, LONG EDGE or SHORT EDGE.		
Setting/	 The default setting is OFF. 		
procedure	"OFF"	LONG EDGE	SHORT EDGE

11.6 DIAL REGISTER

11.6.1 FAVORITE

Function	Frequently used speed dial and group dial destinations (maximum of 20) can be regis-
Use	 tered on the favorite list to allow the fax number to quickly be recalled. NOTE Before registering destinations in the favorite list, register them as [SPEED DIAL] or [GROUP DIAL] destinations.
Setting/ procedure	 Press the Address Book key, and then press the ▲ and ▼ key to quickly select the desired destination.

11.6.2 SPEED DIAL

Function	 Frequently specified fax numbers (maximum of 220) can be registered as speed dial
Use	destinations. In addition, batch transmission settings can be specified.
Setting/ procedure	 The contents of registration. Destination name: 20 characters. Dial No.: 30 digits. E-mail address: 64 characters. Registered data: Automatically.

11.6.3 GROUP DIAL

Function	Fax numbers frequently specified for broadcast transmission can be registered as a
Use	 group dial destination. A maximum of 50 destinations can be registered together as o group. NOTE Before registering a group dial destination, register the destinations as [SPEED DIAL destinations.
Setting/ procedure	 The contents of registration. Group name: 20 characters. Information of destination station: The contents of speed dial.

11.7 FAX TX OPERATION

11.7.1 DENSITY LEVEL

Function	 This function can be used to set the default scanning contrast level to one of three set- tings between [LIGHT] and [DARK]. 		
Use	 For dark-colored paper (media), select a setting towards [LIGHT]. For faint or colored text, select a setting toward [DARK]. 		
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is		
procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 DARK		

11.7.2 QUALITY PRIORITY

Function	This function can be used to set the default scanning resolution (image quality) to one of			
Use	the following.			
Setting/	 The default setting is STD/ 	TEXT.		
procedure	"STD/TEXT" STD/PHOTO	FINE/TEXT FINE/PHOTO	S-FINE/TEXT S-FINE/PHOTO	

11.7.3 DEFULT TX

Function	 This function can be used to set the default of TX mode.
Use	
Setting/	The default setting is MEMORY TX.
procedure	"MEMORY TX" DIRECT TX

11.7.4 HEADER

Function	This function can be used to set the default setting (ON or OFF) for adding the header		
Use	(date sent, sender's name and fax number, etc.) when sending faxes.		
	 The default setting is ON. "ON": Add header OFF: No header 		
	NOTE		
	 For USA, CANADA, KOREA, Header print is set ON, and setting change to OFF by the user is not allowed. 		
	The contents of registration.		
	TX data and time.		
Setting/	Transmitter's own name.		
procedure	Transmitter's own tel number. Session number.		
	Page number.		
	 Total page number (only displayed by use the memory TX job). It is selectable by soft switch to transmit only pages which have failed to transmit, if communication error occurs on the way transmitting document. In this case, page number on Header Print is continued from the page number of the document successfully transmitted. Whether user setting is allowed or not is selectable with Soft switch. 		
	Attaching Header Print:		
	 Image within 4 mm (1/4 in.) top margin of transmitting document is not transmitted and Header print data is attached. 		

11.8 FAX RX OPERATION

11.8.1 MEMORY RX MODE

Function	• This function can be used to set whether to allow [ON] memory reception or not [OFF].	
Use	In cases when confidential faxes are being received, the received document can be stored in the memory and printed at a specified time or when memory reception is set to [OFF]. A password can be set to specify the starting time or ending time of memory reception, or to cancel the function. The set starting time and ending time are valid even day until memory reception is turned off.	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF. ON: Enable memory RX mode "OFF": Disable memory RX mode	

11.8.2 NO. of RINGS

Function	This function can be used to set the number of rings between 1 and 16 until the call is				
Use	answered.				
Setting/ procedure	 Default: Depends on [PTT SETTING]. Depend on soft switch setting of marketing area. 1: Once "2": Twice3: 3 times 4: 4 times 5: 5 times 6: 6 times 7: 7 times8: 8 times9: 9 times 10: 10 times 11: 11 times 12: 12 times 13: 13 times14: 14 times15: 15 times16: 16 times 				

11.8.3 REDUCTION RX

Function	This function can be used to set whether documents longer than the paper are printed	
Use	reduced [ON], split [OFF], or discarded [CUT]. However, when sending a document more than 24 mm (1 inch) longer than the paper, [CUT] is not available. (In this case, the document is split.)	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ON. OFF: 100% RX mode "ON": Reduction print mode CUT: Cut mode	

A. Reduction print modeIt reduces (only the FD direction) and prints so that receiving data will in a recording media.

Recording media size	Foot er	Length of received image	Printing
		Less than 289 mm	1 page with 100%
		290 mm to 313 mm	1 page with (289 mm / image length)% reduction
	OFF	314 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		571 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page with 100%
		286 mm to 381 mm	1 page with (285 mm / image length)% reduction
	ON	382 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		563 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		840 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
		Less than 271 mm	1 page with 100%
	OFF	272 mm to 387 mm	1 page with (271 mm / image length)% reduction
		388 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		535 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
Letter		798 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
Lottor	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page with 100%
		268 mm to 291 mm	1 page with (267 mm / image length)% reduction
		292 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		527 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		786 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
	OFF	Less than 348 mm	1 page with 100%
		349 mm to 371 mm	1 page with (347 mm / image length)% reduction
		372 mm to 688 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		689 mm to 1,028 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
Legal		1,029 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
	ON	Less than 344 mm	1 page with 100%
		345 mm to 367 mm	1 page with (343 mm / image length)% reduction
		368 mm to 680 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		681 mm to 1,016 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		1,017 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%

Recording media size	Foot er	Length of received image	Printing
	OFF	Less than 335 mm	1 page with 100%
		336 mm to 359 mm	1 page with (335 mm / image length)% reduction
		360 mm to 662 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		663 mm to 989 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
Oficio		990 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
Olicio	ON	Less than 331 mm	1 page with 100%
		332 mm to 355 mm	1 page with (331 mm / image length)% reduction
		356 mm to 654 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		655 mm to 977 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		978 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%

B. 100% RX mode

• All receiving data is divided into 2 pages or more, and is printed.

Recording media size	Foot er	Length of received image	Printing
		Less than 289 mm	1 page
	OFF	290 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	OFF	571 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page
	ON	286 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	ON	563 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		840 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
		Less than 271 mm	1 page
	OFF	272 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	011	535 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Letter		798 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
Letter	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page
		268 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		527 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		786 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
	OFF	Less than 348 mm	1 page
		349 mm to 688 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		689 mm to 1,028 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Legal		1,029 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
Legai	ON	Less than 344 mm	1 page
		345 mm to 680 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		681 mm to 1,016 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		1,017 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more

11. UTILITY mode

1.1	
느	
\geq	
10	
õ	
ő	
#	
~	
5	
$\underline{\circ}$	
0	
C	
. 6	
ĕ	
3	

Recording media size	Foot er	Length of received image	Printing
	OFF	Less than 335 mm	1 page
		356 mm to 662 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		663 mm to 989 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Oficio		990 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
Olicio	ON	Less than 331 mm	1 page
		332 mm to 654 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		655 mm to 977 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		978 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more

C. Cut mode

• The data that is larger than 1-page record area is cut and not recorded (to 24 mm).

Recording media size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing
		Less than 289 mm	1 page
		290 mm to 313 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
	OFF	314 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	011	571 mm to 594 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		595 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page
		286 mm to 309 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
	ON	310 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	ON	563 mm to 586 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		587 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		840 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		Less than 271 mm	1 page
		272 mm to 295 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
	OFF	296 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	OFF	535 mm to 558 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		559 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Lottor		798 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
Letter	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page
		268 mm to 291 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		292 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		527 mm to 550 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		551 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		786 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		Less than 348 mm	1 page
		349 mm to 371 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
	OFF	372 mm to 688 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	UFF	689 mm to 712 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		713 mm to 1,028 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Legal		1,029 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		Less than 344 mm	1 page
	ON	345 mm to 367 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		368 mm to 680 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		681 mm to 704 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		705 mm to 1,016 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		1,017 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.

Recording media size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing	
		Less than 335 mm	1 page	
		336 mm to 359 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	
	OFF	360 mm to 662 mm	Divide into 2 pages	
	OFF	663 mm to 686 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	
		687 mm to 989 mm	Divide into 3 pages	
Oficio		990 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	
Olicio	ON	Less than 331 mm	1 page	
		332 mm to 355 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	
		356 mm to 654 mm	Divide into 2 pages	
		655 mm to 678 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	
		679 mm to 977 mm	Divide into 3 pages	
		978 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.	

11.8.4 RX PRINT

Function	This function can be used to set whether the fax is only printed after all document pages
Use	have been received [MEMORY RX] or printing begins as soon as the first page of the document is received [PRINT RX].
Cotting/	The default setting is MEMORY RX.
Setting/ procedure	"MEMORY RX": Printed after all document pages have been received. PRINT RX: Printing begins as soon as the first page of the document is received.

11.8.5 RX MODE

Function	This function can be used to set the reception mode to automatic reception [AUTO RX]
Automatic rec Manual recepting a connect	 or manual reception [MANUAL RX]. Automatic reception: Automatically begins receiving after the set number of rings. Manual reception: Does not automatically receive the fax. Reception begins after making a connection by picking up the telephone receiver or pressing the On hook key, then pressing the Start key.
Setting/	The default setting is AUTO RX.
procedure	"AUTO RX": Automatic reception MANUAL RX: Manual reception

11.8.6 FORWARD

Function	• This function can be used to set whether or not the received document is forwarded.			
Use	 NOTE In order to forward the document to an e-mail address, the optional image controller or network interface card is required. 			
	The default setting is OFF.			
Setting/ procedure	"OFF"	ON	ON (PRINT)	
	ON: The received document is forwarded to the specified fax number or e-mail address. ON (PRINT): The received document is printed by this machine at the same time that it is forwarded to the specified fax number or e-mail address.			

11.8.7 FOOTER

Function	• This function can be used to set whether or not the reception information (date received,
Use	number of pages, etc.) is printed at the bottom of each received document.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF. OFF: No footer ON: Add footer

A. Attaching footer print

When footer is selected ON, it is printed at the end of printable area. 4 mm line area from the end of printable area is kept for printing footer. It should be attached on footer area regardless of image length. If the received image is divided into 2 pages or more, footer is printed in the specified location of all the recording sheets of media printed.

Image data area:

The received image data is printed on the area except for 12 mm from recording media size. (No printable area: 8 mm $(1/_3 in)$ + footer area: 4 mm $(1/_4 in)$) The following table is the image printable area of each recording media size due to setting of footer print.

Media length		Footer OFF	Footer ON	
		Image data area	Image data area	Footer area
A4S	297 mm	289 mm	285 mm	+4 mm
LetterS	279 mm	271 mm	267 mm	+4 mm
Legal	356 mm	348 mm	344 mm	+4 mm
Oficio	343 mm	335 mm	331 mm	+4 mm

11.8.8 SELECT TRAY

Function	 This function can be used to select which paper tray can be used to supply paper when printing received documents or transmission reports. (A paper tray that cannot be used for supplying paper can also be specified.) 					
Use						
	1. Select the tray.					
	TRAY1 TRAY2 TRAY3					
Setting/ procedure	NOTE • If Tray 3 is not installed, TRAY3 does not appear.					
	2. Select the [DISABLE] or [ENABLE].The default setting is ENABLE.					
	DISABLE "ENABLE"					

11.9 REPORTING

11.9.1 ACTIVITY REPORT

Function	Every 60 transmissions/receptions, a report can be printed to show the results of the			
Use	transmissions/receptions. This function can be used to set whether the report is printed automatically when the 60th transmission/ reception is reached.			
Setting/	The default setting is ON.			
procedure	"ON" OFF			

11.9.2 TX RESULT REPORT

Function	• This function can be used to set whether the report showing the result of a transmission is printed automatically after the transmission is finished.				
Use					
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ON (ERROR).				
	ON	"ON (ERROR)"	OFF		
	ON: Prints the report after each transmission. ON (ERROR): Prints the report after a transmission only if an error occurred. OFF: Does not print the report after each transmission, even if an error has occurred.				

11.9.3 RX RESULT REPORT

Function	This function can be used to set whether the report showing the result of a reception is				
Use	printed automatically after mailbox reception is finished. (If regular reception is not finished normally, a report will always be printed, regardless of the selected setting.)				
	The default setting is ON (ERROR).				
Setting/ procedure	ON	"ON (ERROR)"	OFF		
	ON: Prints the report after each reception. ON (ERROR): Prints the report after a reception only if an error occurred. OFF: Does not print the report after each reception, even if an error has occurred.				

magicolor 4695MF

11.10 SCAN SETTING

11.10.1 RESOLUTION

Function	 The default settings for resolution used by the scan functions can be specified. 			
Use				
	The default setting is 150x150dpi.			
Setting/ procedure	"150x150dpi" 300x300dpi 600x600dpi			
	 NOTE When using the ADF to scan in color or grayscale, 300x300 is automatically selected, even if the resolution was set to 600x600. 			

11.10.2 IMAGE FORMAT

Function	The default settings for data format used by the scan functions can be specified			
Use	• The deladit setting	s ioi dala ioimal us	eu by the scan functions can be sp	ecilieu.
Setting/	 The default setting 	is PDF.		
procedure	TIFF	"PDF"	JPEG	

11.10.3 CODING METHOD

Function	The default settings for coding method, used by the scan functions can be specified.				
Use					
	The default setting is MH.				
Setting/	"MH" MR MMR				
procedure	 NOTE These settings are available only if B&W was selected for the color setting during the e-mail transmission. 				

11.10.4 FILE SIZE

Function	 Specify the maximum data size (in Mb) for scan data sent by e-mail. 		
Use	• Specify the maximum data size (in Mb) for scan data sent by e-mail.		
	The default setting is NO SPLIT.		
Setting/ procedure	"NO SPLIT" SPLIT		
	If SPLIT is selected, specify the maximum size between 1 and 10 Mb.		

11.10.5 QUALITY PRIORITY

Function	Soloot the sean dat	quality that is used as a default.		
Use		la quality that is us	seu as a deladit.	
Setting/ • The default setting is MIX.				
procedure	"MIX"	TEXT	PHOTO	

11.10.6 DENSITY LEVEL

Function	 Select the scan data density that is used as a default. 			
Use				
Setting/	The default setting is			
procedure	LIGHT -2 -1 "0" +1 +2 DARK			

11.11 DIRECT PRINT

NOTE

• When [ADMIN.MANAGEMENT] - [CAMERA DIRECT] is set "DISABLE" this menu is not displayed.

11.11.1 IMAGE QUALITY

Function	Sets the output resolution for camera direct photo printing.		
Use	To change the output resolution for camera direct photo printing.		
Setting/	The default setting is NORMAL.		
procedure	"NORMAL" FINE		

11.11.2 PAPER SIZE

Function	Sets the paper size for camera direct photo printing.	
Use	To change the paper size for camera direct photo printing. The default setting varies according to the voltage of the printer.	
	<tray1 paper=""> "PLAIN PAPER" / THICK PAPER / THICK PAPER2 / LABELS / POSTCARD / GLOSSY / GLOSSY2</tray1>	
	 When a setting other than [POSTCARD] is selected: "LETTER" / "A4" / A5 / STATEMENT / B5 	
Setting/ procedure	 When [POSTCARD] is selected: "LETTER" / "A4" / A5 / STATEMENT / B5 / J-POSTCARD 100X148 	
	 When [GLOSSY] or [GLOSSY2] is selected: "LETTER" / "A4" / A5 / STATEMENT / B5 / PHOTO SIZE 10X15 / LTR 2UP SPL / A4 4UP SPL / A4 2UP SPL 	
	<tray2 paper=""> • The default setting is A4 or LETTER. "A4" / "LETTER"</tray2>	

11.11.3 N-UP LAYOUT

Function	Sets the number of images printed on one page for camera direct photo printing.
Use	 To specify the number of camera direct photo printing images to be printed on each sheet.
Setting/ procedure	• The default setting is 1. "1" / 2 / 3 / 4 / 6 / 8

12. PS/PCL PRINT mode

12.1 PS/PCL PRINT mode function tree

- <*1>: This menu item appears only if an optional hard disk kit is installed.
- <*2>: This function becomes available only when the optional tray3 is mounted on the machine.
- <*3>: This menu item appears only if an optional hard disk kit or a CompactFlash card of 1GB or more is installed.
- <*4>: This menu item appears only if an optional CompactFlash card is installed.

	PS/PCL I	PRINT mode		Ref. page
PROOF/PRINT M	PROOF/PRINT MENU <*1>			P.169
	ANY TRAY SETTING	TRAY1 PAPER	TRAY1 ANY SIZE	P.169
		TRATTPAPER	TRAY1 ANY TYPE	P.169
		TRAY2 PAPER	TRAY2 ANY SIZE	P.170
			TRAY2 ANY TYPE	P.170
		TRAY3 PAPER <*2>	TRAY3 ANY TYPE	P.170
PAPER MENU	TRAY CHAINING			P.170
	TRAY MAPPING	TRAY MAPPING MD.		P.170
	I NAT WAFFING	LOGICAL TRAY 0-9		P.170
	DUPLEX			P.171
	COPIES			P.171
	COLLATE <*3>			P.171
	COLOR MODE			P.172
	BRIGHTNESS			P.172
	HALFTONE	IMAGE PRINTING		P.172
		TEXT PRINTING		P.172
		GRFX. PRINTING	GRFX. PRINTING	
	EDGE ENHANCEMENT	IMAGE PRINTING		P.173
		TEXT PRINTING		P.173
		GRFX. PRINTING		P.173
	EDGE STRENGTH			P.173
QUALITY MENU	ECONOMY PRINT			P.174
QUALITY MENU		CONTRAST		P.174
			RGB SOURCE	P.174
		IMAGE PRINTING	RGB INTENT	P.174
			RGB GRAY	P.175
	PCL SETTING		RGB SOURCE	P.175
	POLSETTING	TEXT PRINTING	RGB INTENT	P.175
			RGB GRAY	P.175
		GRFX. PRINTING	RGB SOURCE	P.176
			RGB INTENT	P.176
			RGB GRAY	P.176

	PS/PCL	PRINT mode		Ref. page
			RGB SOURCE	P.176
		IMAGE PRINTING	RGB INTENT	P.177
			RGB GRAY	P.177
			DESTINATION PROF	P.177
			RGB SOURCE	P.177
			RGB INTENT	P.178
		TEXT PRINTING	RGB GRAY	P.178
	PS SETTING		DESTINATION PROF	P.178
			RGB SOURCE	P.178
			RGB INTENT	P.179
		GRFX. PRINTING	RGB GRAY	P.179
			DESTINATION PROF	P.179
			SIMULATION PROF	P.179
		SIMULATION	SIM. INTENT	P.180
			CMYK GRAY	P.180
		TONE CALIBRATION		P.180
			CYAN	P.180
		N CMYK DENSITY	MAGENTA	P.180
	CALIBRATION		YELLOW	P.181
			BLACK	P.181
		COLOR SEPARATION		P.181
		DEF. EMULATION		P.181
	EMULATION		WAIT TIMEOUT	P.181
		POSTSCRIPT	PS ERROR PAGE	P.181
			PS PROTOCOL	P.182
		PCL	CR/LF MAPPING	P.182
			LINES PER PAGE	P.182
			FONT SOURCE	P.182
		XPS <*3>	DIGITAL SGN.	P.183
			XPS ERROR PAGE	P.183
SYS DEFAULT MENU			PAPER SIZE	P.183
	PAPER	DEFAULT PAPER	CUSTOM SIZE	P.184
			PAPER TYPE	P.184
	GRAYSCALE PAGE			P.184
	STARTUP OPTIONS	DO STARTUP PAGE		P.184
	HOLD JOB TIMEOUT <*1	DLD JOB TIMEOUT <*1>		
	HDD FORMAT <*1>	USER AREA ONLY		P.185
		ALL		
	CARD FORMAT <*4>	USER AREA ONLY		P.185
		ALL		

12.2 PROOF/PRINT MENU

	 Selects and prints the job held temporarily in the printer. Selects and deletes the job held temporarily in the printer.
Function	NOTE
	This menu is available only when an optional hard disk kit is installed.
Use	 To proof one copy of a print job before printing the rest of the copies.
Setting/ procedure	 How to print the held job Select [PS/PCL PRINT] - [PROOF/PRINT MENU] and press the Select key. Select user name and press the Select key. Select desired print job and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key. If a password has been specified for the selected job, type in the password, and then press the Select key. Specify the number of copies (1 to 9999), and then press the Select key. To print color copies, press the Start-Color key. To print monochrome copies, press the Start-B&W key.
	 How to delete the held job Select [PS/PCL PRINT] - [PROOF/PRINT MENU] and press the Select key. Select user name and press the Select key. Select desired print job and press the Select key. Select [DELETE] and press the Select key. If a password has been specified for the selected job, type in the password, and then press the Select key. Select [YES], and then press the Select key.

12.3 PAPER MENU

12.3.1 ANY TRAY SETTING

A. TRAY1 PAPER

(1) TRAY1 ANY SIZE

Function	 Select whether or not the any paper size setting is selected for tray 1.
Use	 ON is automatically selected, if the setting for the following function is changed from the standard size to custom size: [UTILITY] - [PAPER SETUP] - [TRAY1 PAPER].
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.
procedure	ON / "OFF"

(2) TRAY1 ANY TYPE

Function	 Select whether or not the any media type setting is selected for tray 1.
Use	• Select whether of not the any media type setting is selected for tray 1.
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.
procedure	ON / "OFF"

B. TRAY2 PAPER (1) TRAY2 ANY SIZE

Function	Select whether or not the any paper size setting is selected for tray 1.
Use	ON is automatically selected, if the setting for the following function is changed from the standard size to custom size: [UTILITY] - [PAPER SETUP] - [TRAY2 PAPER].
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF.
	ON / "OFF"

(2) TRAY2 ANY TYPE

Function	 Select whether or not the any media type setting is selected for tray 2.
Use	Select whether of not the any media type setting is selected for tray 2.
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.
procedure	ON / "OFF"

C. TRAY3 PAPER (1) TRAY3 ANY TYPE

Function	Select whether or not the any media type setting is selected for tray 3.
Use	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF.
	ON / "OFF"

12.3.2 TRAY CHAINING

Function	Sets auto tray switching.
Use	 To specify that the printer should pull media from another tray when the specified tray runs is empty.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ON. "ON" / OFF

12.3.3 TRAY MAPPING

A. TRAY MAPPING MD.

Function	 Selects whether or not the tray mapping function is used.
Use	To specify whether trays are mapped.
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.
procedure	ON / "OFF"

B. LOGICAL TRAY0-9

Function	 Specifies whether jobs received from another manufacturer's printer driver are printed using tray 1 to tray 3.
Use	To specify the media source for print jobs using another manufacturer's printer driver.
Setting/ procedure	 Only the default for LOGICAL TRAY 1 is PHYSICAL TRAY 1. PHYSICAL TRAY 2 is the default for all trays other than LOGICAL TRAY 1.
procodure	"PHYSICAL TRAY1" / "PHYSICAL TRAY2" / PHYSICAL TRAY3

12.3.4 DUPLEX

Function	Sets duplex printing mode.
Use	 To specify duplex printing. OFF: Duplex print is OFF LONG EDGE: Duplex print is ON, long edge SHORT EDGE: Duplex print is ON, short edge
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is OFF. "OFF" / LONG EDGE / SHORT EDGE NOTE This menu is available only when a duplex option is installed. The setting in the printer driver overrides the setting in this menu.

12.3.5 COPIES

Function	Sets the number of prints.
Use	 To specify the number of copies of the job to be printed.
	The default setting is "1" copy.
Setting/	"1" copy to 9999 copies.
procedure	NOTE The setting in the printer driver overrides the setting in this menu.

12.3.6 COLLATE

Function	Sets printing in sets.
Use	To print several sets of multiple pages. ON: Print in sets. OFF: Print in page.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is OFF. ON / "OFF" NOTE This menu item appears only if an optional hard disk kit or a CompactFlash card of 1GB or more is installed. The setting in the printer driver overrides the setting in this menu.

12.4 QUALITY MENU

12.4.1 COLOR MODE

Function	Sets the color mode for printing.
Use	 To specify whether jobs should be printed in color or grayscale.
Setting/	The default setting is COLOR.
procedure	"COLOR" / GRAYSCALE

12.4.2 BRIGHTNESS

Function	Sets the brightness of the printed image.
Use	 To adjust the brightness of the printed image.
Setting/	The default setting is 0 %.
procedure	-15% / -10% / -5% / "0%" / +5% / +10% / +15%

12.4.3 HALFTONE

A. IMAGE PRINTING

Function	 Sets the halftone characteristic of image to be printed.
Use	To set the halftone characteristic that is used for the printed image (picture.) LINE ART: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the resolution of the print image. DETAIL: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the balance between the resolution and the tone reproducibility of the print image. SMOOTH: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the tone reproducibility of the print image.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is DETAIL. LINE ART / "DETAIL" / SMOOTH

B. TEXT PRINTING

Function	Sets the halftone characteristic of the text to be printed.
Use	• To set the halftone characteristic that is used for printing text (letter). LINE ART: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the resolution of the print image. DETAIL: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the balance between the resolution and the tone reproducibility of the print image. SMOOTH: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the tone reproducibility of the print image.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is LINE ART.
	"LINE ART" / DETAIL / SMOOTH

C. GRFX. PRINTING

Function	Sets the halftone characteristic for graphics printing.
Use	To set the halftone characteristic that is used for printing graphics (figures). LINE ART: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the resolution of the print image. DETAIL: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the balance between the resolution and the tone reproducibility of the print image. SMOOTH: HALFTONE characteristic that emphasizes the tone reproducibility of the print image.
Setting/	The default setting is DETAIL.
procedure	LINE ART / "DETAIL" / SMOOTH

12.4.4 EDGE ENHANCEMENT

A. IMAGE PRINTING

Function	Selects whether or not to add edge enhancement during image printing.
Use	To add edge enhancement and sharpen the outline of images when printing image data such as photographs.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF.
	ON / "OFF"

B. TEXT PRINTING

Function	 Selects whether or not to add edge enhancement during text printing.
Use	 To add edge enhancement and sharpen the outline of images when printing text data such as letters.
Setting/	The default setting is ON.
procedure	"ON" / OFF

C. GRFX. PRINTING

Function	 Selects whether or not to add edge enhancement during graphic printing.
Use	 To add edge enhancement and sharpen the outline of images when printing text data such as graphics.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ON.
	"ON" / OFF

12.4.5 EDGE STRENGTH

Function	 Sets edge strength applied to printing with edge enhancement.
Use	 To adjust edge strength depending on each image. In the order of LOW, MIDDLE, and HIGH, edge strength increases.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is MIDDLE. OFF / LOW / "MIDDLE" / HIGH NOTE
	 If this setting is set to OFF, the [EDGE ENHANCEMENT] setting is disabled and jobs print without edge enhancement.

12.4.6 ECONOMY PRINT

Function	• Selects whether or not to use the economy print mode where job prints with lower print density and less toner consumption.
Use	 To reduce toner consumption In the economy print mode, toner consumption will be reduced by approx. 30 % compared to the normal mode.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is OFF. ON / "OFF" NOTE If ON is selected, the edges are not emphasized, even if [IMAGE PRINTING] and [GRFX. PRINTING] of the [EDGE ENHANCEMENT] menu item are set to ON.

12.4.7 PCL SETTING

A. CONTRAST

Function	Sets the contrast of a PCL printed image.
Use	 To adjust the contrast of a PCL printed image.
Setting/	The default setting is 0%.
procedure	-15% / -10% / -5% / "0%" / +5% / +10% / +15%

B. IMAGE PRINTING

(1) RGB SOURCE

Function	Sets the RGB color space of the image to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing the image (picture). sRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/	The default setting is sRGB.
procedure	DVICE COLOR / "sRGB"

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	 Sets the RGB characteristics of the image to be printed.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for printing the image (picture). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is PHOTOGRAPHIC. VIVID / "PHOTOGRAPHIC"

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the image to be printed.
Use	To set the gray print method that is used for the printed image (picture). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY: Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is COMPOSITE BLACK.
	"COMPOSITE BLACK" / BLACK AND GRAY / BLACK ONLY

C. TEXT PRINTING (1) RGB SOURCE

Function	Sets the RGB color space of the text to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing text (letter). sRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is sRGB.
	DVICE COLOR / "sRGB"

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	Sets the RGB characteristic of the text to be printed.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for printing text (letter). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is VIVID.
	"VIVID" / PHOTOGRAPHIC

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the text to be printed.
Use	To set the gray print method that is used for printing text (letter). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY : Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is BLACK AND GRAY. COMPOSITE BLACK / "BLACK AND GRAY" / BLACK ONLY

D. GRFX. PRINTING

(1) RGB SOURCE

Function	Sets the RGB color space of the graphics to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing graphics (figures). sRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is sRGB.
	DVICE COLOR / "sRGB"

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	Sets the RGB characteristic for graphics printing.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for graphics (figures). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is VIVID. "VIVID" / PHOTOGRAPHIC

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the graphics to be printed.
Use	To set the gray print method that is used for graphics (figures). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY: Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is BLACK AND GRAY. COMPOSITE BLACK / "BLACK AND GRAY" / BLACK ONLY

12.4.8 PS SETTING

A. IMAGE PRINTING

(1) RGB SOURCE

Function	 Sets the RGB color space of the image to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing the image (picture). sRGB BlueAdjustRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is sRGB.
	DEVICE COLOR / "sRGB" / AppleRGB / AdobeRGB1998 / ColorMatchRGB / BlueAdjustRGB / (List 1)

Adjustment / Setting

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	 Sets the RGB characteristics of the image to be printed.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for printing the image (picture). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image. RELATIVE COLOR: Reproduce the color that minimize the color difference between original and print by adjusting the basic color (white.) ABSOLUTE COLOR: Reproduce the color that maintains the absolute color within the device reproduced color.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is PHOTOGRAPHIC. VIVID / "PHOTOGRAPHIC" / RELATIVE COLOR / ABSOLUTE COLOR

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the image to be printed.
Use	 To set the gray print method that is processed by the printer for the printed image (picture). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY: Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is COMPOSITE BLACK.
	"COMPOSITE BLACK" / BLACK AND GRAY / BLACK ONLY

(4) DESTINATION PROF

Function	Sets the output profile.
Use	 To set the custom profile used for output. AUTO: Select automatically appropriate output profile that has been preset at the printer with other print conditions. (List 1): Custom profile that has been downloaded to the printer by user.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is AUTO. "AUTO" / (List 1)

B. TEXT PRINTING

(1) RGB SOURCE

Function	Sets the RGB color space of the text to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing text (letter). sRGB BlueAdjustRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is sRGB.
	DEVICE COLOR / "sRGB" / AppleRGB / AdobeRGB1998 / ColorMatchRGB / BlueAdjustRGB / (List 1)

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	 Sets the RGB characteristic of the text to be printed.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for printing text (letter). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image. RELATIVE COLOR: Reproduce the color that minimize the color difference between original and print by adjusting the basic color (white.) ABSOLUTE COLOR: Reproduce the color that maintains the absolute color within the device reproduced color.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is VIVID.
	"VIVID" / PHOTOGRAPHIC / RELATIVE COLOR / ABSOLUTE COLOR

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the text to be printed.
Use	 To set the gray print method that is used for printing text (letter). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY: Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is BLACK AND GRAY.
	COMPOSITE BLACK / "BLACK AND GRAY" / BLACK ONLY

(4) DESTINATION PROF

Function	Sets the output profile.
Use	 To set the custom profile used for output. AUTO: Select automatically appropriate output profile that has been preset at the printer with other print conditions. (List 1): Custom profile that has been downloaded to the printer by user.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is AUTO. "AUTO" / (List 1)

C. GRFX. PRINTING

(1) RGB SOURCE

Function	Sets the RGB color space of the graphics to be printed.
Use	 To set the input RGB color space that is used for printing graphics (figures). sRGB BlueAdjustRGB: Profile that has been preset to the printer. DVICE COLOR: It uses the device color in the color space.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is sRGB.
	DEVICE COLOR / "sRGB" / AppleRGB / AdobeRGB1998 / ColorMatchRGB / BlueAdjustRGB / (List 1)

(2) RGB INTENT

Function	 Sets the RGB characteristic of the graphics to be printed.
Use	 To set the color conversion characteristic from input RGB to device CMYK that is used for printing graphics (figures). VIVID: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color vividness. PHOTOGRAPHIC: Color conversion characteristic suited to the image emphasizing on color image. RELATIVE COLOR: Reproduce the color that minimize the color difference between original and print by adjusting the basic color (white.) ABSOLUTE COLOR: Reproduce the color that maintains the absolute color within the device reproduced color.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is VIVID.
	"VIVID" / PHOTOGRAPHIC / RELATIVE COLOR / ABSOLUTE COLOR

(3) RGB GRAY

Function	Sets the RGB gray reproduction of the graphics to be printed.
Use	 To set the gray print method that is used for printing graphics (figures). COMPOSITE BLACK: Print gray with the toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK AND GRAY: Print black (R=G=B=0) only with K toner and print gray with toner of 4 colors CMYK. BLACK ONLY: Print gray only with K toner.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is BLACK AND GRAY. COMPOSITE BLACK / "BLACK AND GRAY" / BLACK ONLY

(4) DESTINATION PROF

Function	Sets the output profile.
Use	 To set the custom profile used for output. AUTO: Select automatically appropriate output profile that has been preset at the printer with other print conditions. (List 1): Custom profile that has been downloaded to the printer by user.
Setting/	The default setting is AUTO.
procedure	"AUTO" / (List 1)

D. SIMULATION

(1) SIMULATION PROF

Function	Sets the simulation profile.
Use	 To set a CMYK simulation profile at implementation of the simulation. SWOP DIC: Profile that has been preset at the printer. (List 1): Custom profile that has been downloaded to the printer by users.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is NONE. "NONE" / SWOP / Euroscale / CommercialPress / TOYO / DIC / (List 1)

(2) SIM. INTENT

Function	Sets the color characteristics.
Use	To set the color characteristics at the implementation of the simulation. RELATIVE COLOR: Reproduce the color that minimizes the color difference between original and print by adjusting the basic color (white.) ABSOLUTE COLOR: Reproduce the color that maintains the absolute color within the device reproduced color.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is RELATIVE COLOR. "RELATIVE COLOR" / ABSOLUTE COLOR

(3) CMYK GRAY

Function	Sets CMYK gray reproduction.
Use	 To set the CMYK data K maintain method at the implementation of the simulation. COMPOSITE BLACK: Print according to the result of color conversion with profile. BLACK AND GRAY: Print by maintaining the value only for black (C=M=Y=0, K=255) BLACK ONLY: Print by maintaining the value only for gray (C=M=Y=0, K=any)
Setting/	The default setting is COMPOSITE BLACK.
procedure	"COMPOSITE BLACK" / BLACK AND GRAY / BLACK ONLY

12.4.9 CALIBRATION

A. TONE CALIBRATION

Function	 Sets the gradation adjustment (Image stabilization with the controller).
Use	 To use for a particular calibration made by users. ON: Gradation adjustment is ON. OFF: Gradation adjustment is OFF.
Setting/	The default setting is ON.
procedure	"ON" / OFF

B. CMYK DENSITY

(1) CYAN

Function	Sets the cyan level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW area respectively.
Use	To set the cyan level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW are respectively.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is 0.
	-3 to +3

(2) MAGENTA

Function	Sets the magenta level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW area respectively.
Use	To set the magenta level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW are respectively.
Setting/	The default setting is 0.
procedure	-3 to +3

(3) YELLOW

Function	Sets the yellow level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW area respectively.
Use	 To set the yellow level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW are respectively.
Setting/	The default setting is 0.
procedure	-3 to +3

(4) BLACK

Function	Sets the black level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW area respectively.
Use	 To set the black level for the HIGHLIGHT, MIDDLE, and SHADOW are respectively.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 0. -3 to +3

C. COLOR SEPARATION

Function	Sets the color separation function.
Use	To create color separations.
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.
procedure	ON / "OFF"

12.5 SYS DEFAULT MENU

12.5.1 EMULATION

A. DEF. EMULATION

Function	To set the PDL (Page Description Language).
Use	 To fix the PDL as necessary. It usually switches automatically.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is AUTO.
	"AUTO" / POSTSCRIPT / PCL

B. POSTSCRIPT

(1) WAIT TIMEOUT

Function	Sets the amount of time to wait for a postscript file.
Use	To set the amount of time to wait for a postscript file before the print job times out.
Setting/	The default setting is 0.
procedure	"0" second to 300 seconds.

(2) PS ERROR PAGE

Function	Specifies whether error pages are printed at the time of a postscript error.
Use	 To specify whether error pages are printed after a postscript error occurs. ON: Error pages are printed at the time of postscript error. OFF: Error pages are not printed at the time of postscript error.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF. ON / "OFF"

(3) PS PROTOCOL

Function	 Sets the protocol to be used for postscript printing.
Use	To use the protocol when printing by postscript printing. AUTO: Automatic recognition NORMAL: ASCII letter code data BINARY: Binary data
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is AUTO. "AUTO" / NORMAL / BINARY

C. PCL (1) CR/LF MAPPING

Function	Sets the linefeed code for PCL printing.
Use	 To specify the type of linefeed to be used for PCL printing.
Setting/	The default setting is "CR=CR LF=LF."
procedure	"CR=CR LF=LF" / CR=CRLF LF=LF / CR=CR LF=LFCR / CR=CRLF LF=LFCR

(2) LINES PER PAGE

Function	Sets the lines per page for PCL printing.
Use	 To set the number of lines to be printed per page for PCL jobs.
Setting/	The default setting is 60.
procedure	5 to 128 (1 step)

(3) FONT SOURCE

Function	Sets the PCL font to be used for PCL printing.
Use	 To set the font to be used for printing PCL jobs.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 0. "0" to 102 (1 step) NOTE According to the selected [FONT NUMBER], [PITCH SIZE] or [POINT SIZE] setting is available. Details on the font which corresponds to the font No. can be checked by the PCL font list. See P.128

<PITCH SIZE (POINT SIZE)>

Function	 Sets the pitch size (point size) of the PCL font for PCL printing.
Use	 To set the pitch size (point size) of the font to be used for printing PCL jobs.
Setting/ procedure	<pitch size=""> The default setting is 10.00. <point size=""></point> The default setting is 12.00. <pitch size=""> 0.44 to 99.99 (0.01 step)</pitch> <point size=""> 4.00 to 999.75 (0.01 step)</point> </pitch>

<SYMBOL SET>

Function	Sets the symbol set for PCL printing.
Use	 To set the symbol set to be used for printing PCL jobs.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is PC8. "PC8" / DESKTOP / ISO4 / ISO6 / ISO11 / ISO15 / ISO17 / ISO21 / ISO60 / ISO69 / ISOL1 / ISOL2 / ISOL5 / ISOL6 / ISOL9 / LEGAL / MATH8 / MCTEXT / MSPUBL / PC775 / PC850 / PC852 / PC858 / PC8DN / PC8TK / PC1004 / PIFONT / PSMATH / PSTEXT / ROMAN8 / WIN30 / WINBALT / WINL1 / WINL2 / WINL5 / ARABIC8 / HPWARA / PC864ARA / HEBREW7 / HEBREW8 / ISOHEB / PC862HEB / ISOCYR / PC866CYR / WINCYR / PC866UKR / GREEK8 / WINGRK / PC851GRK / PC8GRK / ISOGRK

D. XPS (1) DIGITAL SGN.

Function	Selects whether to verify digital signatures attached to XPS (XML Paper Specification)
Use	files when printing the files.When ON is selected, files with invalid digital signatures are not printed.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is DISABLE.
	ENABLE / "DISABLE"

(2) XPS ERROR PAGE

Function	• To set whether to print error information when an error occurs while printing a XPS use
Use	file. ON: XPS error page is printed when an XPS error occurs. OFF: No XPS error page is printed when an XPS error occurs.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is ON.
	"ON" / OFF

12.5.2 PAPER

A. DEFAULT PAPER (1) PAPER SIZE

Function	Sets the default media size.
Use	To set the default media size.
Use Setting/ procedure	<for america="" north=""> The default setting is LETTER. <for destinations="" other=""></for> The default setting is A4. LETTER / LEGAL / EXECUTIVE / A4 / A5 / A6 / B5(JIS) / B6(JIS) / GOVT LETTER / STATEMENT / FOLIO / SP FOLIO / UK QUARTO / FOOLSCAP / GOVT LEGAL / 16K / PHOTO 4x6 / KAI 16 / KAI 32 / ENV C6 / ENV DL / ENV MONARCH / ENV CHOU#3 / ENV CHOU#4 / B5(ISO) / ENV #10 / JPOST 100x148 / JPOST-D 148x200 / CUSTOM </for>
	 NOTE PHOTO 10x15 is available for selection instead of PHOTO 4x6, if the following function is set to "METRIC": [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT] - [USER SETTING] - [PRESET ZOOM].

(2) CUSTOM SIZE

Function	Sets the custom media width and length.
Use	 To set the width and length of the custom media size.
Setting/ procedure	 <for america="" north=""></for> The default setting of WIDTH is 8.50 inches. 3.63 inches to "8.50 inches" The default setting of LENGTH is 11.00 inches. 5.83 inches to 14.00 inches" <for destinations="" other=""></for> The default setting of WIDTH is 210 mm.
	92 mm to 216 mm
	 The default setting of LENGTH is 297 mm.
	148 mm to 356 mm

(3) PAPER TYPE

Function	Sets the default media type.
Use	To set the default media type.
	The default setting is PLAIN PAPER.
Setting/ procedure	"PLAIN PAPER" / RECYCLED / THICK 1 / THICK 2 / LABEL / TRANSPARENCY / ENVELOPE / POSTCARD / LETTERHEAD / GLOSSY 1 / GLOSSY 2

12.5.3 GRAYSCALE PAGE

Function	Sets the color mode (color or monochrome) applied to monochrome pages included in a
Use	color print job. AUTO: Automatically determines color or monochrome from the job's first page. GRAYSCALE PRINT: Automatically determines color or monochrome on a job's page basis. COLOR PRINT: Always makes color printing for a job where it selected color print.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is AUTO.
	"AUTO" / GRAYSCALE PRINT / COLOR PRINT

12.5.4 STARTUP OPTIONS

A. DO STARTUP PAGE

Function	 Sets whether a startup page is printed at startup of the printer.
Use	 To specify whether a startup page is printed. ON: Start up page is printed at startup the printer. OFF: Start up page is not printed at startup of the printer.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is OFF. ON / "OFF"

12.5.5 HOLD JOB TIMEOUT

Function	Sets the amount of time before a job saved temporarily in the printer is automatically deleted.
Use	 To change the amount of time a job is held before being deleted.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is DISABLE. "DISABLE" / 1 hour / 4 hours / 1 day / 1 week NOTE This menu is available only when an optional hard disk kit is installed.

12.5.6 HDD FORMAT

Function	 Initializes the format of the optional hard disk kit.
Use	To initialize the format of the optional hard disk kit. USER AREA ONLY: Initialize only user area ALL: Initialize all area
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is USER AREA ONLY. "USER AREA ONLY" / ALL NOTE This menu is available only when an optional hard disk kit is installed.

12.5.7 CARD FORMAT

Function	 Initializes the format of the optional compact flash card.
Use	 To initialize the format of the optional compact flash card. USER AREA ONLY: Initialize only user area ALL: Initialize all area
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is USER AREA ONLY. "USER AREA ONLY" / ALL NOTE This menu is available only when an optional compact flash card is installed.

13. User service mode

13.1 User service mode function tree

A. Procedure

- 1. On the initial screen, press the Select key to call [MACHINE SETTING] to the screen.
- 2. Keep on pressing ◀ key over two seconds.

B. Exiting

• Press the Stop/Reset key.

	MAINTENANCE		Ref. page
	TX SPEED		
	RX SPEED		
	TX LEVEL		
	RX LEVEL		
	DTMF LEVEL		
	CNG LEVEL		
FAX MAINTENANCE	CED LEVEL		P.189
	ECM MODE		
	CODING SCHEME		
	TONER EMPTY REPORT		
	PROTOCOL REPORT		
	TWAIN TIMEOUT		
	ENERGY SAVE MODE		
		PLAIN PAPER	
	TOP ADJUSTMENT	THICK	P.189
		ENVELOPE	1.105
		TRANSPARENCY	
ADJUST		TRAY1	
	LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)	TRAY2	P.189
		TRAY3	
		TRAY1	
	LEFT ADJ. (BACK)	TRAY2	P.189
		TRAY3	

				Ref.
MAINTENANCE		page		
			PLAIN PAPER	
			TRANSPARE NCY	
		THICK1		
			THICK2	
		SIMPLEX PASS	POSTCARD	P.189
			ENVELOPE	
			LABEL	
			GLOSSY1	
	TRANSFER POWER		GLOSSY2	
		DUPLEX PASS	PLAIN PAPER	
			PLAIN PAPER	
			THICK1	
			THICK2	
		MANUAL	POSTCARD	P.189
		DUPLEX	ENVELOPE	
			LABEL	
			GLOSSY1	
			GLOSSY2	
AIDC MODE				P.189
	TRANSFER BELT			P.189
CRU USAGE	FUSER UNIT			P.189
	TRANSFER ROLLER			P.189
	TRANSFER BELT			
SUPPLIES REPLACE	FUSER UNIT			P.189
	TRANSFER ROLLER			
		EVENT LOG	EVENT LOG	
			CYAN64	P.190 P.190
		HALFTONE 64	MAGENTA64	
			YELLOW64	
			BLACK64	
			CYAN128	
MAINTEN. MENU	PRINT MENU	HALFTONE128	MAGENTA128	
			YELLOW128	
			BLACK128	
			CYAN256	P.190
		HALFTONE256	MAGENTA256	
			YELLOW256	
			BLACK256	
		GRADATION		P.190

MAINTENANC	E	Ref.
MAINTENANG	L	page
	CYAN	
IMG ADJ THICK	MAGENTA	P.191
	YELLOW	P. 191
	BLACK	
IMG ADJ BLACK	•	P.191

13.2 FAX MAINTENANCE

See P.197

13.3 ADJUST

13.3.1 TOP ADJUSTMENT

See P.208

- 13.3.2 LEFT ADJ. (FRONT) See P.208
- 13.3.3 LEFT ADJ. (BACK) See P.208
- 13.3.4 TRANSFER POWER

See P.209

13.4 AIDC MODE

See P.212

13.5 CRU USAGE

13.5.1 TRANSFER BELT

Function	Displays the remaining life of the transfer belt.
Use	 To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

13.5.2 FUSER UNIT

Function	Displays the remaining life of the fusing unit.
Use	 To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

13.5.3 TRANSFER ROLLER

Function	Displays the remaining life of the transfer roller.
Use	 To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

13.6 SUPPLIES REPLACE

See P.212

13.7 MAINTENANCE MENU

13.7.1 PRINT MENU

A. EVENT LOG

Function	Prints the event log.
Use	 To check the jams/troubles that occurred, and history of replacing the consumables, etc. The items that can be checked are as follows.
Setting/ procedure	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [PRINT MENU] → [EVENT LOG] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

B. HALFTONE 64

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 25% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	 To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
0	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 64] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

C. HALFTONE 128

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 50% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	 To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 128] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

D. HALFTONE 256

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 100% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	 To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
Setting/	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 256] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

E. GRADATION

Function	Prints the gradation pattern.
Use	To check the gradation reproductively.
Setting/ procedure	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [GRADATION] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

13.7.2 IMG ADJ THICK

Function	 To fine-adjust density of printed images of each color for thick paper and OHP transpar- encies.
Use	 To change the density of the printed image for each color with thick paper and OHP transparencies.
Adjustment Instructions	5
	The default setting is 0.
	-5 to +5
Setting/ procedure	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [IMG ADJ THICK] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key.

13.7.3 IMG ADJ BLACK

Function	 To fine-adjust the density of the printed image for a black printing. 		
Use	To vary the density of the printed image of a black printing.		
	 If the black is light, increase the setting value. If the black is dark, decrease the setting value.		
	The default setting is 0.		
Setting/	-2 to +2		
procedure	 Call the user service mode to the display. Select [IMG ADJ BLACK] and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. 		

14. SERVICE MODE

14.1 SERVICE MODE entry procedure

NOTE

• Ensure appropriate security for the Service Mode entry procedure. It should NEVER be given to any unauthorized person.

A. Procedure

- 1. On the initial screen, press the Select key to call [PAPER SELECT] to the screen.
- 2. Press the following keys in this order. Stop/Reset $\rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \text{Stop/Reset} \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1$

B. Exiting

• Press the Stop/Reset key.

14.2 SERVICE MODE function tree

- The function tree is shown to comply with the format displayed on the screen.
- <*1>: This function becomes available only when the optional tray3 is mounted on the machine.

	SERVICE MODE		Ref. page
	TX SPEED		P.197
	RX SPEED		P.197
	TX LEVEL		P.197
	RX LEVEL		P.197
	DTMF LEVEL		P.197
	CNG LEVEL		P.198
	CED LEVEL		P.198
SERVICE'S CHOICE	ECM MODE		P.198
	CODING SCHEME		P.198
	TONER EMPTY REPORT		P.199
	PROTOCOL REPORT		P.199
	TWAIN TIMEOUT		P.199
	ENERGY SAVE MODE		P.200
	ENABLE WARNING	TONER LOW	P.200
		I-UINT LOW	P.200

	SERVICE MOD	DE		Ref. page
	CCD MAIN ZOOM			P.201
	CCD SUB ZOOM	CCD SUB ZOOM		
	CCD MAIN REGIST	CCD MAIN REGIST		
	CCD SUB REGIST			P.204
	ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM	ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM		
	ADF 1ST MAIN REG			P.205
	ADF 1ST SUB REG			P.206
	ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM			P.206
	ADF 2ND MAIN REG			P.206
	ADF 2ND SUB REG			P.207
	ADF LOOP			P.207
	FLICKER			P.207
		PLAIN PAPER		
		THICK		Deec
	TOP ADJUSTMENT	ENVELOPE		P.208
		TRANSPARENC	Y	1
		TRAY1	TRAY1	
	LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)	TRAY2		P.208
		TRAY3 <*1>		
ADJUST		TRAY1	TRAY1	
403031	LEFT ADJ. (BACK)	TRAY2		P.208
		TRAY3 <*1>		
			PLAIN PAPER	-
			TRANSPARENCY	
			THICK1	
			THICK2	
		SIMPLEX PASS	POSTCARD	P.209
			ENVELOPE	
			LABEL	-
			GLOSSY1	
	TRANSFER POWER		GLOSSY2	
	TRANSFER POWER	DUPLEX PASS	PLAIN PAPER	P.209
			PLAIN PAPER	
			THICK1	
			THICK2	1
		MANUAL	POSTCARD	B 200
		DUPLEX	ENVELOPE	– P.209 –
			LABEL	
			GLOSSY1	
			GLOSSY2	

11
-
5
-
5
0
(O)
<u> </u>
~
<u> </u>
0
<u> </u>
0
Ö
·=
0
ā
22

	SERVICE MOD	DE	Ref. page
		CYAN	
		MAGENTA	
	IMG ADJ THICK	YELLOW	P.210
		BLACK	
	IMG ADJ BLACK		P.210
	IMAGE ADJ PARAM		P.210
		CYAN	
		MAGENTA	
	MAXIMUM DENSITY	YELLOW	P.211
		BLACK	
		HIGH SPEED	P.211
	FUSER SPEED	LOW SPEED	P.211
		PLAIN PAPER	
		TRANSPARENCY	
	TEMPERATURE	THICK	P.212
		ENVELOPE	
	AIDC MODE		P.212
		TRANSFER BELT	P.212
	SUPPLIES REPLACE	FUSER UNIT	P.212
		TRANSFER ROLLER	P.213
	BK CLEAR		P.213
	TOTAL PRINT		P.213
	FAX COUNTER		P.214
	SCAN COUNTER		P.214
	TRAY COUNTER		P.214
	PAPER SIZE COUNTER		P.214
COUNTER	PAPER TYPE COUNTER		P.215
	APPLICATION COUNT.		P.215
	SUPPLIES STATUS		P.215
	CRU USAGE		P.215
	JAM COUNTER		P.216
	TROUBLE COUNTER		P.216
	MAIN F/W VER.		P.216
	ENGINE F/W VER.		P.216
	MAIN RAM SIZE		P.216
	SERIAL NO.		P.216
DISPLAY	PP F/W VER.		P.216
	PP BOOT VER.		P.216
	PRINTER RAM SIZE		P.217
	HARD DISK		P.217
	CARD		P.217

	SERVICE MODE			Ref. page
		TRAY1		page
	PAPER FEED TEST	TRAY2		P.218
		TRAY3 <*1>		-
			PATTERN1	
		TRAY1	PATTERN2	-
			PATTERN1	_
	PRN TEST PATTERN	TRAY2	PATTERN2	P.218
			PATTERN2	
		TRAY3 <*1>		_
FUNCTION		1.01050	PATTERN2	
FUNCTION	ADF FEED TEST	1-SIDED		P.219
		2-SIDED		
	COPY ADF GLASS			P.219
	FAX RES. COPY TEST			P.219
	SCAN TEST			P.219
		SENSOR		P.220
	PRINTER TEST	ELECTRIC PARTS		P.221
		PRINT TEST		P.222
	ADF TEST	SENSOR		P.222
	ADF 1E31	ELECTRIC PAR	RTS	P.222
SOFT SWITCH				P.223
	SERVICE DATA LIST			P.223
REPORT	ERROR CODE LIST			P.226
	T.30 PROTOCOL LIST			P.227
ADMIN. REGISTRATION				P.229
	REDUCTION2			
	REDUCTION1			
FIXED ZOOM CHANGE	EXPANSION1			P.229
	EXPANSION2			-
	SIGNAL TEST			
	RELAY TEST			-
	SENSOR TEST			
FACTORY TEST	DIAL TEST			P.229
	VOLUME TEST			F.229
	PANEL BUZZER TEST			-
	PANEL BUZZER TEST RAM TEST			
	SRAM CLEAR			P.230
CLEAR DATA	SRAM CLEAR MEMOBY CLEAR			P.230
				_
				P.231
PS/PCL	PRINT MENU	EVENT LOG		P.233
		ELEMENT PAGE		P.233

SERVICE MODE			Ref.
OEI WIOE MODE			page
		CYAN64	
	HALFTONE 64	MAGENTA64	P.237
	HALFIONE 04	YELLOW64	
		BLACK64	
		CYAN128	
	MAGENTA128	D007	
	HALFTONE 128	YELLOW128	P.237
		BLACK128	
		CYAN256	
		MAGENTA256	P.237
	HALFTONE 256	YELLOW256	P.237
		BLACK256	
	GRADATION	•	P.237
SOFT SWITCH	•		P.238

magicolor 4695MF

14.3 SERVICE'S CHOICE

14.3.1 TX SPEED

Function	 Transmit start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Use	and anong the following.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is V.34 33600bps. "V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400

14.3.2 RX SPEED

Function	 Reception start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Use	• Reception start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is V.34 33600bps. "V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400

14.3.3 TX LEVEL

Function	PSK/ESK signal outs	aut loval		
Use	PSK/FSK signal output level.			
Setting/	The default setting is -9 dBm.			
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm	"-9 dBm"	-8 to -2 dBm	

14.3.4 RX LEVEL

Function	Reception sensitivity level.		
Use	Reception sensitivity level.		
Setting/	The default setting is -43 dBm.		
procedure	-49 to -44 dBm "-43 dBm"	-42 to -36 dBm	

14.3.5 DTMF LEVEL

Function	Dual tone output love			
Use	Dual tone output level.			
Setting/	 The default setting is 	-9 dBm.		
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm	"-9 dBm"	-8 to -2 dBm	

14.3.6 CNG LEVEL

Function	Calling tone output level.									
Use	• Calling tone output level.									
Setting/	The default setting is -11 dBm.									
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm "-11 dBm" -10 to -2 dBm									

14.3.7 CED LEVEL

Function	Answer tone output le	Answer tone output level.								
Use	• Answer tone output level.									
Setting/	The default setting is	-11 dBm.								
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm	"-11 dBm"	-10 to -2 dBm							

14.3.8 ECM MODE

Function	Soloot orro	Select error correction mode.										
Use	• Select ent											
	 The defaul 	t setting is ON.										
Setting/ procedure	"ON": error occurs.	When an error occurs during communication, re-send the frame where the										
	OFF:	Any error is ignored during communication.										

14.3.9 CODING SCHEME

Function	Select compression method in TX/ RX mode.										
Use											
	The default setting is JBIG.										
Setting/ procedure	 MMR: A compression method. MR: A compression method. MH: The simplest compression method. "JBIG": The most complex compression method that generates the smallest code than any of following ones. 										

14.3.10 TONER EMPTY REPORT

Function	Select to generate a report to a specific destination when toner empty status occurs in						
Use	the engine.						
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is OFF. ON: Generate a report to report destination. "OFF": Not to generate report. If "ON" is selected, select generate report and send to remote side when toner runs out. Enter the telephone number for which the report is to be produced. Fax number specifications: An up-to-20-digit number that may consist of [0-9], [*], [#], [pause], and [space]. (0-9, #, *, pause, _) The report will generate after 20 minutes, 24 hours, 48 hours, or 72 hours after the event has occurred or until the condition is gone. 						

A. Toner empty report (example)

NAME:ABC 123 TEL:1234567 DATE: Jun 10.2008 15:12	SERVICE REPORT
	ons were appears, the machine may be can not work correctly, the Fax our dealer automatically. They will contact with you soon.
Toner Cartridge Cyan Toner Cartridge Magenta Toner Cartridge Yellow Toner Cartridge Black	: Empty : Full : Full : Full

A0FDF3C500DA

14.3.11 PROTOCOL REPORT

Function	Print communication report.						
Use	Choose one from among the following.						
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF. "OFF": Disable T.30 communication report. ON: Print T.30 communication report. ON (ERROR):Print T.30 communication report when an error occurs.						

14.3.12 TWAIN TIMEOUT

Function	 To specify th 	To specify the time for TWAIN time out.								
Use	· IO Specify ii	to specify the time for TWAIN time out.								
Setting/	The default	setting is 6 min.								
procedure	2min 12min	4min 14min	"6min" 16min	8min 18min	10min					

14.3.13 ENERGY SAVE MODE

Function Use	 Set weather to activate Energy Save mode when print job receiving or panel operation have not been made for a given period. 						
Setting/	The default setting is ON.						
procedure	"ON" OFF						

14.3.14 ENABLE WARNING

A. TONER LOW

Function	 Specifies whether or not a warning appears when the toner is about to run out. 							
Use								
Setting/	The default setting is ON.							
procedure	"ON" OFF							

B. I-UNIT LOW

Function	• Specifies whether or not a warning appears when the print unit is about to reach the end of its service life.							
Use								
Setting/	• The default setting is ON.							
procedure	"ON"	OFF						

14.4 ADJUST

 Different adjust items are applicable and the corresponding adjust values become valid according to the specific sub-function of the main function (Copy, Fax, Twain, or NetScan) as detailed below.

		Function										
	Сору			Fax			Twain			NetScan		
Adjust item	CCD	ADF 1st	ADF 2nd	CCD	ADF 1st	ADF 2nd	CCD	ADF 1st	ADF 2nd	CCD	ADF 1st	ADF 2nd
CCD MAIN ZOOM	0	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
CCD SUB ZOOM	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
CCD MAIN REGIST	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х
CCD SUB REGIST	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х
ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
ADF 1ST MAIN REG	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х
ADF 1ST SUB REG	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х
ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
ADF 2ND MAIN REG	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0
ADF 2ND SUB REG	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0
ADF LOOP	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	0

14. SERVICE MODE

14.4.1 CCD MAIN ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the main scanning direction.
Use	When the scanner unit has been replaced
	 Adjust the width of D in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 100 ± 0.5% (Zoom Ratio = Full Size:100%)
Adjustment Specification	
	4139F3C548DA
Adjustment Range	 The default setting is 0%. -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0% Step: 0.2%
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.218 Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD MAIN ZOOM] of [ADJUST] and press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check that the width of D in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of D in the document ÷ Width of D in the copy) × 100 If the width of D is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it.
Adjustment Instructions	 If the width of D in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting. If the width of D in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.

14.4.2 CCD SUB ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction.
Use	When the Scanner unit has been replaced
Adjustment Specification	 Adjust the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 200 ± 0.5% (Zoom Ratio = Full Size:100%)
	4139F3C549DA
Adjustment Range	 The default setting is 0%. -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0% Step: 0.2%
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.218 Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD SUB ZOOM] of [ADJUST] and press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check that the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of E in the document ÷ Width of E in the copy) × 100 If the width of E is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it.
Adjustment Instructions	 If the width of E in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting. If the width of E in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.

14.4.3 CCD MAIN REGIST

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the main scanning direction.
Use	 When the original glass is replaced. When the Scanner unit has been replaced NOTE After the [CCD MAIN ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Specificatio n	 Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 0 ± 2.0 mm
Adjustment Range	 The default setting is 0. -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) Step: 0.5 mm
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.218 Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD MAIN REGIST] of [ADJUST] and press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it.
	 If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting. If the width of B is less than the width of A Decrease the setting.

14.4.4 CCD SUB REGIST

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction.
Use	When the original glass is replaced.When the Scanner unit has been replaced
	NOTE After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
	 Adjust the width of C in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 20 ± 2.5 mm
Adjustment Specification	
	4139F3C547DA
Adjustment Range	 The default setting is 0. -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) Step: 0.5 mm
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.218 Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD SUB REGIST] of [ADJUST] and press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check that the width of C in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it.
Adjustment Instructions	 If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Increase the setting. If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Decrease the setting.

14.4.5 ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction (1-side) when using the Auto- matic Document Feeder.
Use	When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted NOTE
	 After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.6 ADF 1ST MAIN REG

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the main scanning direction (1-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	 When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted NOTE
	 After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.18 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.7 ADF 1ST SUB REG

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction (1-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
	When the original glass is replaced.When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted
Use	NOTE After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.19 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.8 ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction (2-side) when using the Auto- matic Document Feeder.
Use	 When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted NOTE After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.9 ADF 2ND MAIN REG

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the main scanning direction (2-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	 When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted
	NOTE After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.21 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.10 ADF 2ND SUB REG

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction (2-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
	When the original glass is replaced.When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted
Use	NOTE After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.22 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

14.4.11 ADF LOOP

Function	To adjust the length of the loop to be formed in paper before the registration rollers.
Use	When an original misfeed or skew occurs.
Adjustment Instructions	
Adjustment Range	See P.23 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Setting/ procedure	

14.4.12 FLICKER

Function	 Eliminates flickers of a room fluorescent light when it occurs due to power source use environment or similar reason.
Use	 Use when the fluorescent light flickers due to power source use environment or similar reason.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 0. "0": Flicker control is determined according to an area code. 1: Flicker control is always on. 2: Flicker control is always off.

14.4.13 TOP ADJUSTMENT

Function	 Adjusts the top margin of media for single-sided printing. 			
Use	To correct a misaligned print image. PLAIN PAPER: Adjust the head margin of plain paper. THICK: Adjust the head margin of thick paper. ENVELOPE: Adjust the head margin of envelope. TRANSPARENCY: Adjust the head margin of transparency.			
Setting /procedure	 Select [TOP ADJUSTMENT] and press the Select key. Select desired paper type and press the Select key. Select desired adjustment amount with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			
	-15 to +15 (1 step: 0.21 mm)			

14.4.14 LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)

Function	Adjusts the left margin of media for single-sided printing.
Use	To correct a misaligned print image. TRAY 1: Adjust the left margin of media fed from tray 1 (manual tray.) TRAY 2: Adjust the left margin of media fed from tray 2. TRAY 3: Adjust the left margin of media fed from tray 3.
Setting /procedure	 Select [LEFT ADJ. (FRONT)] and press the Select key. Select desired tray and press the Select key. Select desired adjustment amount with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key.
	-15 to +15 (1 step: 0.21 mm)

14.4.15 LEFT ADJ. (BACK)

Function	 Adjusts the left margin of media for double-sided printing. 			
Use	To correct a misaligned print image. TRAY 1: Adjust the left margin of duplex print media fed from tray 1 (manual tray.) TRAY 2: Adjust the left margin of duplex print media fed from tray 2. TRAY 3: Adjust the left margin of duplex print media fed from tray 3.			
Setting /procedure	 Select [LEFT ADJ. (BACK)] and press the Select key. Select desired tray and press the Select key. Select desired adjustment amount with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			
	-15 to +15 (1 step: 0.21 mm)			

14.4.16 TRANSFER POWER

A. SIMPLEX PASS

Functions	 Adjust the 2nd image transfer output (ATVC) on the single-sided pages for each media type. 			
Use	 To use when the transfer failure at the trailing edge occurs. 			
Adjustment	The default setting is 0.			
Range	-8 to +7			
Adjustment Instructions	To increase the ATVC value (in the direction of a foggier image), decrease the setting value. To decrease the ATVC value (in the direction of a less foggy image), increase the setting value.			
Setting/ Procedure	 Select [TRANSFER POWER] and press the Select key. Select [SIMPLEX PASS] and press the Select key. Select desired media type with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			

B. DUPLEX PASS

Functions	• Adjust the 2nd image transfer output (ATVC) on the duplexed pages for each media type.			
Use	 To use when the transfer failure at the trailing edge occurs. 			
Adjustment Range	The default setting is 0. -8 to +7			
Adjustment Instructions	To increase the ATVC value (in the direction of a foggier image), decrease the setting value. To decrease the ATVC value (in the direction of a less foggy image), increase the setting value.			
Setting/ Procedure	 Select [TRANSFER POWER] and press the Select key. Select [DUPLEX PASS] and press the Select key. Select desired media type with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			

C. MANUAL DUPLEX

Functions	Adjust the 2nd image transfer output (ATVC) on the manual duplexed pages for each media type.			
Use	 To use when the transfer failure at the trailing edge occurs. 			
Adjustment	The default setting is 0.			
Range	-8 to +7			
Adjustment Instructions	To increase the ATVC value (in the direction of a foggier image), decrease the setting value. To decrease the ATVC value (in the direction of a less foggy image), increase the setting value.			
Setting/ Procedure	 Select [TRANSFER POWER] and press the Select key. Select [MANUAL DUPLEX] and press the Select key. Select desired media type with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			

14.4.17 IMG ADJ THICK

Function	 To fine-adjust density of printed images of each color for thick paper and OHP transpar- encies. 			
Use	 To change the density of the printed image for each color with thick paper and OHP transparencies. 			
Adjustment Instructions	5			
	The default setting is 0.			
	-5 to +5			
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [ADJUST] → [IMG ADJ THICK] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. 			

14.4.18 IMG ADJ BLACK

Function	 To fine-adjust the density of the printed image for a black printing. 		
Use	To vary the density of the printed image of a black printing.		
	 If the black is light, increase the setting value. If the black is dark, decrease the setting value.		
Setting/	 The default setting is 0. -2 to +2 1. Call the service mode to the display. 		
procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [ADJUST] → [IMG ADJ BLACK] and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. 		

14.4.19 IMAGE ADJ PARAM

Function	Adjusts the printer in case of an image quality problem (uneven density)					
Use	 To correct image quality problems (uneven density) due to the printer being operated at a high altitude. 					
	 The defau 	It setting	is 0.			
		"0"	1	2	3	
Setting /procedure	NOTE • When the setting has been changed, be sure to run a [CALIBRA- TION] process. See P.136					

14.4.20 MAXIMUM DENSITY

Functions	 To adjust gradation, color, and image density to target reproduction levels by varying the maximum amount of toner sticking to media through auxiliary manual fine-adjust- ment of gamma of each color after gradation adjust. 				
Use	• An image quality problem is not corrected even after gradation adjust has been run.				
Adjustment	The default setting is 2.				
Range	0 1 "2" 3 4				
Adjustment Instructions	To increase the maximum amount of toner sticking, increase the setting value. To decrease the maximum amount of toner sticking, decrease the setting value.				
	 Select [MAXIMUM DENSITY] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 				
Setting/ Procedure	NOTE • When the setting has been changed, be sure to run a [CALIBRA- TION] process. See P.136				

14.4.21 FUSER SPEED

A. HIGH SPEED

Function	• To adjust the speed of the fusing motor when the transport speed is 144 mm/s so as to match the fusing speed with transport speed.
Use	 Brush effect or blurred image is evident as a result of changes in environmental con- ditions or degraded durability.
Adjustment Range	The default setting is 0. -20 to +20 (Step: 1)
Adjustment Instructions	If brush effect is evident, vary the setting value and check for image. If a blurred image occurs, decrease the setting.
Setting /procedure	 Select [FUSER SPEED] and press the Select key. Select [HIGH SPEED] and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key.

B. LOW SPEED

Function	 To adjust the speed of the fusing motor when the transport speed is 72 mm/s so as to match the fusing speed with transport speed. 			
Use	 Brush effect or blurred image is evident as a result of changes in environmental con- ditions or degraded durability. 			
Adjustment	The default setting is 0.			
Range	-20 to +20 (Step: 1)			
Adjustment Instructions	If brush effect is evident, vary the setting value and check for image. If a blurred image occurs, decrease the setting.			
Setting /procedure	 Select [FUSER SPEED] and press the Select key. Select [LOW SPEED] and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key. 			

14.4.22 TEMPERATURE

Function	 To adjust the fusing heating temperature individually for each paper type so as to ensure good fusing performance that varies with varying environmental conditions.
Use	 When fusing performance is poor, or wax streak or offset occurs when the type of paper is changed or environmental conditions change. Use this function when curled paper, or paper misfeed as a result of the curled paper, occurs under varying environmental conditions or depending on the type of paper used.
Adjustment Range	PLAIN PAPER: -10 °C to 0 °C (step: 5 °C) TRANSPARENCY: -10 °C to 0 °C (step: 5 °C) THICK: -10 °C to 0 °C (step: 5 °C) ENVELOPE: -10 °C to 0 °C (step: 5 °C)
Adjustment Instructions	If fusing performance is poor, increase the setting. If wax streaks occur, decrease the setting. If offset is poor, decrease the setting. If curling of the paper occurs, decrease the setting.
Setting /procedure	 Select [TEMPERATURE] and press the Select key. Select the type of paper and press the Select key. Select desired setting value with the up key▲/down key▼ and press the Select key.

14.4.23 AIDC MODE

Function	. , ,	stabilization that is performed when the main power achine returns from sleep mode.
Use	 MODE1: Always performs image stabilization when the main power switch is turned ON or the machine returns from sleep mode. (Standard mode) MODE2: Reduces the frequency of image stabilization that is performed when the main power switch is turned ON or the machine returns from sleep mode. (Low mode) 	
Setting /procedure	The default setting is MODE "MODE1"	1. MODE2

14.4.24 SUPPLIES REPLACE

A. TRANSFER BELT

Function	Resets the transfer belt counter.
Use	To use when the transfer belt has been replaced.
/nrocedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER BELT]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

B. FUSER UNIT

Function	Resets the fuser unit counter.
Use	 To use when the fuser unit has been replaced.
Setting /procedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [FUSER UNIT]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

C. TRANSFER ROLLER

Function	Resets the transfer roller counter.
Use	 To use when the transfer roller has been replaced.
/nrocedure	 Select [SUPPLIES REPLACE] → [TRANSFER ROLLER]. Press the Select key. Press the Select key and reset the counter.

14.4.25 BK CLEAR

	Function	To clear engine information backup data
À	Use	 Use when the engine information backup data is cleared. Use when the MFP board/1 or the printer control board is replaced.
	Setting /procedure	 Select [BK CLEAR] and press the Select key. Press the Select key and clear the backup data.

14.5 COUNTER

14.5.1 TOTAL PRINT

A. TOTAL FACE

Function	Displays the total number of face.
Use	When checking the total number of face.

B. COLOR COPY

Function	Displays the number of color copies made.
Use	When checking the number of color copies made.

C. COLOR PRINT

Function	Displays the number of color printed pages produced.
Use	 When checking the number of color printed pages produced.

D. MONO COPY

Function	Displays the number of monochrome copies made.
Use	 When checking the number of monochrome copies made.

E. MONO PRINT

Function	 Displays the number of monochrome printed pages produced.
Use	 When checking the number of monochrome printed pages produced.

F. FAX PRINT

Function	Displays the number of FAX printed pages produced.
Use	 When checking the number of FAX printed pages produced.

G. TOTAL DUP.

Function	 Displays the total number of sheets of duplex copy or duplex print.
Use	 When checking the total number of sheets of duplex copy or duplex print.

H. D COLOR COPY

Function	Displays the number of duplex color printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of duplex color printed pages produced.

I. D COLOR PRN

Function	Displays the number of duplex monochrome copies made.
Use	 When checking the number of duplex monochrome copies made.

J. D MONO COPY

Function	Displays the number of duplex monochrome copies made.
Use	 When checking the number of duplex monochrome copies made.

K. D MONO PRN

Function	Displays the number of duplex monochrome printed pages produced.
Use	 When checking the number of duplex monochrome printed pages produced.

14.5.2 FAX COUNTER

Function	Displays the number of FAX printed pages produced.
Use	 When checking the number of FAX printed pages produced. TX JOB: Counter the number of transmission job. RX JOB: Counter the number of reception job.

14.5.3 SCAN COUNTER

Function	To display the count of the scan counter.
Use	 When checking the number of scans made. IR: Count one when one time of IR action completed. ADF (SINGLE): Count the number of sheet of ADF (single) scanning. ADF (DUPLEX): Count the number of sheet of ADF (Duplex) scanning.

14.5.4 TRAY COUNTER

Function	Displays the number of sheets of paper used for each tray.
Use	The element to count is as follows. TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3

14.5.5 PAPER SIZE COUNTER

Function	Displays the number of sheets of paper used for each size and type.
Use	 A paper size counter is as follows. A4, B5, A5, LEGAL, LETTER, OTHERS

14.5.6 PAPER TYPE COUNTER

Function	 Displays the number of sheets of paper used for each paper type.
Use	 A paper type counter is as follows. PLAIN PAPER, RECYCLED, THICK, THICK2, GLOSSY, GLOSSY2, TRANSP., ENVELOPE, LETTERHEAD, POSTCARD, LABEL

14.5.7 APPLICATION COUNT.

Function	• To display the count of the number of sheets of paper used for each of different applica- tions.
Use	 When checking the number of sheets of paper used for each of different applications. COPY PRINT: Number of copies made FAX RX PRN.: Number of printed pages received by Fax REPORT PRN.: Number of printed report pages PC PRINT: Number of printed pages produced from PC FAX TX: Number of transmitting to Fax. MAIL TX: Number of transmitting to Fax. SCAN TO FTP: Number of transmitting to SMB. SCAN TO USB: Number of transmitting to SMB. SCAN TO USB: Number of transmitting to PCI. PICTBRIDGE: Number of sheets counts at the time of the completion of printing. USB TO PRN.: Number of sheets counts at the time of the completion of USB printing.

14.5.8 SUPPLIES STATUS

Function	 Display toner and image unit status. C TONER: Displays the remaining amount of toner in the cyan (C) toner cartridge as a
	 percentage. M TONER: Displays the remaining amount of toner in the magenta (M) toner cartridge as a percentage.
	• Y TONER: Displays the remaining amount of toner in the yellow (Y) toner cartridge as a percentage.
Use	• K TONER: Displays the remaining amount of toner in the black (K) toner cartridge as a percentage.
	C I-UNIT: Displays the remaining service life of the cyan imaging unit as a percentage.
	 M I-UNIT: Displays the remaining service life of the magenta imaging unit as a percent- age.
	 Y I-UNIT: Displays the remaining service life of the yellow imaging unit as a percentage. K I-UNIT: Displays the remaining service life of the black imaging unit as a percentage.

14.5.9 CRU USAGE

Function	Displays the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.
Use	 To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts. TRANSFER BELT: Displays the remaining life of the transfer belt. FUSER UNIT: Displays the remaining life of the fusing unit. TRANSFER ROLLER: Displays the remaining life of the transfer roller.

14.5.10 JAM COUNTER

Function	Displays the number of misfeeds that have occurred.
Use	When checking for the number of misfeeds that have occurred PRINTER, ADF

14.5.11 TROUBLE COUNTER

Function	Displays the number of malfunctions detected.
Use	 When checking for the number of malfunctions detected TOTAL: Total numbers of all malfunctions detected. 4FFF: Number of the malfunction "4FFF" detected.

14.6 DISPLAY

14.6.1 MAIN F/W VER.

Function	Displays the version of the controller firmware.
Use	 When upgrading the firmware When the image processing board has been replaced with a new one

14.6.2 ENGINE F/W VER.

Function	Displays the version of the engine firmware.
Use	 When the printer control board has been replaced with a new one

14.6.3 MAIN RAM SIZE

Function	Displays the size of the main memory.
Use	When checking for the memory size

14.6.4 SERIAL NO.

Function	Displays the serial number of the printer engine.
Use	When checking for the printer serial number

14.6.5 PP F/W VER.

Function	Displays the version of the PP firmware.
Use	

14.6.6 PP BOOT VER.

Function	Displays the version of the PP boot firmware.
Use	

14.6.7 PRINTER RAM SIZE

Function	Displays the size of the printer memory.
Use	When checking for the memory size

14.6.8 HARD DISK

Function	Displays the size of the hard disk.
Use	When checking for the hard disk size

14.6.9 CARD

Function	Displays the size of the CF card.
Use	When checking for the CF card size

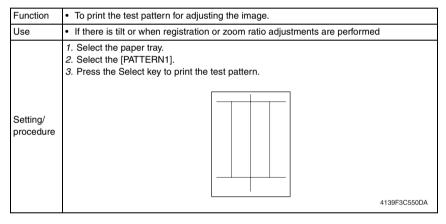
14.7 FUNCTION

14.7.1 PAPER FEED TEST

Function	 To check the paper feeding in the paper take-up/transport sections without printing on the paper.
Use	When a paper misfeed occurs
Setting/ procedure	 Select the paper tray. Press the Select key to begin testing paper feeding. Press the Stop/Reset key to stop testing paper feeding. NOTE It cannot be operated at the time of warming up. Don't count.

14.7.2 PRN TEST PATTERN

A. PATTERN1



B. PATTERN2

Function	To print the test pattern for halftones and gradations.
Use	When checking density and pitch irregularitiesWhen checking reproducibility of gradations
	 Select the paper tray. Select the [PATTERN2]. Press the Select key to print the test pattern.
Setting/ procedure	4139F3C651DA

14.7.3 ADF FEED TEST

Function	To check the paper feeding in the paper take-up/transport sections in the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	When a document misfeed occurs
Setting/ procedure	 Load paper into the Automatic Document Feeder. Select the [1-SIDED] or [2-SIDED]. Press the Select key to begin testing paper feeding. Press the Stop/Reset key to stop testing paper feeding.

14.7.4 COPY ADF GLASS

Function	 To check for dirt in the scanning section of the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	If spots appear in the copies
Setting/ procedure	 Load A4S or LetterS paper into Tray1. Press the Select key to start the [COPY ADF GLASS] function. Two copy samples are fed out. Check that no spots appear in the copy samples. Press the Stop/Reset key to stop the [COPY ADF GLASS] function.

14.7.5 FAX RES. COPY TEST

Function	Fax resolution copy test
Use	 To check whether the encoding/ decoding process is correct
Setting/ procedure	 The paper source is fixed to Tray1. (Tray cannot be changed.) When A4 or Letter is not loaded in Tray1, operation of printing is not performed.

14.7.6 SCAN TEST

Function	 To check the lighting of the Exposure Lamp and the movement of the scanner.
Use	If the scanner malfunctions
•	 Press the Select key to begin the scanner test. Press the Stop/Reset key to stop the scanner test.

14.7.7 PRINTER TEST

A. SENSOR

Function	 To display the states of the input ports of sensors and switches when the machine remains stationary. (Main body)
Use	Used for troubleshooting when a malfunction or a misfeed occurs. (Main body)
Setting/ procedure	 The operation of each of the switches and sensors can be checked on a real-time basis. It can be checked as long as the 5-V power line remains intact even when a door is open.

(1) Sensor check list

Panel display	Sensor name	Operation characteristics/panel display	
Farler display	Sensor hame	0	1
TRAY1 EMPTY	Tray2 media empty sensor (PS1)	Media not present	Media present
MF EMPTY	Tray1 media empty sensor (PS3)	Media not present	Media present
2ND EMPTY	Media empty sensor (PS1)	Media not present	Media present
SYNC. ROLLER	Registration sensor (PS4)	Media not present	Media present
PAPER LOOP	Media loop sensor (PS6)	Media not present	Media present
EXIT	Exit sensor/1 (PS8)	Media not present	Media present
H TRANSPORT	Exit sensor/2 (PS31)	Media not present	Media present
PAPER FULL	Media full sensor (PS32)	Other than full	Full
DUPLEX PAPER	Duplex transport sensor (PS26)	Media not present	Media present
2ND FEEDER	Media feed sensor (PS3)	Media not present	Media present
FRONT DOOR	Front door sensor (PS22)	Open	Close
RIGHT DOOR	Right door sensor (PS21)	Open	Close
SCANNER UNIT	Scanner open sensor (PS24)	Open	Close
2ND FEEDER COVER	Right door sensor (PS5)	Open	Close
DUPKEX SWITCH BACK	Switchback sensor (PS30)	Media not present	Media present
24V MONITOR	—	OFF	ON
RETRACTION 1ST	1st image transfer retraction position sensor (PS9)	Media not present	Media present
RETRACTION 2ND	2nd image transfer retraction position sensor (PS10)	Media not present	Media present
CASSETTE SET	Tray2 set switch (SW5)	Not set	Set
2ND FEEDER SIZE		OFF	ON
2ND FEEDER SIZE	Media size switch (SW1)	OFF	ON
2ND FEEDER SIZE	1	OFF	ON
WASTE TONER FULL	Waste toner sensor (PS11)	Full	Other than full
OHP	OHP sensor (PS7)	Other than OHP	OHP

B. ELECTRIC PARTS

Function	Makes an operation check of each of electrical parts of the machine.
Use	Use to make an operation check of each of electrical parts of the machine.
Setting/	 Select the electrical part to be operated. Press the Select key, which operates the electrical part for 1 sec. before being automatically stopped.

(1) Electric parts list

Panel display	Parts name
LV FAN (H-S)	DC power supply fan motor (FM1)
FUSER FAN (H-S)	Euclider for motor (ENIO)
FUSER FAN (M-S)	Fusing fan motor (FM2)
OZONE FAN	Ozone ventilation fan motor (FM3)
FEEDER FAN (H-S)	Defogger fan motor (FM5)
FEEDER FAN(M-S)	
POLYGON MOTOR	Polygon motor (M8)
2ND FEEDER MOTOR	Transport motor (M1)
TRAY1 FEED CLUTCH	Tray2 media feed clutch (CL1)
MANU. FEED CLUTCH	Tray1 media feed clutch (CL2)
SYNC. ROLLER CLUTCH	Registration roller clutch (CL3)
2ND TRANS. CLUTCH	2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5)
1ST TRANS. CLUTCH	1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL4)
2ND FEEDER CLUTCH	Media feed clutch (CL1)
DUP. NORMAL CLUTCH	Switchback roller feed clutch (CL11)
DUP. REV. CLUTCH	Switchback roller reverse clutch (CL12)
DUP. FEED CLUTCH	Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13)
DUP. FAN	Duplex cooling fan motor (FM4)
COLOR PC MOTOR YMC	Color PC drum motor (M2)
DEV. MOTOR K	K developing motor (M5)
DEV. MOTOR YMC	Color developing motor (M1)
TONER SUPPLY MOTOR Y	Toner supply motor /Y, M (M6)
TONER SUPPLY MOTOR M	
TONER SUPPLY MOTOR C	Topor supply motor/C K (MZ)
TONER SUPPLY MOTOR K Toner supply motor/C, K (M7)	
FUSER MOTOR	Fusing motor (M4)

C. PRINT TEST

Function	Produces an image pattern on the engine side as commanded from the controller,
Use	thereby making a test print on the engine only.
Setting/ procedure	 Load tray 1 with paper. Select [SERVICE MODE] - [FUNCTION] - [PRINTER TEST] - [PRINT TEST] and press the Select key.
	NOTE Using A4 or Letter depend on PTT setting. Paper is fed from only Tray1.

14.7.8 ADF TEST

A. SENSOR

Function	 To display the states of the input ports of sensors and switches when the machine remains stationary. (ADF)
Use	 Used for troubleshooting when a malfunction or a misfeed occurs. (ADF)
Setting/ procedure	 The operation of each of the switches and sensors can be checked on a real-time basis. It can be checked as long as the 5-V power line remains intact even when a door is open.

(1) Sensor check list

Panel display	Sensor name	Operation characteristics/panel display						
Farler display	Sensor hame	0	1					
DOCUMENT	Leading edge detection sensor	Media not present	Media present					
AS	Media feed sensor	Media not present	Media present					
AL	Exit sensor	Media not present	Media present					
RS	Registration sensor	Media not present	Media present					

B. ELECTRIC PARTS

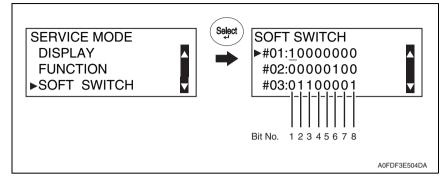
Function	 Makes an operation check of each of electrical parts of the ADF.
Use	 Use to make an operation check of each of electrical parts of the ADF.
Setting/ procedure	 Select the electrical part to be operated. Press the Select key, which operates the electrical part for 1 sec. before being automatically stopped. NOTE After the test, be sure to turn OFF and then turn ON the power switch of the main body.

(1) Electric parts list

Panel display	Sensor name
Motor	Transport motor (M1)
E-Clutch	Feed clutch (CL1)
Solenoid	Retraction solenoid (SD1)

14.8 SOFT SWITCH

Refer to the chapter of soft switch for the explanation of soft switch.
 See P.240



14.8.1 KEY DEFINITION FOR SOFT SWITCH

Key	Definition
q	Soft Switch Number Forward.
р	Soft Switch Number Backward.
u	Bit No. Forward.
t	Bit No. Backward.
1 or 0	Bit No. is changed.
Select	The setting value of Soft Switch Number is defined.

14.9 REPORT

14.9.1 SERVICE DATA LIST

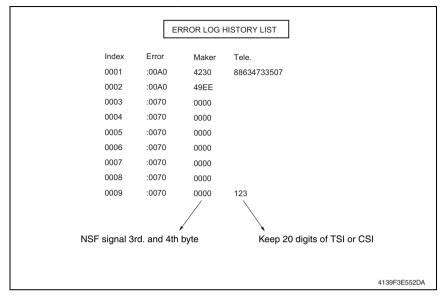
Function	Print service data list report and Error log history list.
Use	Service Data list includes the following items: • SOFT SWITCH • COMMUNICATION HISTORY & COUNTER • ADJUST • RX IN MEMORY • ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD • MAIN RAM SIZE • ROM ID Error log history list includes the following items: • Index: Index number from 0 - 9999 • Error: Error code number • Maker: NSF frame maker code • Tell.: Remote side or TX side telephone number for that transaction
Setting/ procedure	 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [REPORT] and press the Select key. Select [SERVICE DATA LIST] and press the Select key.

(1) SERVICE DATA LIST (example)

	SERVICE DATA LIST	
SW17-SW32 00 00 68 SW33-SW48 C0 82 10	0C 00 00 07 61 00 81 00 80 10 00 01 03 00 80 06 00 00 00 28 00 47 14 68 00 00 84 00 C1 00 08 00 00 00 04 00 66 00 89 00 00 60 00 00 00 00 00 21 07 00 80 10	
SW49-SW64 01 00 00 COMMUNICATION HISTORY & 000001:ECM RX TIME 000001:CM RX TIME 000000:V:17 14.4K 000001:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:29 9.6K 000000:V:24 0K 000000:V:34 KX 000000:V:34 KX <t< td=""><td>GUINTER GOUNTER GOUNTER COUNTER OODOOD GUINT CENT TIME OODOOD GUINT TIAL OODOOD GUINT CENT A FAGE OODOOD CIT TIAL OODOOD VIE TIAL OODOOD V</td><td>: 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0</td></t<>	GUINTER GOUNTER GOUNTER COUNTER OODOOD GUINT CENT TIME OODOOD GUINT TIAL OODOOD GUINT CENT A FAGE OODOOD CIT TIAL OODOOD VIE TIAL OODOOD V	: 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0 : 0
ENGINE: AUGT-SUFU-USUZ-UU		A0FDF3E514DA

(2) ERROR LOG HISTORY LIST (example)

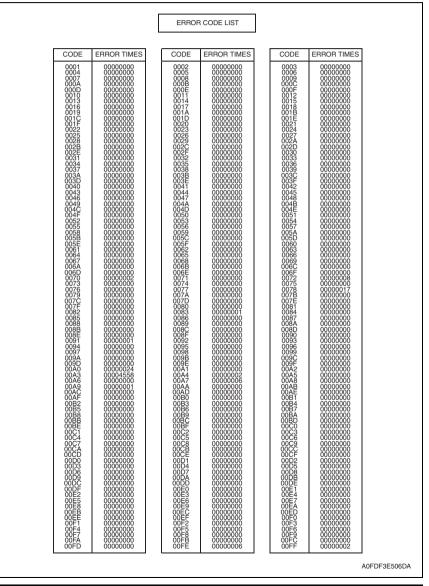
• The following table is the error log history. The table keeps the last 40 records only.



14.9.2 ERROR CODE LIST

Function	 Print error code (CODE) and error occurrence time (ERROR TIMES). 					
Use						
Setting/ procedure	 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [REPORT] and press the Select key. Select [ERROR CODE LIST] and press the Select key. 					

(1) ERROR CODE LIST (example)



14.9.3 T.30 PROTOCOL LIST

Function	Print out T.30 or V8 protocol after communication.
Use	 SESSION: Session number FUNCTION: Function Name DESTINATION STATION: Destination Name/Tel. No. DATE/TIME: Communication Date & Time PAGE: Total page number for this session MODE: Communication speed and ECM mode RESULT: Communication result TX: T.30 command sent by local Fax RX: T.30 command received from remote Fax DATA: T.30 frame that include address & control & Data
Setting/ procedure	 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [REPORT] and press the Select key. Select [T.30 PROTOCOL LIST] and press the Select key.

(1) V.17 Communication (example)

DATE:APF SESSION	R.10.2008 12:		NO.		OTIN		N 0	T 0 7			DAT	- 1	ТІМ	- 1	PAGE	- 1	DUID			MOE		IRES	
0001	RX	IN .		ABC_A 353535	BC_				ION		MAY.		14:5		001	_		ATIO		СМ	4.4	OK	
TX	RX											DAT	A										_
CED NSF NSF DIS	NSS	FF FF	03 2 13 8	0 64 00 0 64 00 0 00 EE 3 64 00	00 AA	00 A C4 8) 88 0 91	CB 80	00 0 80 2	0 00 0	00 0	0 C	00 00	10	01 0	0 0			1 42	43	5F 4	11 42	43
	NSS TSI DCS ▶TCF	FF FF 00	03 4 13 8	3 64 00 3 35 33 3 00 22 0 00 00 0 00 00	35 F0 00	33 3! 84 80 00 00	5 33 3 0 80 8 0 00 9	35 30 00	33 35 80 80 00 00	5 33) 20) 00	35 3: 00 0	33 00	5 33 0 00	35 00	33 00 0	0 0	0 00						
CFR	PPIX PPS-EOF DCN	FF Bf Ff	13 8 1 13 8 13 8 13 8 13 F	F 2F 00		TRA	NNI		à PH	IAS	E												

(2) V.34 Communication (example)

TEL :886 3 4733507 DATE:APR.10.2008 12:20 SESSION FUNCTION NO. DESTINATION STATION DATE TIME PAGE DURATION MODE RESULT 0001 TX 010 DESTINATION STATION DATE TIME PAGE DURATION MODE RESULT 0001 TX 010 DESTINATION DATE TIME PAGE DURATION MODE RESULT TX RX ANS JM V.8 PROTOCOL DUMP JM CI NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 145 43 4E 45 59 45 4B CSI FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 84			PROTOCOL MO	NITOR REPORT					
SESSION FUNCTION NO. DESTINATION STATION DATE TIME PAGE DURATION MODE RESULT 0001 TX 010 011 <									
TX RX DATA CM JM		ICTION NO.	DESTINATION STAT				DURATION	MODE	
TX RX DATA ANS V.8 PROTOCOL DUMP JM JM CD NSF CSI FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 DIS FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 4E 45 59 45 4B CSI FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 PDX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 F2 F0 7F	0001 TX			OCT.27	17:19	008	00h00min03s		ок
ANS V.8 PROTOCOL DUMP CJ NSF NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 4E 45 59 45 48 CSI FF 03 40 30 38 34 37 38 31 37 32 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 DIS FF 13 80 02 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 80 02 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 84 PPS PDX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 FB			27187480					-33.6	
ANS V.8 PROTOCOL DUMP CJ NSF NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 4E 45 59 45 48 CSI FF 03 40 30 38 34 37 38 31 37 32 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 DIS FF 13 80 02 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 80 02 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 84 PPS PDX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 FB	TY	RY			ΠΑΤΑ				
CM JM JM <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>DAIA</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>					DAIA				
CJ NSF NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 01 21 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 B8 A4 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 4E 45 59 45 48 CSI FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 DIS FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 PIX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 BC CN FF 13 BC C DCN FF 13 FB	см	5	V.8 PROTOCO	L DUMP					
NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 00 00 00 12 10 6D 02 00 58 00 28 08 44 A0 80 91 60 NSF FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 44 45 59 45 48 CSI FF 03 40 30 38 34 73 38 11 37 33 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 DIS FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 PTX FF 13 83 00 02 F0 84 80 80 80 80 80 20 PPS-EOP FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F MCF FF 13 8C FF 13 FB FF 13 FB									
NSF CSI FF 03 20 00 00 25 01 45 43 4E 45 59 45 4B CSI FF 03 40 30 38 34 37 38 31 37 32 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 DIS FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 18 08 06 00 FF 13 84 PDX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 8C FF 13 FB MCF FF 13 FB	CI	_							
CSI FF 03 40 30 38 34 37 38 31 37 32 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 DIS FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 83 00 02 F0 84 80 80 80 80 80 80 20 PIX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 BF DCN						00 28 B	8 A4 A0 80 9	1 60	
DIS FF 13 80 20 EE A8 C4 80 98 81 80 80 60 FF 13 83 00 02 F0 84 80 80 80 80 80 20 FF 13 84 PDS PDS PDS PDS PDS PDS PDS PDS						20 20 20	0 20 20		
DCS CFR ►PIX PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 85 00 02 F0 84 80 80 80 80 20 FF 13 84 FF 13 84 FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 8C FF 13 FB FF 13 FB						20 20 20	J 20 20		
CFR FF 13 84 PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 8C FF 13 FB	DCS								
PPS-EOP MCF FF 13 BF 2F 00 00 7F FF 13 8C FF 13 FB	CFF	R							
MCF FF 13 8C FF 13 FB	►PIX								
DCN FF 13 FB		-							
		JF							
	DCN		FF 13 FB						
ADEDESICSOR									
ADEDEGCSORE									
ADEDEGCSORE									
ADEDESICSOR									
ADEDESCESSRE									
ADEDE3C50RE									
ADEDEGCSORE									
ADEDE3C50RE									
ADEDE3C50RC									
ADEDE3C508C									
ADEDE3C508E									
ADEDE3C508C									
A0EDE3C508E			L						
								A0F	DF3C508E

14.10 ADMIN. REGISTRATION

Function	 Use to display or change the current Administrator number.
Use	- Use to display of change the current Administrator number.
Setting/ procedure	 Administrator number: 000000 to 999999 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [ADMIN. REGISTRATION] and press the Select key. Check that the current ADMIN. No. is displayed and then press the [Back] key. Enter the new ADMIN. No. from the 10-key pad and press the Select key.

14.11 FIXED ZOOM CHANGE

Function	 The fixed zoom ratios can be changed.
Use	• The fixed 200m failos can be changed.
•	 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [FIXED ZOOM CHANGE] and press the Select key. Select the fixed zoom ratio that you wish to change and press the Select key. Use the 10-Key Pad to type in the desired fixed zoom ratio.

Default fixed zoom ratios and setting ranges according to marketing area <Metric>

Setting name	Initial fixed zoom ratio	Setting range
REDUCTION2	70%	51% to 70%
REDUCTION1	81%	71% to 99%
EXPANSION1	115%	101% to 140%
EXPANSION2	141%	141% to 199%

<Inch>

Setting name	Initial fixed zoom ratio	Setting range
REDUCTION2	64%	51% to 64%
REDUCTION1	78%	65% to 99%
EXPANSION1	129%	101% to 153%
EXPANSION2	154%	154% to 199%

14.12 FACTORY TEST

• This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.

	Functions/Use
SIGNAL TEST	 This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
RELAY TEST	 This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
SENSOR TEST	 This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
DIAL TEST	 This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
VOLUME TEST	To check the volume of the speaker.
PANEL BUZZER TEST	To check the operation of the display and all indicators and buttons.When the panel buzzer test are finish, press the panel reset key twice.
RAM TEST	 To test reading and writing of the memory.

14.13 CLEAR DATA

14.13.1 SRAM CLEAR

Function	To clear the settings for the functions listed at the right and return the functions to their default settings.	
Use	 The following items are cleared (initialization). Menu mode (Except for [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT] - [USER SETTING] - [DATE&TIME] that keeps its setting value): Only [USER SERVICE MODE] of the user service mode: Set to default Only [TX/RX Result] of the Display mode: Clear Only [SERVICE'S CHOICE] and [SOFT SWITCH] of the Service mode: Set to default 	
Setting/ procedure	 NOTE Before executing [SRAM CLEAR], be sure to record the setting values that are to be initialized through [SRAM CLEAR]. For the record of the setting values, it is a good idea to have reports and lists printed. Some setting values are not included any of these reports or lists. Be sure to make a note of them separately. After [SRAM CLEAR] has been executed, make necessary entries of data again based on the setting values recorded. 	

14.13.2 MEMORY CLEAR

Function	To clear the settings for the functions listed at the right and return the functions to their default settings.	
Use	 The following items are cleared (initialization). Only [SERVICE'S CHOICE] and [FIXED ZOOM CHANGE] of the Service mode: Set to default 	
Setting/ procedure	 NOTE Before executing [MEMORY CLEAR], be sure to record the setting values that are to be initialized through [MEMORY CLEAR]. For the record of the setting values, it is a good idea to have reports and lists printed. Some setting values are not included any of these reports or lists. Be sure to make a note of them separately. After [MEMORY CLEAR] has been executed, make necessary entries of data again based on the setting values recorded. 	

14.14 PS/PCL

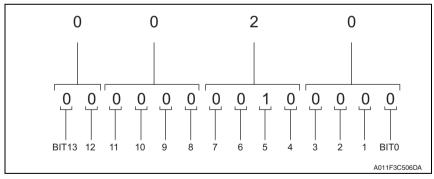
14.14.1 PRINT MENU

A. MAINTENANCE INFO

Function	• To produce an output of a list of setting values, adjustment values, total counter values, and others.		
	To check the maintenance information. The items which can be checked are as follows.		
Use	[Device Caution Information]: Process caution information [Count (total)]: Counter value for each color [Coverage (total)]: Coverage rate for each color [Replace count (total)]: Number of times IU, TC, transfer belt, transfer roller, and fuser unit have been replaced. [Imaging Unit Information]: Information concerning the print unit [Toner Cartridge Information]: Information concerning the toner cartridge		
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [MAINTENANCE INFO] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key. 		

(1) How to read process caution information

- Convert the numerical value of the hexadecimal number printed on "PROCESS CAU-TION INFORMATION" in [Maintenance Information] into the binary number, it compares with the allocation of each BIT, and the caution status is confirmed.
- ex. When process caution information is displayed as 0x0020.
- 1. Convert four end digits "0020" of 0x0020 into the binary number (14 digits).
- The BIT number is allocated in converted value "0000000100000." (BIT0 to BIT13 is sequentially allocated from the first digit.)



3. In this case, BIT No. "5" corresponds to "1". From the "PROCESS CAUTION INFOR-MATION", IDC sensor (front) malfunction can be detected.

(2) Conversion method from hexadecimal number to binary number

1. The hexadecimal number (four digits) is converted in each digit based on the following table.

Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number
0	0000	4	0100	8	1000	С	1100
1	0001	5	0101	9	1001	D	1101
2	0010	6	0110	A	1010	E	1110
3	0011	7	0111	В	1011	F	1111

2. Match the converted numerical value of four digits, then two head digits are excluded and it is assumed the binary number of 14 digits.

PROCESS CAUTION INFORMATION

BIT	Item	Description		
0		_		
1		—		
2	_	_		
3	_	_		
4	—			
		1 • IDC sensor output values are out of the specified range.		
5	IDC sensor board/Fr failure	 Right door or front cover open/close, power switch OFF/ ON, and normal image stabilization are complete besides the ones listed above. 		
6		_		
7		_		
8	_	_		
9		_		
10	IDC sensor board/Re failure	1 • IDC sensor output values are out of the specified range.		
		 Right door or front cover open/close, power switch OFF/ ON, and normal image stabilization are complete besides the ones listed above. 		
11	Color shift test pattern failure	 The number of points detected in the main scan direction is more or less than the specified value during main scan direction registration correction. The number of points detected in the sub scan direction is more or less than the specified value during sub scan direction registration correction. 		
		 Right door or front cover open/close, power switch OFF/ ON, and normal image stabilization are complete besides the ones listed above. 		
12	Color shift adjust failure	 The color shift amount is greater than the specified range during main scan direction registration correction. The color shift amount is greater than the specified range during sub scan direction registration correction. 		
		 Right door or front cover open/close, power switch OFF/ ON, and normal image stabilization are complete besides the ones listed above. 		
13	—			

B. EVENT LOG

Function	To print the Event Log information.		
Use	 To check the jams/troubles which occurred, and the history of replacing the consumables. The items which can be checked are as follows. [Paper Jam Error]: The number of times jam have occurred and its history [Engine Fatal Error]: The history of the troubles which required service call [Fuser Unit]: The history of replacing the fuser unit [Transfer Belt]: The history of replacing the transfer belt [Second Trans]: The history of replacing the transfer roller [Toner Cartridge]: The history of replacing the print unit [Trauging Unit]: The history of replacing the print unit 		
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [EVENT LOG] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key. 		

C. ELEMENT PAGE

Function	To print the Engine Element Data Information.	
Use	To check the Element Data.See the attached chart listed below for details.	
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [ELEMENT PAGE] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key. 	

Engine Element Data Information

Element Data Name	Description	
INSIDE HUMIDITY	 Displays the inside humidity (in 1% increments). 	
INSIDE TEMPERATURE	 Displays the inside temperature (in 1 °C increments). 	
PH TEMPRATURE	 Displays the PH temperature (in 1 °C increments). 	
SENSOR INFORMATION1	Displays the input port status of the sensors and switches	
SENSOR INFORMATION2	hexadecimal numbers.	
SENSOR INFORMATION3	 To be used for troubleshooting when troubles/jams occur. For allocating Bits for SENSOR INFORMATION 1 to 3, see the attached chart, "Sensor Information List." 	
FUSER HEATER1 TEMPERATURE	 Displays the latest temperature on the middle of the heating roller (in 1°C increments). 	
FUSER HEATER2 TEMPERATURE	 Displays the latest temperature at the edges of the heating roller (in 1 °C increments). 	
IDC SENSOR1 PS		
IDC SENSOR2 PS	 Shows the latest IDC data. 	
IDC SENSOR1 P	 Range of output: 0V to 9.99V (in 0.01V increments) 	
IDC SENSOR2 P		
TONER LEVEL SENSOR C	 Displays the number of times the toner level sensor has 	
TONER LEVEL SENSOR M	detected an empty condition during one cycle of developer agi-	
TONER LEVEL SENSOR Y	tation.	
TONER LEVEL SENSOR K	 Range of output: 0 to 200 (in increments of one time) 	
VDC VOLT C		
VDC VOLT M	 Displays the Vdc voltage of each color of toner. 	
VDC VOLT Y	 Range of output: -1000V to 255V (in 1V increments) 	
VDC VOLT K		
VPP VOLT C		
VPP VOLT M	 Displays the Vpp voltage of each color of toner. 	
VPP VOLT Y	 Range of output: 700V to 2000V (in 1V increments) 	
VPP VOLT K	1	
VPP VOLT LIMIT C		
VPP VOLT LIMIT M	Displays the limit value of Vpp voltage of each color of toner.	
VPP VOLT LIMIT Y	 Range of output: 700V to 2000V (in 1V increments) 	
VPP VOLT LIMIT K		
DUTY C		
DUTY M	 Displays the duty ratio of each color of toner. 	
DUTY Y	 Range of output: 0% to 100.0% (in 0.1% increments) 	
DUTY K		
IDC BASE REFLECTION1	Displays the IDC intensity adjustment value.	
IDC BASE REFLECTION2	Range of output: 0 to 1023 (in 1 increments)	
TRANS CURRENT2	 Displays the latest second image transfer output value. Range of output: -800V to 5000V (in 1V increments) 	

Sensor Information List

• SENSOR INFORMATION 1

Bit	Part Name	Operation Characteristics		
DIL	Fait Name	1	0	
0	Tray2 media empty sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
1	Tray1 media empty sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
2	Media empty sensor (Lower feeder unit)	Paper present	Paper not present	
3	—	—	—	
4	Registration sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
5	Media loop sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
6	—	—	—	
7	Exit sensor/1			
8		—	—	
9	Media full sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
10	Duplex transport sensor	Paper present	Paper not present	
11	Media feed sensor (Lower feeder unit)	Paper present	Paper not present	
12		—	—	
13	—	_		

SENSOR INFORMATION 2

Bit	Part Name	Operation Cl	naracteristics
DIL	Fait Name	1	0
0	Front door switch	Close	Open
1	Right door switch	Close	Open
2		—	—
3		—	—
4	Right door sensor (Lower feeder unit)	Close	Open
5		—	—
6		—	—
7		—	—
8		—	—
9		—	—
10		—	—
11	—	_	—
12	Monitor of 24V	ON	OFF
13	—	_	—

• SENSOR INFORMATION 3

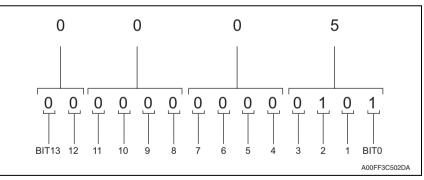
Bit	Part Name	Operation Cl	naracteristics
DIL	Fait Name	1	0
0	1st image transfer retraction position sensor	Not retracted	Retracted
1	2nd image transfer retraction position sensor	Not retracted	Retracted
2	Tray2 set switch	In position	Out of position
3		_	—
4	—	—	—
5	Media size switch (1)	ON	OFF
6	Media size switch (2)	ON	OFF
7	Media size switch (3)	ON	OFF
8	—	—	—
9	—	—	—
10	—	—	—
11	Waste toner sensor	Full	Not full
12	OHP sensor	OHP	Not OHP
13	—		—

(1) How to Read Sensor Information

• Convert the numerical value of the hexadecimal number printed on [Engine Element Data Information] into the binary number, it compares with the allocation of each BIT, and the status of the sensor is confirmed.

ex. When "SENSOR INFORMATION1" is displayed as 0x0005.

- 1. Convert four end digits "0005" of 0x0005 into the binary number (14 digits).
- 2. The BIT number is allocated in converted value "0000000000101." (BIT0 to BIT13 is sequentially allocated from the first digit.)



3. In this case, because BIT No. "0" and "2" become "1", so it can be confirmed that the tray2 media empty sensor is "Paper present" state and the media empty sensor is "Paper present" states from the Sensor Information table.

(2) Conversion method from hexadecimal number to binary number

1. The hexadecimal number (four digits) is converted in each digit based on the following table.

Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number	Hexadecimal number	Binary number
0	0000	4	0100	8	1000	С	1100
1	0001	5	0101	9	1001	D	1101
2	0010	6	0110	A	1010	E	1110
3	0011	7	0111	В	1011	F	1111

2. Match the converted numerical value of four digits, then two head digits are excluded and it is assumed the binary number of 14 digits.

D. HALFTONE 64

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 25% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	 To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 64] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

E. HALFTONE 128

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 50% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
Setting/ procedure	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 128] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

F. HALFTONE 256

Function	Prints the halftone pattern with 100% level for CMYK respectively.
Use	 To check the unevenness of the density and the pitch.
	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [HALFTONE 256] and press the Select key. Select desired color with the up key ▲/down key ▼ and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

G. GRADATION

Function	Prints the gradation pattern.
Use	To check the gradation reproductively.
	 Call the service mode to the display. Select [PS/PCL] → [PRINT MENU] → [GRADATION] and press the Select key. Select [PRINT] and press the Select key.

14.14.2 SOFT SWITCH

Function			
Use	 Not used. 		
Setting/ procedure			

magicolor 4695MF

15.1 Description

This machine is equipped with totally 64 soft switches that are used for fax adjustment in order to conform to the standard of each country.

The default setting is changeable.

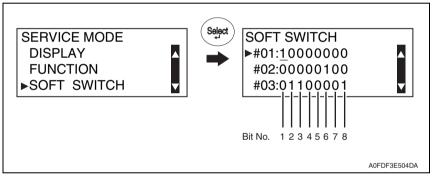
The default setting of soft switch is automatically changed according to the following settings.

- The marketing area is set in procedures of [UTILITY] \rightarrow [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT] \rightarrow [USER SETTING] \rightarrow [PTT SETTING].
- The marketing area is set at [PTT Setting] by using LSU utility software.
- When the setting is made in the procedures of [SERVICE MODE] → [CLEAR DATA] → [SRAM CLEAR], the default setting is defined according to the current setting of marketing area.

Bit No. can be changed with the following way.

• [SOFT SWITCH] of [SERVICE MODE].

See P.223



Hex-binary conversion list										HEX							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
	4 (8)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit No.	3 (7)	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
BIL NO.	2 (6)	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
	1 (5)	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

15.2 Default setting

15.2.1 Country for each marketing area

NOTE

- A different country may be applicable depending on the communications standard.
- The marketing area settings is set in the procedure of [UTILITY] \rightarrow [ADMIN. MANAGEMENT] \rightarrow [USER SETTING] \rightarrow [PTT SETTING]. See P.151

15.2.2 Soft switch list

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No	
#01	2/1	V.34 CI signal byte number	P.266	
	8/7	Time between phase C to phase D signal in V.17		
#02	6	Header TX selection open to user	P.267	
"OL	3/2	Transmit RTN signal level criteria	F.207	
	1	Sent N.G page		
	8	Send out NSF frame with station ID		
#03	7	Number of Pause within phone number	P.268	
#03	6	Re-dial prohibit for NO ANSWER	P.208	
	4/3/2/1	RX level setting		
	4	Visible alarm for RTN signal	Base	
#04	3	Audible alarm for RTN signal	P.269	
	8/7	Push button ON/OFF Timing (PB)		
"05	6/5	Relation between 10 key # & No.of dial pulse	D o To	
#05	3	10PPS/20PPS	P.270	
	2/1	PPS ratio		
	8/7	Ring on time to ignore ring off time at 1st cycle		
#06	4/3	Ring off time at 1st cycle to approve incoming ring	P.271	
	8	Dial tone or busy tone detection		
	7	PSTN/PBX setting		
#07	6	PBX dial tone detect	P.271	
	5	Dial mode select		
	4/3/2/1	TX level select for PSK/FSK		
	7	Detect busy tone after dialing		
#08	6	Sending CED signal after connection	P.272	
	8/7	Ringer frequency detection		
#09	5	TSI/CSI append "+"	P.272	
	2/1	Time from RX DIS signal to send DCS signal		
	8	Print out RTN page report		
	7	Confirmation report result field		
	6/5	Get gap time between digit for pulse dial		
#10	4	RX PIP T.30 command after send out MPS command	P.273	
	3	Received DIS signal within reception		
	2	Transmission time limitation		
	1	Audio alarm after communication fail		
	7	Detect dial tone after pre-fix number		
	6	Pulse dial allowed to select		
#11	5	Protocol signal display mode	P.274	
	2	USB port number fixed		
	1	DTMF low frequency compensation		

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.	
	8	ECM mode capability		
	7/6	V.34 fall back counter for V.34 TX	_	
#12	5	Send CTC after 4th PPR	P.275	
	3	Send EOR after lowest speed		
	2/1	TCF transmission timing after DCS signal		
	8	MR capability for G3		
	7/6	Delay time between transaction		
#13	5	Super fine printing capability for receiving	P.276	
#13	3	DTS mode	P.270	
	2	Send DTC signal if RX DIS signal in manual RX mode (no function on G4)	1	
	6	Memory size level to RX	Dozo	
#14	3/2/1	Time between V.34 ANSam signal and FSK DIS signal	P.276	
	8	IPSEL1		
#15	7	DCSEL	P.277	
	6	DCLIM	1	
#16	2/1	Fax communication coding method	P.277	
	6	CED frequency		
#17	5/4/3	Pause between off hook and CED signal	P.278	
	2/1	Inactivity timer [T5]		
#18	6/5	G3 mode training quality level	P.279	
#18	4/3/2/1	Redefine re-dial attempts counter	P.279	
#19	8/7/6/5	CNG signal level	P.280	
#19	4/3/2/1	DTMF high frequency level	F.200	
#20		Reserved	P.280	
	8	NSS signal before DCS		
	7/6	CNG sending duration after dialing		
#21	5	T4 timer	P.281	
#21	4	VoIP (Voice over IP)	F.201	
	3	DIS signal length		
	2/1	Increase default T1 timing during calling (Only for TX function)		
#22	4/3/2/1	CED signal output level	P.282	
#23	4/3/2/1	DTMF low frequency level	P.282	
#24	7/6/5/4/ 3/2/1	Re-dial interval	P.283	
#25	4/3	Flash key time	P.285	
#26	8/7	Dial tone detection time before disconnected	P.286	
#27	_	Reserved	P.286	
#28	8/7/6/5	Time to dial after dial tone on the line	P.287	
#20	4/3/2/1	CED duration time within calling period		
#29	5/4/3/2/1	Time to dial after seize the line when dial tone detection	P.288	

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.				
	8/7	Pause delay time within digits	_				
#30	6/5/4/3/ 2/1	Signal tone insensitivity (dBm) after dial for busy tone	P.289				
	7/6/5	Min re-dial interval	Dooo				
#31	4/3/2/1	Max. re-dial attempts	P.290				
#32	_	Reserved	P.290				
	7	V.17 Echo protection tone					
"22	6	V.29 Echo protection tone					
#33	5	Compromise equalize enable (CEQ) in the transmit path (TCEQ)	P.291				
	4	Compromise equalize enable (CEQ) in the receiver path (RCEQ)					
#34	_	Reserved	P.291				
	8/7	Dial tone table switch time					
#35	6/5/4	Dial tone frequency upper range index	P.292				
	3/2/1	Dial tone frequency low range index					
	8	Re-dial attempts continue fail counter (Using for detect line problem error)					
#36	4/3/2/1	Re-dial attempts fail limitation counter (Using for detect line problem error)	P.293				
	7	Auto dial learning for V.34 modem					
#37	6/5/4	RX start symbol rate for V.34 modem	P.294				
	3/2/1	TX start symbol rate for V.34 modem					
	7	Set/Reset V.34 transmit level deviation					
	6/5	V.34 flag number between ECM frame					
#38	4	Phase 2 guard tone power level (V.34)	P.294				
	1	V.8 /V.34 capability					
	8	Disable V.34 TX for V.34 modem					
	7	Disable V.34 RX for V.34 modem					
	6/5	Flags number in FSK frame for V.34 modem					
#39	4	Manual TX mode for V.34 modem	P.295				
	3	Switch from V.17 to V.34 if DIS Bit 6 set after received DIS					
	2/1	Delay time in primary channel for V.34 transmit after CFR or MCF signal					
	8/7/6/5	V.17 RX start speed select receiving start speed for V.17					
#40	3/2/1	V.34 RX start speed prohibit V.34 mode when upper speed less	P.296				
	8/7/6/5	V.17 TX start speed select receiving start speed for V.17	D 007				
#41	3/2/1	V.34 TX start speed prohibit V.34 mode when upper speed less	P.297				
#42	8/7/6/5/ 4/3/2/1	C-MODE	P.298				
#43	8/7/6/5/ 4/3/2/1	C-MODE	P.298				
#44	_	Reserved	P.298				

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.
#45	5	Call transfer	
	4/3/2/1	No. of call transfer	
#46	8	Daylight savings timer	P.299
	4	RX print mode	
	3	Default TX mode	
	2	Header for FAX TX	
	1	Print model name on top of TX page if name not register	
#47	6	RX mode	
	5	Footer	
#48	8	Activity report	P.300
	7/6	TX result report	
	5/4	RX result report	
#49	5	Re-dial method if Comm. Fail	
	4/3/2/1	No. of rings	
#50	8	Transmit or cancel after time out in "Memory TX"	P.301
#51	4/3	T30 monitor report selection	P.302
	2	Send unsent page mode for memory transmission	
#52	—	Reserved	P.302
#53	—	Reserved	P.303
#54	8	Report Date/Time type	P.303
	7/6	Report Date/Time format	
	5/4	Memory near full capacity for Fax and I-Fax scanning	
	3/2	Memory near full capacity for N-Scan scanning	
#55	—	Reserved	P.304
#56	—	Reserved	P.304
#57	—	Reserved	P.304
#58	8	Time out from PSK to FSK delay time	P.305
#59	6/5/4/ 3/2/1	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	P.306
#60	6	Quick memory TX	P.309
	2	Off hook alarm after communication	
	1	Display destination selection within TX phase C	
#61	4/3/2/1	Max. No. of ring	P.309
#62	_	Reserved	P.310
#63	8	"#" key definition in PBX mode	P.310
	2	Fax TX image adjust	
	1	TX result report with image	
#64	6	Print RX error report in RX side if no any FAX signal detected	P.311
	5	10 PPS & 20 PPS selectable by user	

15.2.3 Default soft switch setting for each market area

A. Market area 1

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	U.S.A	United Kingdom	Argentina	Australia
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	01100001	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1
#04	00110000	00110000	00110000	00110000
#05	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#07	00010000	00010001	00010000	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1
#08	00000110	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00001000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	10000101	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10000101	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1
#11	00000100	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00000001	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#13	00001000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	10000000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	00100000	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1
#29	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00000101	00001001	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#36	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	U.S.A	United Kingdom	Argentina	Australia
Solt Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	10000110
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#46	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#49	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#59	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	00101000
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

B. Market area 2

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Austria	Belgium	Brazil	Canada
Con Ownen No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#04	00110000	00110000	00110000	0011000
#05	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	0011001
#07	00010001	00010001	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#08	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0000011
#09	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10000101	1 0 0 0 0 1 0
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#12	00100001	0010001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#13	00101000	00101000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#15	00000001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	00000011	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	00100000	0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#30	00010110	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#34	000000000	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00000101	00001001	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#36	01010001	01010001	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	1000011

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Austria	Belgium	Brazil	Canada
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	01010001
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000
#50	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#59	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

C. Market area 3

		Marketin	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	China	Czech	Denmark	Europe
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	10000001	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	011000010	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	01100011
#04	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	00110000
#05	10000110	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	01000011
#06	001100100	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0	00110010
#07	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	00010001
#08	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1111011
#11	000000001	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1000000
#12	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	0010000
#13	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	00101000
#14	01000000	01000000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0100000
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	01000000	01000000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0100000
#19	000101101	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 (
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0000001
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	00100001	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#24	10100000	01000000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0
#29	001010000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0010100
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 0	01010100	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	01010100
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0000001
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	00000101	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#36	010100010	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	100001101	10000110	10000110	10000110

		Marketi	ing area	
Soft Switch No.	China	Czech	Denmark	Europe
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	000000000	00000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#59	00001000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

D. Market area 4

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Finland	France	Germany	Greece
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	01100011	01100011	01100011
#04	00110000	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	00110000
#05	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	01000011
#06	00110010	00110010	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0	00110010
#07	00010001	00010001	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	00010001
#08	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1111011
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	0010001	0010001	0010001	0 0 1 0 0 0 1
#13	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0	0100000
#15	00000001	00000001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	00000011	00000011	0000001
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	00101000
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	01010100
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00000101	00000101	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#36	01010001	01010001	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	10000110

		Marketi	ing area	
Soft Switch No.	Finland	France	Germany	Greece
Solt Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1
#49	10000000	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	10000000
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#59	0010000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0010000
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

E. Market area 5

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Hong Kong	Hungary	Ireland	Israel
	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	00000100	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	01100011	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#04	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0
#05	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	0011001
#07	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	00010001	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#08	00000110	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	10000101	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0
#11	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00000001	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	0010001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#13	00001000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#19	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#29	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	00010110	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
#32	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00001001	00000101	00000101	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#36	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	1000011

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Hong Kong	Hungary	Ireland	Israel
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#48	00010101	00010101	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	00010101
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#54	00010100	00010101	00010101	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#59	00001000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0010000
#60	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

F. Market area 6

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Italy	Korea	Malaysia	Mexico
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#03	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#04	00110000	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0011000
#05	0100011	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#06	00110010	00110010	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0	0011001
#07	00010001	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#08	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10000101	10000101	1 0 0 0 0 1 0
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00100001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#13	00101000	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#15	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0010000	00100000	0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00001001	00001001	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	1000011

		Marketi	ing area	
Soft Switch No.	Italy	Korea	Malaysia	Mexico
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#46	01010000	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#54	00010101	00010101	00010100	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#59	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0	00001000	00110100
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000

Adjustment / Setting

G. Market area 7

		Marketii	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Netherlands	New Zealand	Norway	Philippines
	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#04	00110000	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0011000
#05	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	00000111	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#06	00110010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	00110010	0011001
#07	00010001	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#08	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000100	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00100001	00001001	00100001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#13	00101000	00001000	00101000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#15	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0010000	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#30	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00000101	00000101	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#36	01010001	01010001	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	1000011

	Marketing area						
Soft Switch No.	Netherlands	New Zealand	Norway	Philippines			
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.			
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8			
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000			
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0			
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101			
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101			
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#59	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	00001000			
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1001000	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0			
#62	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001			
#64	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000			

H. Market area 8

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Poland	Portugal	Russia	Saudi Arabia
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	01100011	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0110001
#04	00110000	00110000	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	01000011	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 1
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	00110010
#07	00010001	00010001	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#08	00001110	00000110	00000110	0000011
#09	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10000101	1111011
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00100001	00100001	00000001	0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#13	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0010100
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#15	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	00100000	1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#30	00010110	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
#32	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	00000010	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	00000101	00000101	00001001	0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#36	01010001	01010001	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	10000110

	Marketing area					
Soft Switch No.	Poland	Portugal	Russia	Saudi Arabia		
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.		
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000		
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0		
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101		
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101		
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#59	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0		
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0		
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#63	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
#64	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		

I. Market area 9

		Market	ng area			
Soft Switch No.	Singapore	Slovakia	South Africa	Spain		
Con Ownen No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.		
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0		
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1		
#04	00110000	00110000	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0		
#05	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	01000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	01000011		
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0		
#07	00010001	00010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1		
#08	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	00000110	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0		
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00001000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0		
#10	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10001101	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1		
#11	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0010001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1		
#13	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	00101000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0		
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#18	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0		
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#21	00000011	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1		
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0		
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0		
#24	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0		
#29	00101000	00101000	00101000	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0		
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0		
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	01010100		
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#33	00000010	00000010	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0		
#34	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#35	00001001	00000101	00001001	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1		
#36	01010001	01010001	01010001	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1		
#37	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	10000110		

	Marketing area						
Soft Switch No.	Singapore	Slovakia	South Africa	Spain			
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.			
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8			
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#46	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0			
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#48	00010101	00010101	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1			
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#54	00010101	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	00010101			
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#59	00001000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	00100000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0			
#62	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1			
#64	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			

J. Market area 10

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Sweden	Switzerland	Taiwan	Turkey
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	01100011	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1
#04	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	00110000	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	01000011	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1
#06	00110010	00110010	00110010	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	00010001	00010001	00010000	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1
#08	00000110	00000110	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	00001000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	10000101	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	00100001	0010001	00000001	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1
#13	00101000	00101000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	00000001	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0100000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	00000011	0000011	00000011	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#24	0100000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0010000	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0
#29	00101000		00101000	00101000
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0		0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0		0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	00000101	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	10000110	10000110	10000110	10000110

		Marketi	ing area	
Soft Switch No.	Sweden	Switzerland	Taiwan	Turkey
Son Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#39	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#40	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#41	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#42	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#43	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#44	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#45	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#46	01010000	01010000	01010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#47	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#48	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#49	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#50	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#51	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#52	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#53	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#54	00010101	00010101	00010101	00010101
#55	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#56	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#57	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000
#58	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#59	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	00001000	0010000
#60	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#61	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
#62	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#63	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
#64	000000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

K. Market area 11

magicolor 4695MF

À

À

		М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea	
Vietna						m		
Soft Switch No.			E	Bit	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
#05	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#06	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
#08	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
#09	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
#10	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
#11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#23	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#24	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
#34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#35	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

setting
tment / S
Adjus

		М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea	
Soft Switch No.			V	iet	nai	n		
Son Switch No.			E	Bit	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

15.3 Soft switch definition

15.3.1 SOFT SWITCH: #01

Bit No.	Designation		Function						
							Bit	HEX	
8							0		
7							0	0	
6	Reserved	Reserved					0	0	
5	neserveu	neserveu	eserved						
4							0		
3							0		
			-	_		-			
2	V.34 CI signal byte	Byte number	30 bytes	15 bytes	9 bytes	60 bytes	0	1	
	number	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1			
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	1		

15.3.2 SOFT SWITCH: #02

Bit No.	Designation		Fu	unction					itial tting
								Bit	HEX
8	Time between phase C to phase D signal in	RX Insensitivity	70 ms	120 ms	180	ms	60 ms	0	
	V.17 Example:	Bit No. 8	0	0	1		1		
7	Image → EOP	Bit No. 7	0	1	0		1	0	0
6	Header TX selection open to user	0: No 1: Yes							
5	Reserved	Reserved						0	
4	neserveu	neserveu						0	
3	Transmit RTN signal	Percentage of Bit No		10% 0	15% 0	20%	5 25% 1	0	
2	level criteria	Bit No. 2 0 1 1						0	0
1	Sent N.G page	0: Send N.G pag 1: Not re-send th				hat pa	age	0	

- Bit 1:N.G indicate our side detected RTN signal from other end. In this case machine can resend the same page up to three or just one time, and this use for G3 mode only.
- Bit 2-3:In G3 mode, if error line for each page, machine will send RTN instead of RTN, in this case, some machine will resend the same page again. The retry times depend on other end.
- Bit 6:If this bit set to "0", the header select function can not change by user, only changeable by serviceman in service mode.

15.3.3 SOFT SWITCH: #03

Bit No.	Designation			Func	tion				tial ting		
	-							Bit	HEX		
8	Send out NSF frame with station ID	1: Yes 0: No						1			
7	Number of Pause		o any limitation lax. up to 2 "P" within inputted telephone number								
	within phone number			ithin input	tted telep	hone nun	nber		8		
	Re-dial prohibit for NO	0: Continue						0			
6	ANSWER		ot allowed to re-dial if no any FAX signal or detected tone after dialing								
5	Reserved	Reserved						0			
		RX level	-49 dB	-48 dB	-47 dB	-46 dB	-45 dB				
4		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	_			
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0				
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0				
		RX level	-44 dB	-43 dB	-42 dB	-41 dB	-40 dB				
3				Bit No. 4	0	0	0	1	1	1	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	0	0				
		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	0				
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1				
	RX level setting	RX level	-39 dB	-38 dB	-37 dB	-36 dB			6		
2		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1		1			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	1	1					
		Bit No. 2	1	1	0	0					
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1					
		RX level	Rese	erved							
		RX level Reserved Bit No. 4 1 1									
1		Bit No. 3	1	1				0			
		Bit No. 2	1	1							
		Bit No. 1	0	1							
		L	1	1							

- Bit 8:This bit set to 1, the answer machine will send machine name by NSF frame after connection.
- Bit 7:Can input Pause key to insert pause time between digits, this can put more than one "P" at the end of telephone number to increase calling time (T) after calling. In this case can use "P" to increase T1 time during calling to other parties.

15.3.4 SOFT SWITCH: #04

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7	Reserved	Beserved	0	0
6	neserveu	neserveu	0	0
5			0	
	Visible alarm for RTN	0: No		
4	signal	1: Yes - display message while sending / receiving RTN signal (RTN= Retrain Negative).	1	
3	Audible alarm for RTN	0: No	4	С
3	signal	1: Yes - alarm for sending or receiving RTN signal.		
2	Reserved	Posorved	0	
1	neseiveu	Reserved		

• Bit 3: The duration of alarm last 3 second after detect negative signal in G3 mode.

• Bit 4: The display message will keep on LCD 3 seconds or until next incoming T30 signal.

15.3.5 SOFT SWITCH: #05

Bit No.	Designation		Function									
	0											
8	Push button ON/OFF	Timing (ms)	ON: 100 OFF: 140	ON: 70 OFF: 70	ON: 70 OFF: 140	ON: 90 OFF: 90	0					
	Timing (PB)	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1						
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	0					
		#1	1	2	9							
		#2	2	3	8							
6		#3	3	4	7		0					
	Relation between 10 key # & No.of dial pulse		#4	4	5	6			0			
		#5	5	6	5	Reserved						
		#6	6	7	4	neserveu						
		#7	7	8	3							
		#8	8	9	2							
		#9	9	10	1							
5		#0	10	1	10		0					
						Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1						
4	Reserved	Reserved					0					
3	10PPS/20PPS	0: 10PPS					0					
5	1011 3/2011 3	1: 20PPS					0					
2		PPS ratio (%)	33	40	30	Reserved	0	0				
1	PPS ratio	Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0	0	1	1	0					
		Dit NO. 1			Ŭ		Ŭ					

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.6 SOFT SWITCH: #06

Bit No.	Designation			Function				tial ting
							Bit	HEX
			-	-	-		_	
8	Ring on time to ignore ring off time at 1st	Timing (ms)	50 ms	100 ms	150 ms	800 ms	0	
	cycle	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1		4
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	1	4
							_	
6	Reserved	Reserved					0	
5							0	
4	Ring off time at 1st cycle to approve	Timing (ms)	100 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1000 ms	1	
	incoming ring	Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1		с
3	0 0	Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	1	C
		-						
2	Reserved	Reserved					0	
1							0	

15.3.7 SOFT SWITCH: #07

Bit No.	Designation		Function									tial tting
										Bit	HEX	
8	Dial tone or busy tone	0: Disable									0	
0	detection	1: Enable - Detect dial tone before dial										
7	DOTN/DDV aatting	0: PSTN									0	
1	PSTN/PBX setting	1: PBX - Selec	t PB	X line	type							0
6	PBX dial tone detect	0: Not to dete	ct di	al tor	ie bef	ⁱ ore p	re-fix	(num	ber		0	0
o		1: Detect dial tone before the pre-fix number in PBX mode										
5	Dial mode select 0: DTMF - PB					0						
5	Dial mode select	1: Pulse - DP							Ŭ			
4		Level (dBm)	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	TX level select for	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		_
	PSK/FSK	Laural (alDara)	0	~	7	0	-	4	0			8
2		Level (dBm)	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	0	
1		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	

15.3.8 SOFT SWITCH: #08

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	Detect busy tone after	0: Not to detect	1	
'	dialing	1: Detect busy tone after dialing		6
6	Sending CED signal	0: Not to send	1	0
0	after connection	1: Send CED signal before DIS signal after connection		
5			0	
4			0	
3	Reserved	Reserved	0	0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.9 SOFT SWITCH: #09

Bit No.	Designation			Function				tial ting			
8		Ringer					0				
	Ringer frequency	frequency range (Hz)	10 to 75	20 to 57.5	20 to 75	10 to 75		-			
7	detection	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1	0				
		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	0	0			
6	Reserved	Reserved					0				
5	TSI/CSI append "+"	0: Not appen	id "+" bef	ore send ou	It TSI/CSI		0				
Ű		1: Automatica	Ŭ								
4	Reserved	Reserved					0				
3	neserveu	neserveu					0				
2	Time from RX DIS	Description	70 ms	120 ms	180 ms	240 ms	0	0			
	signal to send DCS	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1					
1	signal	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0				

• Bit 5:This bit set to "1", the "+" character will put in the first position on CSI and TSI command.

15.3.10 SOFT SWITCH: #10

Bit No.	Designation		Fi	unction				tial ting		
							Bit	HEX		
	Print out RTN page	0: Not to print								
8	report	1: Print out RTN pa RX RTN signal	age rep	ort after ti	ansactio	n for TX/	1			
7	Confirmation report	0: Print "OK"	int "OK"							
,	result field	1: Print "NG" in case	e of ser	iding or rec	eiving RT	N signal	0	А		
6	Get gap time between	Value (ms) Bit No. 6								
5	digit for pulse dial	Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0			
	RX PIP T.30	0: Send DCS at cu	rrent s	peed						
4	command after send out MPS command	1: Return to Tx pha	se B wa	aiting for DI	S signal		0			
3	Received DIS signal	0: Repeat sending	DIS/D1	「C again u	ntil time o	out	0			
5	within reception	1: Disconnected after	: Disconnected after sending DCN signal							
2	Transmission time	1: Limit to 8 minutes	Limit to 8 minutes from data phase							
2	limitation	0: No any limitatio	No any limitation until document jam							
1	Audio alarm after	0: Not to alarm after	r transa	ction fail			1	1		
	communication fail	1: Alarm 3 second	s after	disconnec	ted		1			

• Bit 8:If this bit set to 1, machine will print out confirmation report after each transaction.

• Bit 7:If this bit set to 1, the result field will show "NG" instead of "OK" in the confirmation report and activity report or checking the result on the LCD.

• Bit 2:This for manual TX only.

15.3.11 SOFT SWITCH: #11

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	Detect dial tone after	0: No	0	
· ·	pre-fix number	1: Yes	Ŭ	
6	Pulse dial allowed to	0: Yes	1	2
0	select	1: Not allowed		
5	Protocol signal display	0: Not to display	0	
5	mode	1: Display V8 or T30 command within communication.	0	
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3	neserveu	neseiveu	0	
2	USB port number	0: OFF	0	0
2	fixed	1: ON	0	0
1	DTMF low frequency	0: Base on SW23 (1 to 4)	0	1
	2 million inequeiley	1: High 0.5 dB	0	

- Bit 6:If this bit set to 1, not allowed user to select pulse dial, and this function open serviceman to change.
- Bit 5: Bit set to 1, LCD will show the command between each party, the detail specification see service mode specification.

15.3.12 SOFT SWITCH: #12

Bit No.	Designation		Fu	nction				tial ting		
8	ECM mode capability	1: Yes					1			
0	Low mode capability	0: No - also disab	le V.34 mo	dem capa	bility		'			
7	V.34 fall back counter	Counter	1	2	3	4	0			
	for V.34 TX	Bit No. 7	0	0	1	1		8		
6		Bit No. 6	0	1	0	1	0			
5	Send CTC after 4th	0: Send CTC (Co	0							
Ũ	PPR	1: Send EOR (En	Ŭ							
4	Reserved	Reserved					0			
3	Send EOR after	0: Send DCN (Re	e-dial)				_	1		
3	lowest speed	1: Send EOR_xxx	0							
								0		
2	TCF transmission	Description (ms	s) 70	80	90	100	0			
	timing after DCS	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1				
1	signal	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0			
				Ĵ						

• Bit 1-2:Delay time from FSK mode to PSK mode, this use for G3 mode only, V.34 do not need this setting.

• Bit 6-7: If counter equal "1", machine will down to next lower speed for next data phase.

15.3.13 SOFT SWITCH: #13

Bit No.	Designation	Function		itial tting
			Bit	HEX
8	MR capability for G3	0: Yes 1: No	0	
7	Delay time between transaction	Description (sec) 20 60 120 240 Bit No. 7 0 0 1 1	0	1
6	liansaction	Bit No. 6 0 1 0 1	0	
5	Super fine printing capability for receiving	0: No 1: Yes	1	
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3	DTS mode	0: No	0	1
5	DISTING	1: Yes	0	
	Send DTC signal if RX	1: No - send DIS again		0
2	DIS signal in manual RX mode (no function on G4)	0: Yes	0	
1	Reserved	Reserved	0	1

• Bit 7-6:If set to 1, the time between each transaction will become longer, in this case machine will wait more time before start to dial next transaction.

15.3.14 SOFT SWITCH: #14

Bit No.	Designation	Function				tial ting
8	Reserved					
7	neserveu	Reserved				
6	Memory size level to	1: Up to 128 KB				
0	RX	0: Base on system configuration		0		
5	Reserved Reserved					
4	neserveu	neselveu				
3	Time between V.34				0	
2			30 490 5	00	1	~
1	ANSam signal and FSK DIS signal	Bit No. 3 0 0 0 0 1 1	i 1 '	1	0	2
		Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 0 0) 1	1		
		Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	1 0	1		

• Bit 6:If set to 1, machine will become manual RX mode if available memory size less than 128 K.

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.15 SOFT SWITCH: #15

Bit No.	Designation	Function		Initial Setting	
				HEX	
8	IPSEL1	0: Close the IPSEL1 port			
0		1: Active the IPSEL1 port	0	0	
7	DCSEL	0: Close the DCSEL port	0		
		1: Active the DCSEL port	0		
6	DCLIM	0: Close the DCLIM port			
0		1: Active the DCLIM port	0		
5			0		
4	Reserved		0		
3		Reserved	0	0	
2			0	0	
1			0	1	

15.3.16 SOFT SWITCH: #16

Bit No.	Designation	Function				Initial Setting			
							Bit	HEX	
8							0		
7							0	0	
6	Reserved	Reserved					0	0	
5		neserveu					0		
4							0		
3							0		
	Fax communication coding method								
2		Coding method	MMR	MR	МН	JBIG	1	3	
		coding method Bit No.	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	1		

15.3.17 SOFT SWITCH: #17

Bit No.	Designation	Designation Function		
				HEX
8	December	Deserved	0	
7	Reserved	Reserved	0	1
0		0: 2100 Hz		1
6	CED frequency	1: 1100 Hz	0	0
				1
5	5	Time (T) T=1.8 sec to 2.5 sec T+ 100 ms T+ 200 ms T+ 300 ms	0	
	Pause between off hook and CED signal	Bit No. 5 0 0 0 0		
4		Bit No. 4 0 0 1 1	0	
		Bit No. 3 0 1 0 1		
		Time (T) T+ 400 ms T+ 500 ms T+ 600 ms T+ 700 ms	1	
		Bit No. 5 1 1 1 1 1	-	
3		Bit No. 4 0 0 1 1	0	
		Bit No. 3 0 1 0 1	11	0
			-	
2	- Inactivity timer [T5]			
		Descrip- tion T5 T5 + 20 sec T5 + 40 sec T5 + 60 sec	0	
1		Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1		1
		Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1	0	

• T5: 60 ± 5 sec. in ITU-T standard

15.3.18 SOFT SWITCH: #18

Bit No.	it No. Designation Function			
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Beserved	0	
7	neserveu	neselveu	0	
6	G3 mode training quality level	Definition Level1 Level2 Level3 Level4 Bit No. 6 0 0 1 1	0	0
5		Bit No. 5 0 1 0 1	0	
4	Redefine re-dial attempts counter	Counter 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Bit No. 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	0	
3		Bit No. 3 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 Bit No. 2 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 Bit No. 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 Bit No. 1 1 0	0	
2		Counter Reserved Bit No. 4 1 1 1 1	0	1
1		Bit No. 3 0 1 1 1 1 Bit No. 2 1 0 0 1 1 Bit No. 1 1 0 1 0 1	1	

• Bit 5-6:Level 1 training check phases are not so severe than level 2,3,4. Level 2,3,4 can keep higher RX speed communication than level 1 for poor line condition.

15.3.19 SOFT SWITCH: #19

Bit No.	Designation				Func	tion						tial tting
											Bit	HEX
8		Level (dBm)	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	0	
		Bit No. 8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
7		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	CNG signal level	Laural (alDara)	-9	0	-7	0	-		0			6
6		Level (dBm) Bit No. 8	-9 1	-8 1	-/	-6 1	-5 1	-4 1	-3 1	-2 1	1	
		Bit No. 8 Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	-	
		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
5		Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
		BILINO. 5	0	1	0	1	0	I	0	I		
4		Level (dBm)	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	DTMF high frequency	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	level								0	· · · · ·		8
2		Level (dBm)		-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	0	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1]
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	-	

15.3.20 SOFT SWITCH: #20

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	neserveu	Reserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	0
1			0	

magicolor 4695MF

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.21 SOFT SWITCH: #21

Bit No.	Designation		Fur	iction				tial ting
							Bit	HEX
8	NSS signal before	0: Not to send NSS s	signal fo	r self mod	le in TX m	ode	1	
0	DCS	1: Send NSS signal	if remo	ote side is	same me	odel		
7	CNG sending duration	Duration (unit=sec)	40	60	70	120	0	
	after dialing	Bit No. 7	0	0	1	1		8
6		Bit No. 6	0	1	0	1	0	
		0: 3.0 sec. Normal o	200				-	
5	T4 timer	1: 4.5 sec.	.ase				0	
				_	_	_		
4	VolP	0: Disable					0	
	(Voice over IP)	1: Enable						
3	DIS signal length	0: Normal length (B	sit 1 to 6	54)			0	
5	Dio signariengin	1: 4 bytes DIS comm	nand. bit	1 to 32 o	nly		Ŭ	
								0
2	Increase default T1	Description (sec)	T1	T1 + 30	T1 + 40	T1 + 60	0	
	timing during calling	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
1	(Only for TX function)	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	

• Bit 1-2:T1 indicate the calling time after dialing, can adjust the T1 time more long by change the default value. The default T1 timer depends on each country regulation.

• Bit 3:Some old machine can not accept DIS command over 4 bytes, and every time will become fail. In this case can set this bit to 1. If this bit set to 1, JBIG and V8 capability will disable automatically.

• Bit 8:Sender machine's name will show on the other party's LCD or print on the report if remote side is the same model.

15.3.22 SOFT SWITCH: #22

Bit No.	Designation				Func	tion						tial ting
											Bit	HEX
8											0	
7	Reserved	Reserved									0	0
6	neserveu	neserveu									0	0
5											0	
4		Level (dBm)		-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	CED signal output	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	level											6
2		Level (dBm)		-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	1	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	

15.3.23 SOFT SWITCH: #23

Bit No.	Designation				Func	tion						tial ting
											Bit	HEX
8											0	
7	Reserved	Reserved									0	0
6	neserveu	Reserveu									0	
5											0	
4		Level (dBm)		-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	-9	-8	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	DTMF low frequency	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	level											4
2		Level (dBm)		-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	0	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		1
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.24 SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 1)

Bit No.	Designation				Fu	nctic	n							tial ting
	Ū												Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved											0	
		Interval (min.)	Res	erve	d 2	3	4	5	6	7	89	10		
_		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	_	
7		Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	-	0	
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	-		
		Bit No. 4	0	0			0	0			1 1			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0		1	1	1		0 0			
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1		0	0	1		0 0			
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0 1	0		0
6		Interval (min.)	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	0	Ũ
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1		
5		Bit No. 2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Interval (min.)	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30		
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	Re-dial interval	Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
4		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1		
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Interval (min.)	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40		
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
3		Bit No. 6	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		2
		Bit No. 3	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0		~
		Bit No. 2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0		
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
2		Interval (min.)	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	1	
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	L	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
1		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	-	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
												_		

magicolor 4695MF

15.3.25 SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 2)

Bit No.	Designation				Fu	nctic	'n							tial ting
													Bit	HEX
7		Interval (min.) Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	51 0 1	52 0 1	53 0 1	54 0 1	55 0 1	56 0 1	57 0 1	58 0 1	59 0 1	60 0 1	0	
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 0 1	1 0 1	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 0	1 1 0	1 1 0	1 1 1		
		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	1 1	0 0	0 1	1 0	1 1	0 0	0 1	1 0	1 1	0 0		
6		Interval (min.) Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	61 0 1	62 0 1	63 0 1	64 1 0	65 1 0	66 1 0	67 1 0	68 1 0	69 1 0	70 1 0	0	
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1		
5		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 1	1 0	1 1	0 0	0 1	1 0	1 1	0 0	0 1	1 0	0	
		Interval (min.) Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	71 1 0	72 1 0	73 1 0	74 1 0	75 1 0	76 1 0	77 1 0	78 1 0	79 1 0	80 1 0		
4	Re-dial interval	Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2	0 0 1	0 1 0 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 1 0	0 1 1 0	0 1 1 1	0 1 1	0 1 0 0	0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
3		Interval (min.) Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	81 1 0 1 0 0	82 1 0 1 0 0	83 1 0 1 0 0	84 1 0 1 0 1	85 1 0 1 0 1	86 1 0 1 0 1	87 1 0 1 0 1	88 1 0 1 1 0	89 1 0 1 1 0	90 1 0 1 1 0	0	2
		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 1	1 0	1 1	0	0 1	1 0	1 1	0 0	0 1	1 0		
2		Interval (min.) Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	91 1 0 1	92 1 0	93 1 0	1	1)	96 1 1 0	97 1 1 0	98 1 1 0	99 1 1 0	1	
1		Bit No. 3 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	1 0 1 1	1 1 0 0	1 1 0 1	1 1 1 0	1	1	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1	0	

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.26 SOFT SWITCH: #24 (Part 3)

Bit No.	Designation		Function											itial tting
	C C												Bit	HEX
_		Interval (min.)					Rese	arvor	1					
7		Bit No. 7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
6		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0		-
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
5		Interval (min.)	Interval (min.) Reserved											
		Bit No. 7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
4	Re-dial interval	Bit No. 5	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		-
		Bit No. 2	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
3		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
		Interval (min.)					Rese	ervec	1					2
		Bit No. 7	1	1		1	1	1	1		1	1		2
2		Bit No. 6	1	1		1	1	1	1		1	1	1	
		Bit No. 5	1	1		1	1	1	1		1	1		
		Bit No. 4	1	1		1	1	1	1		1	1		-
		Bit No. 3	0	0	1	0	0	1	1		1	1		
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	1	0	C)	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1		0	1	0	1		0	1		

15.3.27 SOFT SWITCH: #25

Bit No.	Designation		Fund	ction				tial ting
							Bit	HEX
8							0	
7	Reserved	Reserved					0	0
6	neserveu	neserveu					0	Ū
5							0	
4		Flash time (ms)	100	80	60	50	0	
	Flash key time	Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1		
3		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	0	0
_							_	
2	Reserved	Reserved					0	
1		116361760					0	

15.3.28 SOFT SWITCH: #26

Bit No.	Designation		Fu	nction				tial ting
							Bit	HEX
8	Dial tone detection	Time (unit=sec)	10	15	20	25	0	
	time before	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1		
7	disconnected	Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	0	0
· '							0	
6							0	
5							0	
4	Reserved	Reserved					0	
3	Tieselveu	Tieserveu					0	0
2							0	U
1							0	

15.3.29 SOFT SWITCH: #27

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	Ŭ
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	Tieserveu		0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

15.3.30 SOFT SWITCH: #28

Bit No.	Designation			F	uncti	on						tial ting
	-										Bit	HEX
8		Time (ms) Bit No. 8	0	100 0	200 0	300 0	400 0	500 0	600 0	700 0	1	
7		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	
	Time to dial after dial	Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	-	
6	tone on the line	Time (ms) Bit No. 8	800 1	900 1 1	000 1 1	100 1	200	1300 1	1400 1	1500 1	1	A
5		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	1 0	1 0	1	1	0	-
5		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	U	
4		Time (ms)	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	CED duration time	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		7
2	within calling period	Time (ms)	800	900 1	000 1	100 1	200	1300	1400	1500	1	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
'		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		

• Bit 1-4: The CED duration time level for automatic transmation

15.3.31 SOFT SWITCH: #29

Bit No.	Designation				F	- unc	tion							tial ting
Dit No.	Designation					une							Bit	HEX
8													0	
7	Reserved	Reserved											0	
6													0	
													-	1
		Time (sec)	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	10	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8		
5		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0		
4		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
4		T ime ()	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0	
		Time (sec) Bit No. 5	2.0	2.2 0	2.4 0	2.6 0	2.8 0	3.0 0	3.2 1	3.4 1	3.6 1	3.8 1		
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0		
3		Bit No. 2	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	Time to dial after seize the line when dial tone	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	detection	L												
	(Unit= 200 msec)	Time (sec)	4.0		4.4	4.6	4.8		5.2			5.8		
	· /	Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		4
2		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
		Time (sec)	6.0	6.2	1									
		Bit No. 5	1	1	-									
1		Bit No. 4	1	1	1								0	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1									
		Bit No. 2	1	1	1									
		Bit No. 1	0	1	1									
			û	۱	4									

15.3.32 SOFT SWITCH: #30

Bit No.	Designation		Function											tial ting
DIL NO.	Designation					uncu	JII						Bit	HEX
8	Pause delay time within digits	Time (sec) Bit No. 8		2.0		2.5		;	3.0		3.5	5	0	
7	Ex. 002Pxxxxxx	Bit No. 7		0		1			0		1		1	
6		Level (dBm) Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4	0 0	1 -2 0 0 0 0	0	0 0	-5 0 0	-6 0 0	-7 0 0	-8 0 0	-9 · 0 · 1 ·	-10 0 0	1	6
5		Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1 Level (dBm)	0 (0 0 0 1 1 0	1	0	1 0 1 -15	1 1 0 -16	1 1 1 -17	0 0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0 -20	0	
4		Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2	0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1 0	0 0 1 1 0	0 0 1 1	0 0 1 1 1	0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0	1	
3	Signal tone insensitivity (dBm) after dial for busy tone	Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1 Level (dBm) Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	1 -21 0 1	0 -22 0 1	0 1 -23 0 1	0	1 -25 0 1	0 -26 0 1	0 1 -27 0 1	-28 0	1	0 -30 0 1	0	
2		Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 1 0 1	0 1 1 0	0 1 1 1	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 1 0	1 0 1	1 1 0 0	1 1 0 1	1 1 1 0	0	8
1		Level (dBm) Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1 Level (dBm) Bit No. 6-1	-31 0 1 1 1 1	-32 1 0 0 0 0	-33 1 0 0 0 1		-35 1 0 0 1 1 41 to ting			-38 1 0 1 1 0	-39 1 0 0 1 1 1	-40 1 0 1 0 0	0	

15.3.33 SOFT SWITCH: #31

Bit No.	Designation				F	unct	ion							tial ting
													Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved											0	
7													0	
6		Interval	1		2	3		4	5	R	ese	rved	1	
	Min re-dial interval	Bit No. 7	0		0	0		1	1	1	1	1		2
5		Bit No. 6	0		1	1		0	0	1	1	1	0	
5		Bit No. 5	1		0	1		0	1	()	1	Ŭ	
4												10	1	
4		Attempts	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
3		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
	Max. re-dial attempts			_				1						A
2		Attempts			serv								1	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1							
	1	Bit No. 3	0	1	1	1	1							1
1		Bit No. 2	1	0	0	1	1						0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1						0	
								,						

15.3.34 SOFT SWITCH: #32

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	neserveu	neseiveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.35 SOFT SWITCH: #33

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	V.17 Echo protection	0: off	1	
· '	tone	1: On		
6	V.29 Echo protection	0: Off	0	4
0	tone	1: On	0	
_	Compromise equalize	0: No	_	
5	enable (CEQ) in the transmit path (TCEQ)	1: Yes	0	
	Compromise equalize	0: No		
4	enable (CEQ) in the receiver path (RCEQ)	1: Yes	0	
3			0	0
2	Reserved	Reserved	0	
1			0	

• Bit 4-5: V.17, V.29 and V.27 only

15.3.36 SOFT SWITCH: #34

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	neserveu	neseiveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

15.3.37 SOFT SWITCH: #35

Bit No.	Designation		Function										
							Bit	HEX					
8	Dial tone table switch time	Time (sec) Bit No. 8	1 0	2 0	3	4.5	1						
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	0	A					
6							1						
5	Dial tone frequency upper range index	See Bit No. 1 to	e Bit No. 1 to 3										
4	apper range maex						0						
3		Frequency range (Hz)	210 to 58	30 360	to 690	210 to 580	0						
		Bit No. 3	0		0	0							
2		Bit No. 2	0		0	1	0						
	Dial tone frequency	Bit No. 1	0		1	0		0					
	low range index	Frequency range (Hz)	360 to 69	90 210	to 580	Reserved							
1		Bit No. 3	0		1	1 1 1	0						
		Bit No. 2	1		0	0 1 1							
		Bit No. 1	1		0	1 0 1							

15.3.38 SOFT SWITCH: #36

Bit No.	Designation			F	uncti	on						tial ting
											Bit	HEX
	Re-dial attempts	0: No any limita	tion									
8	continue fail counter (Using for detect line problem error)	1: limit up to b	it 1 to	o 4							1	8
7											0	
6	Reserved	Reserved	served									
5											0	
4		Counter Bit No. 4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 0	7	1	
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3	Re-dial attempts fail	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	limitation counter	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
2	(Using for detect line	Counter	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	1	A
2	problem error)	Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	'	
	1	Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		1
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	

• Bit 8:The re-dial fail counter will plus 1 for each auto dialing, unless user interruption or after finish communication. If the counter over the setting in bit 1 to 4 and Bit set to 1, then the machine will stop to dial unless user interruption or entry communication phase.

15.3.39 SOFT SWITCH: #37

Bit No.	Designation		Function										
								Bit	HEX				
8	Reserved	Reserved						0					
7	Auto dial learning for	0: Yes - skip V.3	84 hands	shaking	with rea	mote sid	le	0					
	V.34 modem	1: No - retry fron	n V.8 har	ndshake				Ŭ	0				
6													
5	RX start symbol rate for V.34 modem	See Bit No. 1 to	e Bit No. 1 to 3										
4													
3		Symbol rate (sym/s) Max. speed	3429 33.6	3200 31.2	3000 28.8	2800 26.4	2400 21.6	0					
		(kbps) Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1		-				
	TX start symbol rate	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0		0				
2	for V.34 modem	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	0	Ũ				
		Symbol rate	F	Reserve	d								
1		Max. speed Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1			0					
			1		1	1							

15.3.40 SOFT SWITCH: #38

Bit No.	Designation		Function										
							Bit	HEX					
8	Reserved	Reserved					0						
	Set/Reset V.34	0: Reset	Reset										
7	transmit level deviation	1: Set	Set										
6													
	V.34 flag number	Flags number	1	2	3	15							
5	between ECM frame	Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0						
Ũ		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	Ŭ						
4	Phase 2 guard tone	0: normal power le	evel				0						
-	power level (V.34)	1: -7 db of normal p	ower leve	el			Ŭ						
3	Reserved	Reserved	Deneminad										
2	neserveu	neserveu											
1	V.8 /V.34 capability	0: No					1	1					
	v.o / v.o4 capability	1: Yes											

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.41 SOFT SWITCH: #39

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Disable V.34 TX for	1: Yes	0	
0	V.34 modem	0: No	0	
7	Disable V.34 RX for	1: Yes	0	
'	V.34 modem	0: No	0	0
6			0	0
	Flags number in FSK	Flags number1234		
5	frame for V.34 modem	Bit No. 6 0 0 1 1	0	
		Bit No. 5 0 1 0 1		
	Manual TX mode for	0: V.8 - start handshake from V.8		
4	V.34 modem	1: V.17	0	
	Switch from V.17 to	0: Yes - start V.8 handshaking. but only first time		
3	V.34 if DIS Bit 6 set after received DIS	1: No - Continue start with.17	0	1
2	Delay time in primary		0	
	channel for V.34	Delay time (ms) 100 200 300 500		
1	transmit after CFR or	Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1	1	
	MCF signal	Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1		

15.3.42 SOFT SWITCH: #40

Bit No.	Designation			F	unctio	on						tial ting																						
Dit No.	Designation				unou	011					Bit	HEX																						
		Speed (bps)	V.	17	V.	17	V.	17	V.	17																								
8			144	400	120	000	96	00	72	00	0																							
		Bit No. 8)))		C																								
		Bit No. 7)))		C	-																							
		Bit No. 6		0 0 1 1																														
7		Bit No. 5)	1	1	()		1	0																							
			V.29 V.29 V.27		V.27		V.2	7 ter																										
	V.17 RX start speed	Speed (bps)	96	00	7200		48	00	24	-00																								
	select receiving start	Bit No. 8	()	(0		0		C		0																						
	speed for V.17	Bit No. 7		1		1				1																								
6		Bit No. 6	(0		0		1		1		1	0																					
		Bit No. 5	(0		1)		1																								
		Speed				Rese	erved																											
		Bit No. 8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																								
5		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0																							
5		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0																							
		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1																								
4	Reserved	Reserved									0																							
4	neserveu	neserveu									0																							
3			V	34	V	24	V	24	V	34	0																							
Ũ		Speed (bps)		54 600	V.34		-		28800		-		-		V.34		-		-			400	Ŭ											
		Bit No. 3)	-											0								28800								-00 D		
2	V.34 RX start speed	Bit No. 2	()	(0		1		-		1	0																					
	prohibit V.34 mode	Bit No. 1	()	1	1	()		1		0																						
	when upper speed		V.	34	V.	34	V.	34	V.	34																								
	less	Speed (bps)		000		500	192			800																								
1		Bit No. 3		1	1	1	1			1	0																							
		Bit No. 2	()	()	1			1																								
		Bit No. 1	()	1	1	0)		1																								

15.3.43 SOFT SWITCH: #41

Bit No.	Designation			F	unctio	n						tial tting		
Dit Ho.	Dooignation				anous	511					Bit	HEX		
			V.17		V.	17	V.	17	V.	17				
8		Speed (bps)	14400		120	000	96	00	72	200	0			
		Bit No. 8	0		()	0			0				
		Bit No. 7	0		()	(C	(0				
		Bit No. 6	0		()		1		1				
7		Bit No. 5	0			1	()		1	0			
'	V.17 TX start speed		V.29		V	29	V	27	1/2	7 ter	0			
		Speed (bps)	9600			29		00		00				
	select receiving start	Bit No. 8	0	_)	-)		00		0		
	speed for V.17	Bit No. 7	1	_		, I		1		。 1				
6		Bit No. 6	0		()		1		1	0			
		Bit No. 5	0		1	1	0			1				
		Speed					erved							
				Bit No. 8	1 1		1	1	1	1	1	1		
5			Bit No. 7	0 0	-	0	0	1	1	1	1	0		
		Bit No. 6 0 0 1 Bit No. 5 0 1 0	1	0	0	1	1							
		BIT NO. 5	0		0	1	0	I	0	1				
4	Reserved	Reserved									0			
											-			
			V.34		V.	34	V.	34	V.	34				
3		Speed (bps)	33600			200		300		400	0			
		Bit No. 3	0		()	(0		0				
	V.34 TX start speed	Bit No. 2	0		()		1		1				
	prohibit V.34 mode	Bit No. 1	0		1	1	()		1		0		
2	when upper speed		1/04			24		0.4		0.4	0			
~	less	Speed (bps)	V.34 24000			34 600		34 200		34 800	0			
		Bit No. 3	24000	'		1		200		1				
	—	Bit No. 2	0)		1		1				
1		Bit No. 1	0			, I)		1	0			
			Ÿ				`	-						

magicolor 4695MF

15.3.44 SOFT SWITCH: #42

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	C-MODE		0	
4	Factory use only		0	
3			0	0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.45 SOFT SWITCH: #43

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	C-MODE		0	
4	Factory use only		0	
3			0	0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.46 SOFT SWITCH: #44

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	-		0	
7				0
6			0	
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	neserveu	neserveu		
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

15.3.47 SOFT SWITCH: #45

Bit No.	Designation				F	unct	ion							tial tting
	C C												Bit	HEX
8													0	
7	Reserved	Reserved											0	
6													0	0
5		0: Off											0	
Э	Call transfer	1: On											0	
4		Value	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1		
3		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	
	No. of call transfer	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		3
2		Value	1		Rese	vruor	1						1	Ŭ
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1						
1		Bit No. 3	0	0	1	1	1	1						
		Bit No. 2	1	1	0	0	1	1					1	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1					'	
		-												

15.3.48 SOFT SWITCH: #46

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting			
			Bit	HEX			
8	Daylight savings timer	0: No	1				
0	Daylight savings time	1: Yes	•				
7			0	8			
6	Reserved	Reserved	0				
5							
4	RX print mode	0: RX one page then print one page. (PRINT RX)					
-	RX print mode	1: Start to print after receiving all pages. (MEMORY RX)	1				
3	Default TX mode	0: Memory TX	0				
3	Delault TX mode	1: ADF TX	0				
2	Header for FAX TX	0: Off	1	A			
2		1: On - transmit header at top of each page					
	Print model name on	0: No		1			
1	top of TX page If name not register	1: Yes	0				

- Bit 1:If machine name not registered, the model name will print at the top of each receiving page. The default is not to print. (base on custom ID)
- Bit 2:Some country such as U.S.A PTT regulation, must be send header at top of each page.

15.3.49 SOFT SWITCH: #47

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting		
			Bit	HEX		
8	Reserved	Reserved	0			
7	neserveu	0				
6	RX mode	0: Auto RX mode		0		
0	nx mode	1: Manual RX mode	0	U		
5	Footer	0: Off	0			
5	loolei	1: On - Print footer information at each of received page				
4			0			
3		Beserved	0	0		
2	Reserved		0	0		
1			0			

• Bit 5:The footer shows machine number, receiving time, remote side TSI number, session and page number. The details show on the report specification.

15.3.50 SOFT SWITCH: #48

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Activity report	0: No	1	
0	Activity report	1: Yes	1	
7		Description ON ON (Error) OFF Reserved	0	
	TX result report	Bit No. 7 0 0 1 1		А
6		Bit No. 6 0 1 0 1	1	
5			0	
5		Description ON ON (Error) OFF Reserved	0	
-	RX result report	Bit No. 5 0 0 1 1		
4		Bit No. 4 0 1 0 1	1	
3			0	8
2	Reserved	Reserved	0	
1			0	

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.51 SOFT SWITCH: #49

Bit No.	Designation			F	uncti	on						tial tting
	-										Bit	HEX
8											0	
7	Reserved	Reserved									0	
6											0	0
5	Re-dial method if	0: Re-dial agai	n								0	
5	Comm. Fail	1: Base on re-d	ial tin	ne inte	erval						Ŭ	
4			No. of rings	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	0
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	No. of rings											1
2		No. of rings	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	0	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
'		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	'	

15.3.52 SOFT SWITCH: #50

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial tting
			Bit	HEX
8		0: Cancel and print out report		
	after time out in "Memory TX"	1: Transmission	0	
7			0	0
6			0	
5			0	1
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3	-		0	0
2			0	. 0
1			0	1

• Bit 8:Can select cancel this job and print out report or start to send in case of time when memory full condition occurs.

15.3.53 SOFT SWITCH: #51

Bit No.	Designation			Function				tial ting
							Bit	HEX
8							0	
7	Reserved	Reserved					0	0
6		neserveu					0	0
5							0	
4	T30 monitor report	Descrip- tion	Not to print	Print report for each	Print report while reporting	Not used	0	
3	selection	Bit No. 4	0	transaction 0	error 1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	-	0
	Send unsent page	0: From erro	or page					
2	mode for memory transmission	1: From star	0					
1	Reserved	Reserved					0	

15.3.54 SOFT SWITCH: #52

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	-		0	
7			0	0
6			0	0
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	1
4	neserveu		0	
3				0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.55 SOFT SWITCH: #53

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5			0	
4	Reserved		0	
3			0	
2			0	
1			0	

15.3.56 SOFT SWITCH: #54

Bit No.	Designation		Fund	ction			Initial Setting	
							Bit	HEX
8	Report	0: Digits format					1	
	Date/Time type	1: Alpha nume	ric format					
		When bit No.8	is "1".					
7		Date/Time	2008. MAR. 25	MAR. 200		2008 2008	0	
		Bit No. 7	0	0		1		
	Report	Bit No. 6	0	1		0		
	Date/Time format	When bit No.8	When bit No.8 is "0".					Α
6		Date/Time	2008. 11. 25	25. 11.	2008 11	. 25. 2008	1	
		Bit No. 7	0	0		1		
		Bit No. 6	0	1		0		
								-
5	Memory near full	Description (K	,	512	1024	1536	0	
	capacity for Fax and I- Fax scanning	Bit No. 5	0	0	1	1		
4	r ax scarining	Bit No. 4	0	1	0	1	1	
								-
3	Memory near full	Description (K	(B) 512	1024	2512	5024	0	8
	capacity for N-scan	Bit No. 3	0	0	1	1		8
2	scanning	Bit No. 2	0	1	0	1	0	
1	Reserved	Reserved					0	

15.3.57 SOFT SWITCH: #55

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	neserveu		0	
3				0
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.58 SOFT SWITCH: #56

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
	_		Bit	HEX	
8			0		
7			0	0	
6		Reserved	0		
5	Reserved		0		
4	neserveu		0		
3				0	
2			0		
1			0		

15.3.59 SOFT SWITCH: #57

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
	_		Bit	HEX	
8			0		
7			0	0	
6			0		
5	Reserved	Reserved	0		
4	neserveu		0		
3				0	
2			0	0	
1			0		

15.3.60 SOFT SWITCH: #58

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting		
			Bit	HEX		
8	Time out from PSK to	to 0: 6 sec.				
0	⁸ FSK delay time	1: 30 sec.	0			
7			0	0		
6			0			
5			0			
4	Reserved	Reserved	0			
3			0	0		
2			0	5		
1			0			

• Bit 8:This is the delay time for PSK signal after sending MCF or PPR command. The timer depends on each country regulation.

Initial Setting Bit HEX

А

Bit No.	Designation		Fun	ction		
8 7	Reserved	Reserved				
6		Time between mean time Bit No. 6	Gre +00:00	enwich m +00:30	nean time +01:00	+ T +01:30
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	0 0 0	0	0	0 0 0
		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0	0	1 0	1
5		Time between mean time Bit No. 6	Gre +02:00 0	enwich m +02:30 0	nean time +03:00 0	+ T +03:30 0
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1	0
4	4	Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0	0	1	1
		Time between mean time	Gre +04:00	enwich m +04:30	nean time +05:00	+ T +05:30
	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean	Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0	0	0 0	0
3	Time)	Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 0 1
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1
2		Time between mean time Bit No. 6	Gre +06:00 0	enwich m +06:30 0	nean time +07:00 0	+ T +07:30 0
L		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0
		Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1
			Greenwich mean time + T			
		Time between				
1		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	Gre +08:00 0	enwich m +08:30 0 1	nean time +09:00 0 1	+ T +09:30 0

Bit No. 2

Bit No. 1

15. SOFT SWITCH set

15.3.62 SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 2)

Bit No.	Designation		Fun	ction				tial tting
	°,						Bit	HEX
		Time between			nean time			
6		mean time	+10:00	+10:30	+11:00	+11:30	1	
Ŭ		Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4	0	0	1	0		
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		
		DIL INO. I	0	1	0	I		
5		Time between	Gre	enwich m	nean time	+ T	0	
		mean time	+12:00	-00:30	-01:00	-01:30		
		Bit No. 6	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	1	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	1	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	
4		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		
		Time between						
		mean time	-02:00	-02:30	-03:00	-03:30		
	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0		
3			0	0				
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		
		Time between	Gre	enwich m	nean time	+ T		
		mean time	-04:00	-04:30	-05:00	-05:30		А
2		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1	А
-		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		
			·					
		Time between			nean time			
		mean time	-06:00	-06:30	-07:00	-07:30		
1		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4 1 1 1 Bit No. 3 1 1 1						
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		

15.3.63 SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 3)

Bit No.	Designation		Fun	ction				itial tting
							Bit	HEX
6		Time between mean time Bit No. 6	Gre -08:00 1	enwich m -08:30 1	nean time -09:00 1	+ T -09:30 1	1	
		Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0		
_		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	0	
5		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		
		Time between mean time	Gre -10:00	Greenwich mean time + T 10:00 -10:30 -11:00 -11:30				
4	Time Between GMT	Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1	
		Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1		
	(Greenwich Mean Time)	Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0		
	Time)	Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	
3		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	
		Time between		-	nean time			А
		mean time	-12:00		Reserved			
2		Bit No. 6	1	1 1	1 1 1		1	
2		Bit No. 5	1		1 1 1			
		Bit No. 4	1		1 1 1			
		Bit No. 3	0		0 1 1		<u> </u>	
1		Bit No. 2	0	-	1 0 0		0	
· ·		Bit No. 1	0	1 0	1 0 1	0 1	0	

Bit1-6:This value must be entered correctly, or E-mail headers will be wrong. A good reference web site may be found at http://greenwichmeantime.com
 Available ranges are:12 to -12, in half hour increments. The default setting was depend on each PTT.

15.3.64 SOFT SWITCH: #60

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Beserved	0	
7	Tiesel veu	neserveu		
6	Quick memory TX	0: Ineffective	0	0
0	Quick memory TX	1: Effective	Ū	
5			0	
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3			0	
2	Off hook alarm after	0: Alarm	0	0
2	communication	1: Not alarm after communication	0	
	Display destination	0: Local Name or telephone number		
1	selection within TX phase C	1: Remote telephone number	0	

15.3.65 SOFT SWITCH: #61

Bit No.	Designation		Function									tial ting	
											Bit	HEX	
8											0		
7	Reserved	Reserved									0	0	
6	neserveu	neserveu									0	0	
5											0		
4			No. of rings	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1			
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		_	
	Max. No. of ring											F	
2		No. of rings	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	1		
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1			
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1			
'		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1		

15.3.66 SOFT SWITCH: #62

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	neserveu		0	
3			0	
2			0	0
1			0	

15.3.67 SOFT SWITCH: #63

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
			Bit	HEX	
8	"#" key definition in	1: "#" is external key, machine (PBX) default is internal	1		
0	PBX mode	0: "#" is internal key, machine (PSTN) default is external			
7			0	8	
6	6		0		
5	Reserved	Reserved	0		
4			0		
3			0		
2	Fax TX image adjust	0: Normal	0	0	
2	Fax TA image aujust	1: Special handle	0	0	
4	TX result report with	0: Yes	0		
	image	1: No	0		

- Bit 8:If this bit set to 1, the # key is use to access PSTN line after dial the pre-fix number If this bit set to 0, the # key is use to access PBX line instead of PSTN line.
- Bit 1:This bit set to "1", the first page image will not append at the bottom of error report or OK report.
- Bit2:When this bit sets to "1", "Thin line" image with TEXT mode becomes more clear.

15.3.68 SOFT SWITCH: #64

Bit No.	Designation	Function	Ini Set	tial ting	
			Bit	HEX	
8	Reserved	Reserved	0		
7	neserveu	neserveu	0		
		0: No			
6	in RX side if no any FAX signal detected	1: Yes	0	0	
5	10 PPS & 20 PPS	0: No	0		
5	selectable by user	1: Yes	0		
4			0		
3	Reserved	Reserved	0	0	
2	neseiveu		0	0	
1			0		

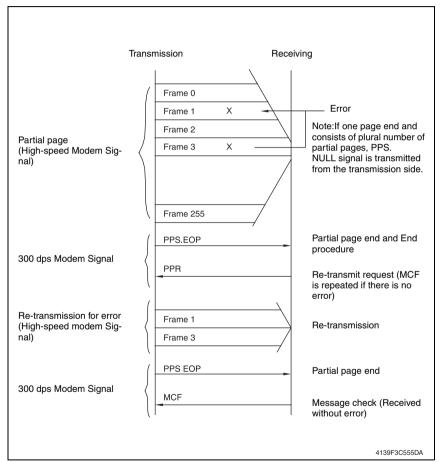
- Bit 6:If this bit set to 1, Machine do not print put RX error report if no detect any Fax signal from the other party.
- Bit 5:Can not open by user to change PPS if this bit set to "0".

16. Fax Protocols

16.1 G3 ECM (G3 Error Correction Mode)

- G3 ECM is the error correction system newly recommended by consultative committee of International telephone & telegraph of 1988.
- By G3 ECM, documents are divided into blocks (called partial page) for transmission. If any error takes place in any frame (one partial page consists of 256 frames) on a partial page, the receiving party generates the retransmit request with erroneous frame numbers.

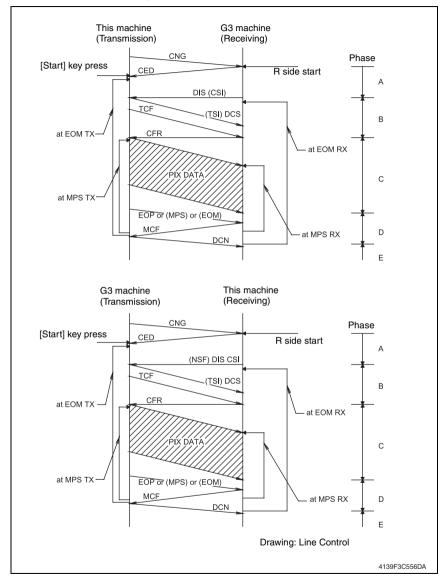
Here is an example where frame 1 and frame 3 are subjected to error:



16.2 Line control

16.2.1 Procedure of G3 mode communication

• Basic communications diagram of G3 mode.



16.3 Table of reference code

Code	Function
CFR	Confirmation to Receive. 1850 Hz or 1650 Hz 3 sec.
CIG	Calling Station Identification.
CRP	Command Repeat.
CSI	Called Subscriber Identification.
DCN	Disconnect.
DCS	Digital Identification Signal.
DIS	Digital Transmit Command.
DTC	Digital Transmit Command.
EOM	End of Message. 1,100 Hz.
EOP	End of Procedure.
FTT	Failure to Train.
MCF	Message Confirmation. 1,650 Hz or 1,850 Hz.
MPS	Multi-Page Signal.
NCS	Non-Standard Facilities Command.
NCF	Non-Standard Facilities.
NSS	Non-Standard Facilities Set-up.
PIN	Procedural Interrupt Negative.
PIP	Procedural Interrupt Positive.
PRI-EOM	Procedure Interrupt-End of Message (COM).
PRI-MPS	Procedure Interrupt-Multi page Signal (MPS).
PRI-EOP	Procedure Interrupt-End of Procedure (EOP).
RTN	Retrain Negative.
RTP	Retrain Positive.
TSI	Transmitting Station Identification.

16.4 How to analyze the T30 protocol monitor

- · DCS or DIS
- HEX Data as printed on page. See P.227
- Example: V.17 Communication

	BC 3 4733507 'R.23'04 12:	20	PROTOCOL MON	IITOR RE	EPORT	Г								
SESSION	FUNCTION	NO	DESTINATION STATION	DATE	TIME	PAGE	DURATION	MODE	RESULT					
0001	ТХ	01	ABC 22345678901234567890	DEC.02	15:00	008	00h00min00 s	ОК						
	TX RX DATA FF 13 83 00 46 88 00 FIF (Facsimile Information Field) FIF (Facsimile Control Field)													
			= 83: DCS, 80: DIS — Means Last Control Field. — Means address											

• FIF (Facsimile Information Field)

HEX		1											2																			
TIEX	0			0			4				6	6			8 8 0			0														
Data Bit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit No.	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	2	19	1 8	19	32	3 1	30	2 9	2 8	2 7	26	25
Note	Bit	N	o.1	5=	1	R8	x	7.7	' Lir	↑ 0 72 nes, 1 U	/mr	n (F	Fine				ngt	h			↑	ſ										

• Hex-Binary Conversion List

Hex		Bin	ary		Hex		Bin	ary		Hex		Bin	ary		Hex	Binary				
0	0	0	0	0	4	0	1	0	0	8	1	0	0	0	С	1	1	0	0	
1	0	0	0	1	5	0	1	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	D	1	1	0	1	
2	0	0	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	А	1	0	1	0	Е	1	1	1	0	
3	0	0	1	1	7	0	1	1	1	В	1	0	1	1	F	1	1	1	1	

16. Fax Protocols

DIS (DTC) / DCS Bit Allocation Table of FIF (Facsimile Information Field)

Bit No.	Designation DIS/DTC		DCS	
1	"0"= Invalid "1"= Store-and-forward switching Internet fax simple mode			
2	Set to "0"			
3	"0"= Invalid "1"= Real-time Inter	net fax		
4	Set to "0"			
5	Set to "0"			
6	"0"= Invalid "1"= V.8 capabilities		Invalid	
7	Flame size	"0" = 256 octets preferred "1"= 64 octets preferred	Invalid	
8	Set to "0"			
9	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transn	nit a facsimile document (polling)	Set to "0"	
10	"0"= Invalid "1"= Receiver fax op	eration		
11			Bit No.	
12			14 13 12 11 Data signalling rate	
13		Bit No. Data signalling rate	0 0 0 0 2400 bit/s,	
14	Data signalling rate	14 13 12 11 Data signating rate 0 0 0 0 V.27 ter fall-back mode 0 0 0 1 Rec. V.29 0 0 1 0 Rec. V.27 ter 0 0 1 0 Rec. V.27 ter 0 0 1 1 Rec. V.27 ter and V.29 0 1 0 0 Not used 0 1 0 0 Not used 0 1 1 0 Reserved 0 1 1 1 Reserved 1 0 0 Not used 1 1 0 1 Not used 1 1 0 1 1 Rec. V.27 ter, V.29, V33 and V.17 1 1 0 1 Not used 1 1 0 Reserved 1 1 1 0 Reserved 1 1 1 0 Reserved 1 1 1 1 <	0 0 0 1 rec. V.27 ter 0 0 1 9600 bit/s, rec. V.29 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 4800 bit/s, rec. V.29 0 0 1 1 7200 bit/s, rec. V.27 ter 0 0 1 1 7200 bit/s, rec. V.29 0 1 0 1 Reserved 0 1 0 1 Reserved 1 0 0 14,400 bit/s, rec. V.17 1 0 0 1 9,600 bit/s, rec. V.17 1 0 1 0 12,000 bit/s, rec. V.17 1 0 1 12,000 bit/s, rec. V.17 1 0 1 7,200 bit/s, rec. V.17 1 0 1 Reserved 1 1 0 Reserved 1 1 0 Reserved 1 1 0 Reserved 1	
			1 1 1 1 Reserved	
	"0"= Invalid		l	
15		nm and/or 200 \times 200 pels/25.4 mm		
16	"0"= Invalid "1"= Two-dimensiona		"0"= Invalid "1"= Two-dimensional coding	

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS	
17		Bit No. 18 17 Data signalling rate		
		$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ 0 & & \\ 0 & & \\ 1\% \end{array}$	Bit No. 18 17 Data signalling rate	
	Recording width	$\begin{array}{ c c c c }\hline 0 & 1 & Scan line length 215 mm \pm \\ 1\% & \\ and scan line length 255 & \\ mm \pm 1\% & \\ \hline \end{array}$	0 0 Scan line length 215 mm ± 1% 0 1 Scan line length 255	
18	capabilities	1 0 Scan line length 215 mm ± 1% and scan line length 255 mm ± 1% and scan line length 303 mm ± 1%	$\begin{array}{c c} & mm \pm 1\% \\ \hline \\ 1 & 0 & Scan line length 303 \\ mm \pm 1\% \\ \hline \\ 1 & 1 & Invalid \end{array}$	
		1 1 Invalid		
19		Bit No.		
20	Recording length capability	Brits: Recording length capability 20 19 0 0 A4 (297 mm) 0 1 A4 (297 mm) and B4 (364 mm) 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	Bit No. Recording length capabil- ity 20 19 ity 0 0 A4 (297 mm) 0 1 B4 (364 mm) 1 0 Unlimited 1 1 Invalid	
21	Bit No.	Minimum scan line time		
22	23 22 21	capability at the receive		
	0 0 0 ms	at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85 20 at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85	Bit No. 23 22 21 Minimum scan line time	
		at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85 10	0 0 0 20 ms	
23	0 1 1 20 ms	at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = 1/2 T 3.85	0 0 1 5 ms 0 1 0 10 ms	
23		at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85 40	1 0 0 40 ms	
	ms	at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = 1/2 T 3.85	1 1 1 0 ms	
		at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = 1/2 T 3.85		
	1 1 1 0 ms a	at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85		
24	Extension field "0"= Without "1"= With			
25	Reserved			
26	"0"= Invalid "1"= Un-compressed mode			
27	"0"= Invalid "1"= ECM			
28	Set to "0"		Frame size 0: 256 octets Frame size 1: 64 octets	
29	Set to "0"			
30	O Set to "0"			

16. Fax Protocols

Bit			
No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS
31	"1"= T.6 coding capability		"0"= Invalid "1"= T.6 coding enabled
32	2 Extend field "0"= Without "1"= With		
33	"0"= Invalid "1"= Field not valid c	apability	
34	"0"= Invalid "1"= Multiple selectiv	e polling capability	Set to "0"
35	"0"= Invalid "1"= Polling sub addr Address (DIS)/PSA	ress transmission (DTC) by Polled Sub	Set to "0"
36	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.43 coding		
37	"0"= Invalid "1"= Plane interleave)	
38	Set to "0"		
39	Set to "0"		
40	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
41	"0"= Invalid "1"= R8 x 15.4 lines/mm		
42	"0"= Invalid "1"= 300 x 300 pels/25.4 mm		
43	"0"= Invalid "1"= R16 x 15.4 lines/mm and/or 400 x 400 pels/25.4 mm		
44	"O"= Invalid Resolution type selection		"0"= metric based resolution
45	"0"= Invalid "1"= Metric based re	solution preferred	Do not care
46	Minimum scan line time capability for higher resolutions.	"0": T 15.4 = T 7.7 "1": T 15.4 = 1/2 T 7.7	Do not care
47	"0"= Invalid "1"= Selective polling (DTC)	g (DIS)/ Selective polling transmission	Set to "0"
48	Extend field	0: Without 1: With	
49			"0"= Invalid "1"= Sub Addressing transmission
50	"0"= Invalid "1"= Password/ Sender Identification capability (DIS)/ Password transmission (DTC)		"0"= Invalid "1"= Sender Identification transmission
51	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transmit a data file (polling)		Set to "0"
52	Set to "0"		
53	"0"= Invalid "1"= Binary File Transfer (BFT)		

Field Service Ver. 2.0 Dec. 2010

16. Fax Protocols

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS
54	"0"= Invalid "1"= Document Transfer Mode (DTM)		
55	"0"= Invalid "1"= EDIFACT Transfer (EDI)		
56	Extend field	0: Without 1: With	
57	"0"= Invalid "1"= Basic Transfer N	Лоde (BTM)	
58	Set to "0"		
59	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transm document (polling)	nit a character or mixed mode	Set to "0"
60	"0"= Invalid "1"= Character mode	9	
61	Set to "0"		
62	"0"= Invalid "1"= Mixed mode		
63	Set to "0"		
64	Extend field "0"= Without "1"= With		
65	"0"= Invalid "1"= Processable mode 26		
66	"0"= Invalid "1"= Digital network capability		
67	Duplex and half duplex capabilities	"0"= Half duplex operation only "1"= Duplex and half duplex operation	"0"= Half duplex operation only "1"= Duplex operation
68	"0"= Invalid "1"= JPEG coding		
69	"0"= Invalid "1"= Full color mode		
70	Set to "0"		"0"= Invalid "1"= Preferred Huffmann tables
71	"0"= Invalid "1"= 12 bit/pixel/element		
72	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
73	"0"= Invalid "1"= No sampling (1:1:1)		
74	"0"= Invalid "1"= Nonstandard radiation light		
75	"0"= Invalid "1"= Nonstandard is	mute range	
76	"0"= Invalid"0"= Invalid"1"= North American Letter (215.9 mm × 279.4 mm)"1"= North American Letter (215.9 mm × 279.4 mm)capacitymm × 279.4 mm)		

16. Fax Protocols

Bit			
No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS
77	"0"= Invalid " "1"= North American Legal (215.9 mm × 355.6 mm) capacity		"0"= Invalid "1"= North American Legal (215.9 mm × 355.6 mm)
78	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer sequential encoding, basic capacity		"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer sequential encoding, basic
79	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer see	quential encoding, optional L0 capac	city
80	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
81	"0"= Invalid "1"= HKM key mana	gement capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= HKM key management selection
82	"0"= Invalid "1"= RSA key manag	gement capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= RSA key management selection
83	"0"= Invalid "1"= Override mode	capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Override mode function
84	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40 code ca	pacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40 code selection
85	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 2 capacity		"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 2 selection
86	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 3 capacity		"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 3 selection
87	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40-1 hashing capacity		"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40-1 hashing selection
88	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
89	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative has	ning system number 2 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hashing system number 2 selection
90	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative has	ning system number 3 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hashing system number 3 selection
91	Reserved		
92	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.44 (Mixed raster content) mode		
93	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.44 (Mixed raster content) mode		
94	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.44 (Mixed raster content) mode		
95	"0"= Invalid "1"= Page length maximum strip size for T.44 (Mixed raster content)		
96	"0"= Without "1"= With		
97	"0"= Invalid "1"= Color/mono-col	or multi-value 300 pixels x 300 pixel	ls or 400 pixels x 400 pixels / 25.4 mm

Bit No.	Designation	Designation DIS/DTC DCS	
98	"0"= Invalid "1"= R4 x 3.85 lines/	mm and/or 100 pixels x 100 pixels / 25.4	4 mm for color/mono-color multi-value
99	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single phase C	BFT negotiation capacity	
100	Set to "0"		
101	Set to "0"		
102	Set to "0"		
103	Set to "0"		
104	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	

Blank Page

Troubleshooting

17. Jam display

17.1 Misfeed display

• When a paper misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding paper misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.





A0FDF4E500DA

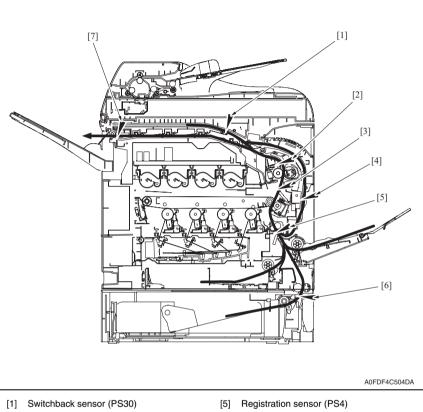
Display	Misfeed Location	Misfeed processing location	Action
PAPER MISFEED OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Tray2 paper feed section	Tray2 right side cover	P.325
PAPER MISFEED OPEN TRANSPORT DOOR	Tray3 paper feed section	Tray3 right side cover	Lower Feeder Unit Ser- vice Manual P.18
FUSER JAM OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Fusing section	Right door Fuser unit	P.326
TRANSFER ROLLER JAM OPEN TRANSPORT DOOR	Transfer section	Right door	P.327
VERTICAL TRANS JAM OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Tray3 vertical transport section	Right door	Lower Feeder Unit Ser- vice Manual P.19
DUPLEX LOWER JAM OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Duplex paper feed section	Right door	P.328
DUPLEX UPPER JAM OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Duplex paper conveyance section	Right door	P.329
MP TRAY JAM OPEN RIGHT DOOR	Tray1 paper feed section	Manual feed tray Right door	P.330
HORIZONTAL TRANS JAM OPEN FRONT COVER UP SCANNER UNIT	Horizontal transport sec- tion	Front cover IR unit	P.330
OUTPUT JAM OPEN FRONT COVER UP SCANNER UNIT	Exit section	Front cover IR unit	P.331
SWITCH BACK JAM OPEN FRONT COVER UP SCANNER UNIT	Switch back section	Front cover IR unit	P.331
	Document feeding section		
ORIGINAL DOC. JAM OPEN DOC. FEED COVER	Document transport sec- tion	Top cover	Auto Document Feeder Unit Service Manual P.28
	Document exit section		

17.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the relevant cover, clear the sheet of misfeed paper, and close the cover.

17.2 Sensor layout

• System equipped with a lower feeder unit



- Exit sensor/1 (PS8) [2]
- Media loop sensor (PS6) [3]
- Duplex transport sensor (PS26) [4]
- Media feed sensor (PS3) [6]
- Exit sensor/2 (PS31) [7]

17.3 Solution

17.3.1 Initial check items

• When a paper misfeed occurs, first make checks of the following initial check items.

Check item	Action
Does paper meet product specifications?	Change paper.
Is paper curled, wavy, or damp.	Change paper.Instruct user in correct paper storage.
Is a foreign matter present along the paper path, or is the paper path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the paper path.
Are rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the edge guide and trailing edge stop at correct position to accommodate the paper?	Set as necessary.
Are actuators found operational as checked for correct operation?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

17.3.2 Misfeed at tray 2 paper feed section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of misfeed at tray 2 paper feed section	The paper does not unblock the registration sensor (PS4) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the tray2 media feed clutch (CL1) is turned ON.

Relevant electrical parts		
Registration sensor (PS4) Tray2 media feed clutch (CL1) Transport motor (M3)	Print control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Initial check items	_	—	
2	PS4 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)	C to D-5	
3	CL1 operation check	PRCB PJ6-4 (REM)	C to D-16	
4	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4	
5	Change PRCB.		—	

17.3.3 Misfeed at fusing section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of	The exit sensor/1 (PS8) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has blocked the exit sensor/1 (PS8).
misfeed at fusing section	The duplex transport sensor (PS26) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has blocked the exit sensor/1 (PS8) during paper take-up from the duplex unit.
	The exit sensor/1 (PS8) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

Relevant electrical parts	
Exit sensor/1 (PS8) Duplex transport sensor (PS26)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	Make the sensor check of exit sensor/1 (PS8) and, if any abnormal condition is found, replace the fuser unit with a new one.	_	_
3	PS26 sensor check	PRCB PJ27-3 (ON)	C to D-3
4	Change PRCB.		—

magicolor 4695MF

17.3.4 Misfeed at transfer section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description	
Detection of	The registration sensor (PS4) is not blocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has unblocked PS4.	
Detection of misfeed at transfer section	The paper does not block the exit sensor/1 (PS8) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has unblocked the registration sensor (PS4).	
	When a sheet of paper is passing through the registration sensor (PS4), the pres- sure sequence of the 2nd transfer section has not started.	
Detection of paper left in transfer section	The registration sensor (PS4) is unblocked when the power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.	
	The media loop sensor (PS6) is unblocked when the power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.	

Relevant electrical parts	
Registration sensor (PS4) Exit sensor/1 (PS8) Media loop sensor (PS6) 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	2 PS4 sensor check PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)		C to D-5
3	Make the sensor check of exit sensor/1 (PS8) and, if any abnormal condition is found, replace the fuser unit with a new one.	_	_
4	PS6 sensor check	PRCB PJ16-3 (ON)	C to D-4
5	CL5 operation check	PRCB PJ10-5 (REM)	C to D-7 to 8
6	Change PRCB.	—	—

17.3.5 Misfeed at duplex paper feed section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
feed at duplex	The paper does not unblock the registration sensor (PS4) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper feed sequence has been started at the duplex option.

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Registration sensor (PS4) Transport motor (M3)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical Com- ponent)
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	PS4 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)	C to D-5
3	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4
4	Change PRCB.	_	—

magicolor 4695MF

17.3.6 Misfeed at duplex paper transport section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis- feed at duplex	The duplex transport sensor (PS26) is not blocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has unblocked PS26.
paper transport section	The registration sensor (PS4) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has unblocked PS26.
Detection of paper left at duplex paper transport section	The duplex transport sensor (PS26) is unblocked when the power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13) Duplex transport sensor (PS26) Registration sensor (PS4)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical Com- ponent)
1	Initial check items	_	
2	PS26 sensor check	PRCB PJ27-3 (ON)	C to D-3
3	PS4 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)	C to D-5
4	CL13 operation check	PRCB PJ26-6 (REM)	C to D-3
5	Change PRCB.	_	_

17.3.7 Misfeed at tray1 paper feed section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
,	The paper does not unblock the registration sensor (PS4) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the tray1 media feed clutch (CL2) is turned ON.

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts	
Registration sensor (PS4) Tray1 media feed clutch (CL2) Transport motor (M3)	Print control board (PRCB)

	WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Step Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Initial check items	_	—
2	PS4 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)	C to D-5
3	CL2 operation check	PRCB PJ6-2 (REM)	C to D-16
4	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4
5	Change PRCB.	_	_

17.3.8 Misfeed at horizontal transport section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of misfeed at horizon- tal transport section	The paper does not block the exit sensor/2 (PS31) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has blocked the exit sensor/1 (PS8).

Relevant electrical parts	
Exit sensor/1 (PS8) Exit sensor/2 (PS31)	Print control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	Make the sensor check of exit sensor/1 (PS8) and, if any abnormal condition is found, replace the fuser unit with a new one.	_	—
3	PS31 sensor check	PRCB PJ33-6 (ON)	C to D-1
4	Change PRCB.		_

17.3.9 Misfeed at exit section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description	
Detection of misfeed at exit section	 The exit sensor/2 (PS31) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a given period of time after the paper has blocked PS31. 	
Detection of paper left in exit section	 The exit sensor/2 (PS31) is blocked when the main power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset. 	

B. Action

	Relevant electrical parts		
Exit sensor/2 (PS31)		Print control board (PRCB)	
		WIRING DIAGRA	M
Step	Step Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	PS31 sensor check	PRCB PJ33-6 (ON)	C to D-1
3	Change PRCB.	—	—

17.3.10 Misfeed at switch back section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description	
Detection of misfeed at switch back section	 The switchback sensor (PS30) is not blocked by the paper even after the lapse of a given period of time after a switchback operation has been started. 	
Detection of paper left in switch back section	 The switchback sensor (PS30) is unblocked when the main power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset. 	

	Relevant electrical parts		
Switch	back sensor (PS30)	Print control board (PRCB)	
		WIRING DIAGRA	M
Step	Step Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Initial check items	—	—
2	PS30 sensor check	PRCB PJ33-3 (ON)	C to D-1
3	Change PRCB.	—	—

18. Malfunction code

18.1 Trouble codes (service call)

 The printer's CPU performs a self-diagnostics function that, on detecting a malfunction, gives the corresponding malfunction code and maintenance call mark on the control panel.



18.1.1 Trouble code list

• For the details of the malfunction codes of the options, see the service manual for the corresponding option.

Display message	Misfeed location	Detection timing
0010	Color PC drum motor malfunction	 The color PC drum motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0010		 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the color PC drum motor is being rotated.
0017	0017 Transport motor mal-	 The transport motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0017		 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the transport motor is being rotated.
0018	0018 K developing motor	 The K developing motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0018		 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the K developing motor is being rotated.
0010	001B Color developing	 The color developing motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0016		 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the color developing motor is being rotated.
0045	Defogger fan motor	 The defogger fan motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
UU40 		 The fan motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the defogger fan motor is being rotated.

Display message	Misfeed location	Detection timing
0046	Fusing fan motor malfunction	 The fusing fan motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0040		 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the fusing fan motor is being rotated.
004A	Duplex cooling fan	 The duplex cooling fan motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
004A	motor malfunction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the duplex cooling fan motor is being rotated.
004C	Ozone ventilation	 The ozone ventilation fan motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0040	fan motor malfunc- tion	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the ozone ventilation fan motor is being rotated.
004E	DC power supply fan motor malfunction	 The DC power supply fan motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
004L		• The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the DC power supply fan motor is being rotated.
0060	Fusing motor	 The fusing motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time while it is being started.
0060	malfunction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the fusing motor is being rotated.
0004	2nd image transfer pressure / retraction failure	 The 2nd image transfer retraction position sensor is not activated (retracted position) within a given period of time after the retraction sequence of the 2nd trans- fer roller has been started.
0094		 The 2nd image transfer retraction position sensor is not deactivated (pressed position) within a given period of time after the pressure sequence of the 2nd transfer roller has been started.
0096	1st image transfer pressure / retraction failure	 The 1st image transfer retraction position sensor is not activated (retracted position) within a given period of time after the intermediate transport motor has started rotating.
0096		 The 1st image transfer retraction position sensor is not deactivated (pressed position) within a given period of time after the intermediate transport motor has started rotating.

18. Malfunction code

Display message	Misfeed location	Detection timing
0300	Polygon motor	 The polygon motor does not rotate evenly even after the lapse of a given period of time after it has been started.
	malfunction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a given period of consecutive time while the polygon motor is being rotated.
0310	Laser malfunction	 The SOS signal is not detected within a given period of time after the output of the laser has been started.
0500	Heating roller warm- up failure	• The thermistor /1 does not detect the specified tem- perature and the warm-up cycle is not completed even after the lapse of a given period of time after the cycle has been started.
0502	Thermistor open-cir- cuit failure	 The temperature detected by the thermistor does not reach a predetermined level even after the lapse of a given period time after the warm-up cycle has been started.
0503	Thermistor resis- tance failure	• The difference between the temperature detected by thermistor/1 and that detected by thermistor/2 exceeds a predetermined value.
0510	Abnormally low heating roller tem- perature	 The temperature detected by the thermistor /1 remains lower than the specified value for a given period of time or longer.
0520	Abnormally high heating roller tem- perature	 The temperature detected by the thermistor /1 remains higher than the specified value for a given period of time or longer. The heater lamp remains ON for a given period of time or longer.
0F50	OHP sensor mal- function	 It is determined that the OHP sensor is faulty through a check made at the end of the predrive.
0F52	Toner level sensor /Y malfunction	 An error occurs on the toner level sensor board (TLSB).
0F53	Toner level sensor / M malfunction	
0F54	Toner level sensor /C malfunction	
0F55	Toner level sensor /K malfunction	
13C0	Print control board malfunction	A communication error occurs in print control board (PRCB).
13DD	Backup data error	 The engine counter data and the controller counter data are inconsistent.
13F0	Engine control fail- ure	An undefined malfunction occurs in the engine sec- tion (PRCB, etc.).
3C00	Trouble related to	Contact the responsible people of KONICA MINOLTA
3C10	security	when not returning in power switch OFF/ON.
13E2	Engine flash ROM write error	 Flash ROM writing is found faulty during a check.
13E3	Engine flash ROM device fault	 An erase error occurs during erasing of data in flash ROM.

Â

A

Display message	Misfeed location	Detection timing
CF01	BB error	Contact the responsible people of KONICA MINOLTA before taking some countermeasures.
SCANNER MOTION ERROR CHECK SCANNER LOCK (0650)	Scanner home sen- sor abnormalities	 A low motor lock signal is not detected even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the polygon motor has been started. The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predetermined consecutive period of time while the polygon motor remains energized.
14A3	IR lamp malfunction	• The intensity of the light emitted from the exposure lamp of the scanner falls short of the specified value.
1038	Engine connect error	 Printer control board (PRCB) to MFP board/1 (MFPB/ 1) connection failure. The copier determines that there is an error if the print control board (PRCB) fails to send an acknowl- edgement signal to the MFP board/1 (MFPB/1) for a given period of time or more. An error command signal is transmitted from the MFP board/1 (MFPB/1) to printer control board (PRCB). An error status signal is transmitted from the printer control board (PRCB) to MFP board/1 (MFPB/1).
3FFF	Flash ROM write error	 The copier determines that there is an error if writing to the flash ROM fails during upgrading of the firmware. When the power switch is turned ON, the error indicator lights up steadily and a corresponding message appears on the display. If this error message appears, no operations can then be performed. It is not possible to upgrade the firmware from a PC connected through USB connection, either.
4FFF	Controller connect error	 MFP board/1 (MFPB/1) to MFP board/2 (MFPB/2) connection failure.
C002	RAM error at startup (standard memory)	RAM error at standard memory is detected during printer start-up.
C003	RAM error at startup (expanded memory)	 RAM error at expanded memory is detected during printer start-up.
C013	MAC address error at startup	Invalid MAC address is detected during printer start- up.
C015	Boot ROM error at startup	Boot ROM error is detected during printer start-up.
C022	NVRAM error at startup	NVRAM error is detected during printer start-up.
C025	Controller ROM error (Configuration infor- mation error)	 Lead error of destination setting file is detected dur- ing the printer starting.
C026	Controller ROM error (Access error)	Flash ROM access error is detected during the printer starting.
C027	Controller ROM error (Data error)	• Final check sum error is detected during the printer starting.
C050	HDD access error	When correct access to the hard disk kit is failed dur- ing access.

Display message	Misfeed location	Detection timing
C051	HDD full error	 Range for user space is full during access to the hard disk kit.
C052	Compact flash access error	 When correct access to the compact flash card is failed during access.
C053	Compact flash full error	 Range for user space is full during access to the compact flash card.
C060	Firmware update error	 Firmware update fails to complete correctly during update.
FFFF	Interface communi- cation error	 Correct communication is failed when receiving/send- ing the command between PRCB and MFPB/2.

18.2 Resetting a malfunction

• To reset a malfunction, turn the power switch OFF and then ON again.

18.3 Solution

18.3.1 0010: Color PC drum motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts		
Color PC drum motor (M2)	Print control board (PRCB) DC power supply (DCPU)	
WIRING DIAGRAM		

Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M2 connector for proper connec- tion and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check M2 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	_
4	M2 operation check	PRCB PJ11-8 to 14	L-3
5	Change M2.	—	—
6	Change PRCB.	_	_
7	Change DCPU.		

18.3.2 0017: Transport motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
Transport motor (M3)	Print control board (PRCB)
	DC power supply (DCPU)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M3 connector for proper connec- tion and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check M3 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—
4	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4
5	Change M3.	—	—
6	Change PRCB.	—	—
7	Change DCPU.	_	_

18.3.3 0018: K developing motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
K developing motor (M5)	Print control board (PRCB) DC power supply (DCPU)

		WIRING DIAGRA	M
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M5 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check M5 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
4	M5 operation check	PRCB PJ8-8 to 14	L-5
5	Change M5.		—
6	Change PRCB.		
7	Change DCPU.	_	—

18.3.4 001B: Color developing motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
Color developing motor (M1)	Print control board (PRCB)
Driving unit	DC power supply (DCPU)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the color developing motor connec- tor for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	_
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—
3	M1 operation check	PRCB PJ8-1 to 7	L-5
4	Change driving unit.	—	—
5	Change PRCB.	—	—
6	Change DCPU.		—

18.3.5 0045: Defogger fan motor malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts			
Defog	ger fan motor (FM5)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)		
		WIRING DIAGRA	M	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the FM5 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—	
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	—	—	
3	FM5 operation check	PRCB PJ9-3 (LOCK)	C to D-14	
4	Change FM5.	—	—	
5	Change MFPB/1.		—	

18.3.6 0046: Fusing fan motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
Fusing fan motor (FM2) Print control board (PRCB)	

Step	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the FM2 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	FM2 operation check	PRCB PJ21-3 (LOCK)	C to D-13
4	Change FM2.	—	—
5	Change PRCB.	_	—

18.3.7 004A: Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts			
Duplex cooling fan motor (FM4) Print control board (PRCB)				
		WIRING DIAGRA	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the FM4 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	—	
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	_	_	
3	FM4 operation check	PRCB PJ27-6 (LOCK)	C to D-4	
4	Change FM4.	—	—	
5	Change PRCB.	_	—	

18.3.8 004C: Ozone ventilation fan motor malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts			
Ozone	Ozone ventilation fan motor (FM3) Print control board (PRCB)			
		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the FM3 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—	
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	—	—	
3	FM3 operation check	PRCB PJ31-3 (LOCK)	C to D-15	
4	Change FM3.	—	—	
5	Change PRCB.	_	—	

18.3.9 004E: DC power supply fan motor malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts			
DC po	wer supply fan motor (FM1)	Print control board (PRCB)		
		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the FM1 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	—	
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	_	—	
3	FM1 operation check	PRCB PJ34-3 (LOCK)	C to D-14	
4	Change FM1.	—	—	
5	Change PRCB.	—	—	

18.3.10 0060: Fusing motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts		
Fusing motor (M4)	Print control board (PRCB)	
	WIBING DIAGRAM	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M4 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check the fuser unit driving mechanism for possible overload and correct as neces- sary.	_	_
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
4	M4 operation check	PRCB PJ19-3 to 9	L-4
5	Change M4.		
6	Change PRCB.		

18.3.11 0094: 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction failure

Relevant electrical parts	
2nd image transfer retraction position sensor (PS10) 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5) Transport motor (M3)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M3 connector for proper connec- tion and correct as necessary.	_	_
2	Check the CL5 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Check M3 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	—
4	Check CL5 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	—
5	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—
6	PS10 sensor check	PRCB PJ16-8 (ON)	C to D-5
7	CL5 operation check	PRCB PJ10-5 (REM)	C to D-7 to 8
8	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4
9	Change M3.		
10	Change CL5.		
11	Change PRCB.		

18.3.12 0096: 1st image transfer pressure/retraction failure

Relevant electrical parts	
1st image transfer retraction position sensor (PS9) 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL4) Transport motor (M3)	

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the M3 connector for proper connec- tion and correct as necessary.	—	_
2	Check the CL4 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	_
3	Check M3 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	—	_
4	Check CL4 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	—	—
5	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—
6	PS9 sensor check	PRCB PJ7-11 (ON)	L-6
7	CL4 operation check	PRCB PJ19-2 (REM)	L-4 to 5
8	M3 operation check	PRCB PJ11-1 to 7	L-4
9	Change M3.	—	_
10	Change CL4.		
11	Change PRCB.		—

18.3.13 0300: Polygon motor malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts			
PH unit		Print control board (PRCB)		
WIRING DIAGRAM		M		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	_	
2	Change PH unit.	-	—	
3	Change PRCB.	—		

18.3.14 0310: Laser malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
PH unit	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	_
2	Change PH unit.	—	_
3	Change PRCB.	—	—

- 18.3.15 0500: Heating roller warm-up failure
- 18.3.16 0502: Thermistor open-circuit failure
- 18.3.17 0503: Thermistor resistance failure

18.3.18 0510: Abnormally low heating roller temperature

18.3.19 0520: Abnormally high heating roller temperature

Relevant electrical parts	
Fuser unit	Print control board (PRCB) DC power supply (DCPU)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the fuser unit for correct installation (whether it is secured in position).	_	_
2	Check the fuser unit, DCPU, and PRCB for proper connection and correct as neces- sary.	—	_
3	Change fuser unit.	_	—
4	Change PRCB.	—	—
5	Change DCPU.		_

18.3.20 0F50: OHP sensor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts	
OHP sensor (PS7)	Print control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	—
2	PS7 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-5 (ON)	C to D-6
3	Change PRCB.	—	—

18.3.21 0F52: Toner level sensor /Y malfunction

18.3.22 0F53: Toner level sensor /M malfunction

18.3.23 0F54: Toner level sensor /C malfunction

18.3.24 0F55: Toner level sensor /K malfunction

	Relevant electrical parts				
Toner level sensor board (TLSB) Print control board (PRCB)					
WIRING DIAGRAM					
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	—		
2	Change TLSB.	—	—		
3	Change PRCB.	_	_		

18.3.25 13C0: Print control board malfunction

Print control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Reboot the main body.	_	—
2	Change PRCB.	_	_

18.3.26 13DD: Backup data error

	Relevant electrical parts				
	Print c	ontrol board (PRCB)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)		
			WIRING DIAGRA	M	
	Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
À	1	Select [SERVICE MODE] - [ADJUST] - [BK CLEAR], and execute the BK clear func- tion.	_		
	2	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.			
	2	Change PRCB.	—	—	
	3	Change MFPB/1.	—		

A

18.3.27 13F0: Engine control failure

Relevant electrical parts				
Print control board (PRCB) MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)				
		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Location (electri-		

Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.		_
2	Change PRCB.	—	_
3	Change MFPB/1.		_

18.3.28 13E2: Engine flash ROM write error

18.3.29 13E3: Engine flash ROM device fault

	Relevant electrical parts			
Print control board (PRCB)		MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)		
	WIRING DIAGRAM			
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	—	
2	Change PRCB.	—	—	
3	Change MFPB/1.	—	—	

18.3.30 SCANNER MOTION ERROR CHECK SCANNER LOCK

	Relevant ele	ectrical parts	
Scanner motor (M100) Print control board (PRCB)		DC power supply (DCPU)	
		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check to see if the lock lever of the Scan- ner unit is unlocked and unlock the lock lever if it is locked.	_	_
2	Check the M100 connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Check M100 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	_	_
4	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.		_
5	M100 operation check.	MFPB P110	N-16
6	Change PRCB.	—	—
7	Change DCPU.	—	—

18.3.31 14A3: IR lamp malfunction

Relevant electrical parts				
Scann	er unit	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)		
		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Check the exposure lamp for lighting condi- tion when the power switch is turned ON and, if any faulty symptom is evident, cor- rect the Scanner Unit.	_	_	
2	Check the MFPB/1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.		_	
3	Change scanner unit.	—	—	
4	Change MFPB/1.	—		

18.3.32 1038: Engine connect error

	Relevant electrical parts				
Print c	ontrol board (PRCB)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)			
		WIRING DIAGRA	M		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Turn OFF and ON the power switch.	—	—		
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_		
3	Check the MFPB/1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	_		
4	Check for proper connection between PRCB and MFPB/1 and correct as neces- sary.	_	_		
5	Change MFPB/1.	—	—		
6	Change PRCB.	—	—		

18.3.33 3FFF: Flash ROM write error

Relevant electrical parts	
Print control board (PRCB)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	—
2	Identify the specific firmware that is respon- sible for the error.	_	—
3	Rewrite the firmware.	—	—
4	Unplug parameter chip from PRCB and then plug it back in.	_	—
5	Change PRCB.	—	—
6	Change MFPB/1.	_	

18.3.34 4FFF: Controller connect error

Relevant electrical parts		
MFP board/1 (MFPB/1) MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)		

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Turn OFF and ON the power switch.	—	_
2	Check the MFPB/1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	_
3	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	_
4	Check for proper connection between MFPB/1 and MFPB/2 and correct as nec- essary.	_	_
5	Change MFPB/2.	—	—
6	Change MFPB/1.	—	—

18.3.35 C002: RAM error at startup (standard memory) C003: RAM error at startup (expanded memory)

	Relevant electrical parts				
MFP board/2 (MFPB/2) Standard memory Expanded memory					
		WIRING DIAGRA	M		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	-	—		
2	Check connection state of the standard/ expanded memory and correct as neces- sary.	_	_		
3	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	—		
4	Change the standard/expanded memory.	—	—		
5	Change MFPB/2.	—	—		

18.3.36 C013: MAC address error at startup C015: BOOT ROM error at startup C022: NVRAM error at startup

	Relevant electrical parts				
MFP b	MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)				
	WIRING DIAGRAM				
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—		
2	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	—		
3	Change MFPB/2.	—	—		

18.3.37 C025: Controller ROM error (Configuration information error) C026: Controller ROM error (Access error) C027: Controller ROM error (Data error)

	Relevant electrical parts				
MFP b	MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)				
		WIRING DIAGRA	WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—		
2	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	—		
3	If this error message is displayed after update of firmware, conduct the firmware update procedures again.	_	_		
4	Change MFPB/2.	—	—		

18.3.38 C050: HDD access error

	Relevant electrical parts				
MFP board/2 (MFPB/2) Hard disk kit					
		WIRING DIAGRAM			
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—		
2	Check the HDD connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.		_		
3	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.		_		
4	Change HDD.	—	—		
5	Change MFPB/2.	_	—		

18.3.39 C051: HDD full error

Relevant electrical parts				
MFP b	ooard/2 (MFPB/2)	Hard disk kit		
		WIRING DIAGRA	M	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)	
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—	
2	Delete the job hold in [PS/PCL PRINT] - [PROOF/PRINT MENU] to increase the available range for user space.	_	_	
3	Check the HDD connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	—	—	
4	Format HDD with [SYS DEFAULT MENU] - [HDD FORMAT].	_	—	
5	Change HDD.	_	—	
6	Change MFPB/2.	_	—	

18.3.40 C052: Compact flash access error

Relevant electrical parts					
MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)		Compact flash card			
	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM			
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—		
2	Check the compact flash for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_		
3	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	_	_		
4	Change compact flash.	—	—		
5	Change MFPB/2.	_	—		

18.3.41 C053: Compact flash full error

Relevant electrical parts					
MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)	Compact flash card				
	WIRING DIAGRAM				

	Action		
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)
1	Reboot the main body.	—	_
2	Delete the job hold in [PS/PCL PRINT] - [PROOF/PRINT MENU] to increase the available range for user space.	—	_
3	Check the compact flash for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
4	Format HDD with [SYS DEFAULT MENU] - [CARD FORMAT].	—	
5	Change compact flash.	—	_
6	Change MFPB/2.	—	—

18.3.42 C060: Firmware update error

Relevant electrical parts						
MFP b	MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)					
	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM				
Step		Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)			
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—			
2	Check the cable that has been used for update of the firmware for proper connec- tion and correct as necessary.	_	_			
3	Check the firmware update file and if the file is not the correct one, update the firmware again.	_	_			
4	Check the firmware update procedure and if the procedure is not correct, update the firmware again.	_	_			
5	Update the firmware again.	—	—			
6	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	—	—			
7	Change MFPB/2.	—	—			

18.3.43 FFFF: Interface communication error

	Relevant electrical parts				
MFP board/2 (MFPB/2) Print control board (PRCB)					
		WIRING DIAGRA	M		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (electri- cal component)		
1	Reboot the main body.	—	—		
2	Check the MFPB/2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary	—	—		
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.		—		
4	Change PRCB.	—	—		
5	Change MFPB/2.	—	—		

19. Power supply troubles

19.1 Machine is not energized at all (DCPU operation check)

	Relevant electrical parts				
Main power switch (SW1) Print control board (PRCB)		DC power supply (DCPU)			
Step	Check item	Location (electri- cal component)	Result	Action	
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN_INP on DCPU?	J-1 NO		Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1DCPU.	
2	Are fuses (F1 and F2) on DCPU conduct- ing?	_	NO	Change DCPU.	
3	Are DC 24 V, DC 5 V and DC 3.3 V being applied to PJ1 on the print control board?	l-1	NO YES	Change PRCB. Change DCPU.	

19.2 Control panel indicators do not light

	Relevant ele	ectrical parts		
MFP board/1 (MFPB/1) DC power supply (I Operation board (OB)			(DCPU))
Step Check item Location (electrical component) Result Action				
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN_INP on DCPU?	J-1	NO	Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1DCPU.
2	Are fuses (F1 and F2) on DCPU conduct- ing?	_	NO	Change DCPU.
3	Is P115 on MFPB/1 properly connected?	L to M-11 to 12	NO	Reconnect.
4	Is CN701 on OB properly connected?	N to O-11 to 12	NO	Reconnect.
+	is on on on ob property connected?		YES	Change OB.

19.3 Fusing heaters do not operate

	Relevant electrical parts					
Front door switch (SW2) DC power supply (DCPU) Right door switch (SW3) Fuser unit						
Chan	Sten Charly item Location (electri-					

Step	Check item	cal component)	Result	Action
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN_SIG on DCPU? The front door and right door should in closed position at this time.	J-1	NO	Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1DCPU.
2	Is the power source voltage being applied	1-2	YES	Change fuser unit.
-	to CN_SIG on DCPU?	12	NO	Change DCPU.

20. Image quality problems

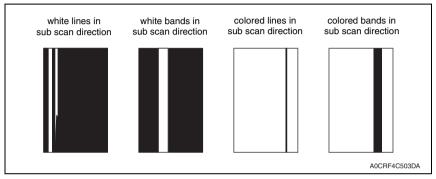
20.1 Printer system

NOTE

• Typical faulty image samples shown in the following are all printed with A4S setting.

20.1.1 White lines/bands, colored lines/bands in sub scan direction

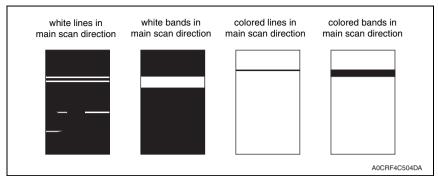
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	Imaging unit	Is the connector or contact termi- nal between each imaging unit and PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4		Is the developing bias contact ter- minal in good contact?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or check the terminal position.
5	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
6		Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
7	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
8	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
9	Paper path	Is there a foreign matter on the paper path?	YES	Remove foreign matter.
10	Fuser unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean. Change the fuser unit.
11		Is the separator fingers dirty?	YES	Change the fuser unit.
12		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 11?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the PH unit.

20.1.2 White lines/bands, colored lines/bands in main scan direction

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	Imaging unit	Is the connector or contact termi- nal between each imaging unit and PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4		Is the developing bias contact ter- minal in good contact?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or check the terminal position.
5	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
6	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
7	Paper path	Is there a foreign matter on the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign matter.
8	Fuser unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean.
9		Is the separator fingers dirty?	YES	Change the fuser unit.
10		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 9?	NO	Change the DC power supply. Change the transfer belt unit.

20.1.3 Uneven density in sub scan direction

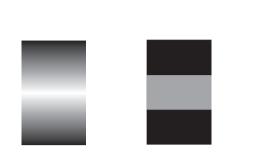
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Imaging unit	Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
5		Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
6	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
7		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 6?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the PH unit. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

20.1.4 Uneven density in main scan direction

A. Typical faulty images



A0CRF4C506DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Imaging unit	Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the contact on the rail of the Transfer belt in good contact with the mating part?	NO	Check or correct contact.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
5		Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
6		Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
7	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
8		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 8?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

20.1.5 Low image density

A. Typical faulty images

A	B	CE)E
A	B	CC)E
Α	B	CC)E
Α	B	CE)E
Α	B	CE)E

A0CRF4C507DA

B. Troubleshooting procedure

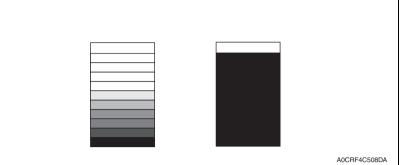
Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Imaging unit	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
2	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	Transfer belt unit	Is the contact on the rail of the transfer belt in good contact with the mating part?	NO	Check or correct contact.
4		Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
5	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Change the paper with paper that has just been unwrapped.
6	IDC sensor board/R, /F	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
7		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 6?	NO	Change the imaging unit. Change the transfer belt unit. Change the PH unit. Change the IDC sensor board. Change the print control board. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

magicolor 4695MF

359

20.1.6 Gradation reproduction failure

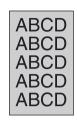
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Imaging unit	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
2	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	IDC sensor board/Re, /Fr	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
4		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 3?	NO	Change the imaging unit. Change the PH unit. Change the IDC sensor board. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

20.1.7 Foggy background

A. Typical faulty images



A0CRF4C509DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	Imaging unit	Is the connector or contact termi- nal between each imaging unit and PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4		Is the developing bias contact ter- minal in good contact?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or check the terminal position.
5	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
6	IDC sensor board/Re, /Fr	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
7		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 6?	NO	Change the PH unit. Change the IDC sensor board.

20.1.8 Poor color reproduction

A. Typical faulty images



A0CRF4C510DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Change the paper with paper that has just been unwrapped.
2	Transfer belt unit	Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	IDC sensor board/Re, /Fr	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
4		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 3?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the IDC sensor board. Change the print control board. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

1

20.1.9 Void areas, white spots

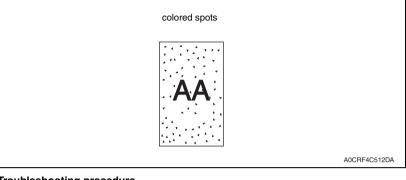
A. Typical faulty images

void areas	white spots	
APCDE ABCDE ABCDE ABCDE ABCDE	•••	
		A0CRF4C511DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Imaging unit	Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints, oil, or other foreign mat- ter?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
5	-	Is the ground terminal connected properly?	NO	Correct.
6	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
7	Paper path	Is there a foreign matter on the paper path?	YES	Remove foreign matter.
8		Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean or change.
9		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 8?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit.

20.1.10 Colored spots

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1		Are the spots in a single color?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
2	Imaging unit	Are there scratches or lines evi- dent on photo conductor surface?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
3		Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints, oil, or other foreign mat- ter?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
5		Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
6	Paper path	Is there a foreign matter on the paper path?	YES	Remove foreign matter.
7	Fuser unit	Is the fusing roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the fuser unit.
8		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 7?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit.

20.1.11 Blurred image

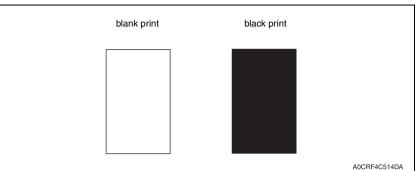
A. Typical faulty images



A0CRF4C513DA

20.1.12 Blank copy, black copy

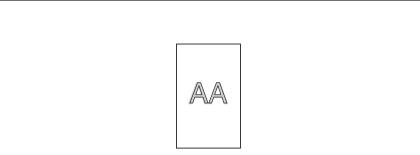
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Image check	Does a blank print occur?	YES	Check the PH unit connector for proper connection.
2		Is the coupling of the imaging unit drive mechanism installed prop- erly?	NO	Check or correct drive transmit- ting coupling or change the imag- ing unit.
3	Imaging unit	Is the charge corona voltage con- tact or photo conductor ground contact of the imaging unit con- nected properly?	NO	Check, clean, or correct the con- tact.
4	High voltage unit/1, /2	Is the connector corrected prop- erly?	NO	Reconnect.
5		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 4?	NO	Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2. Change the print control board. Change the PH unit.

20.1.13 Incorrect color image registration

A. Typical faulty images



A0CRF4C515DA

B. Troubleshooting procedure

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1		Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints, oil, or other foreign mat- ter?	YES	Clean.
2	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Change a scratched transfer belt for a transfer belt.
3		Is the drive coupling to the machine dirty?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer roller	Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
5	Imaging unit	Is the imaging unit installed in position?	NO	Reinstall the imaging unit.
6	inaging unit	Is the photo conductor scratched?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
7		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 6?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the PH unit. Change the print control board.

magicolor 4695MF

20.1.14 Poor fusing performance, offset

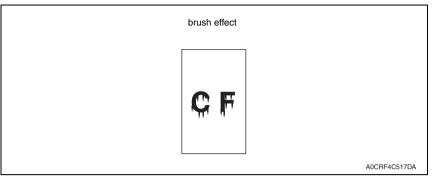
A. Typical faulty images

poor fusing performance	offset	
CF	C F C F	
	•••	A0CBE4C516DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Does the paper being used con- form to specifications?	NO	Change the paper.
2		Has the problem been eliminated through the check of step 1?		Change the fuser unit. Change the print control board.

20.1.15 Brush effect

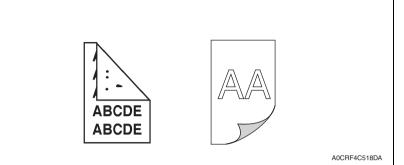
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Change the paper with paper that has just been unwrapped.
2	i apei	Does the paper being used con- form to specifications?	NO	Change the paper.
3	Fuser unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate	YES	Clean.
3		dirty?	NO	Change the fuser unit.

20.1.16 Back marking

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Paper path	Is there a foreign matter on the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign matter.
2	- Fuser unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean or change.
3		Is the fusing roller scratched or dirty?	YES	Change the fuser unit.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty with fin- gerprints, oil, or other foreign mat- ter?	YES	Clean.
5		Is the transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
6		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 5?	NO	Change the transfer belt unit. Change the fuser unit. Change the high voltage unit/1. Change the high voltage unit/2.

20.1.17 Uneven pitch

A. Typical faulty images

_	 	
-	 	

A0CRF4C519DA

Step	Section	Check item	Result	Action
1	Toner cartridge	Is the toner cartridge for each color of toner installed in posi- tion?	NO	Reinstall.
2	PH unit	Is the PH unit secured in position with the fixing screw?	NO	Secure it in position.
3	Imaging unit	Is the drive mechanism of the imaging unit dirty or damaged?	YES	Clean or change the imaging unit.
4	inaging unit	Is the photo conductor dirty, scratched, or worn?	YES	Change the imaging unit.
5	Transfer roller	Are the transfer roller and drive mechanism dirty, scratched, deformed, or worn?	YES	Change the transfer roller.
6	Fuser unit	Are the rollers and drive mecha- nism of the fuser unit dirty, scratched, deformed, or worn?	YES	Change the fuser unit.
7	Driving unit	During color printing, this symp- tom happens with 0.5 mm pitches.	YES	Change the driving unit.
8		Has the problem been eliminated through the checks of steps up to 7?	NO	Change the transfer belt.

21. FAX error

\wedge 21.1 When faxing is not performed correctly

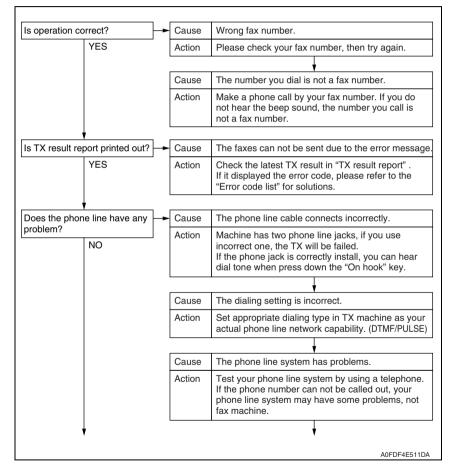
• To explain the solution when faxing is not performed correctly.

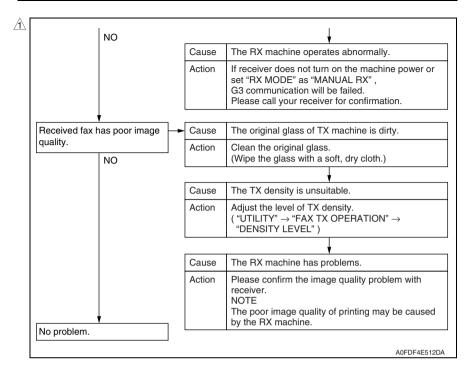
NOTE

 magicolor 4695MF does not support the "ISDN/DSL/ADSL" line officially, it may cause the fax failed in such user environment.

1 21.1.1 Can not send a fax

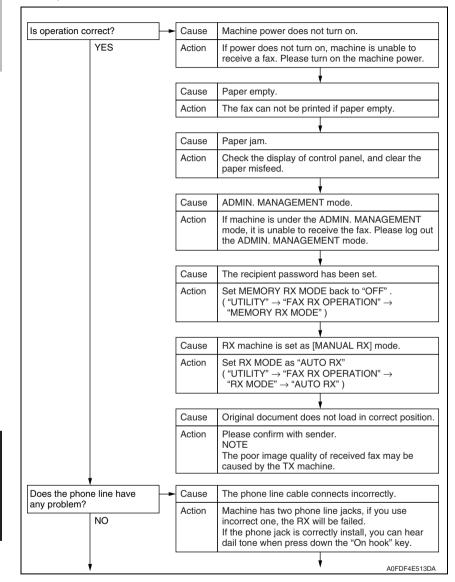
• To explain the solution when fax can not be sent.

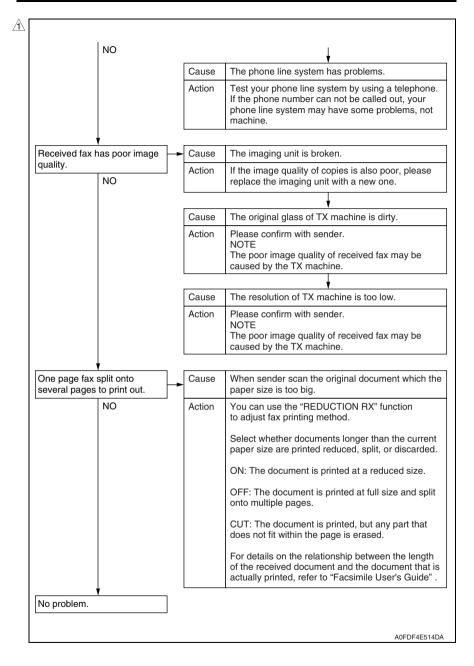




A 21.1.2 Can not receive a fax

• To explain the solution when fax can not be received.





375

Г

A 21.1.3 Dialing connection problem

• To explain the solution when dialing connection has problems.

Can not hear any voice, when	 Cause 	The phone line cable connects incorrectly with machine.
	Action	Make sure the phone line connects to the "TEL" jack of machine.
	Cause	The phone line cable from wall jack to machine connects incorrectly.
	Action	Make sure the phone line cable from wall jack to machine connects to the "LINE" jack of machine.
After dialing, can not hear the ring back tone.	 Cause 	The telephone network system does not support the selected dialing type.
	Action	Set correct dialing type (DTMF/PULSE) in the machine.
After press down "On hook" –	 Cause 	The volume of line monitor is too low.
key, it is hard to hear the voice from receiver/sender.	Action	Increase the volume of line monitor. ("UTILITY" \rightarrow "ADMIN. MANAGEMENT" \rightarrow "COMM. SETTING" \rightarrow "LINE MONITOR")
The ringing volume of	 Cause 	The ringing volume of the phone is set too low (loud).
phone is too low (loud).	Action	Adjust the ringing volume of connected phone.
		A0FDF4E515DA

21.2 Communication error



A00FF4E001DA

A 21.2.1 Outline

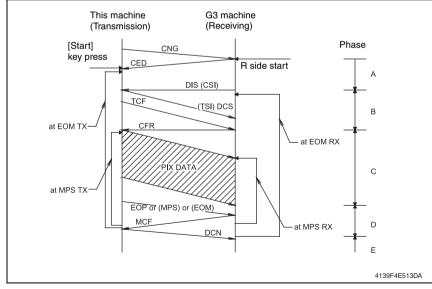
- Error caused by a problem of communication functioning. Five possible causes of errors are:
- 1. Communication is discontinued by a machine error.
- 2. Communication is discontinued by a machine trouble.
- 3. Communication is discontinued by an error occurring at the destination station.
- 4. Communication is discontinued by a protocol error.
- 5. ADF Error on trouble.
- When communication is discontinued due to item 3 or 4, transmission is retried. In other case, transmission is canceled without retry.

1.2.2 Error occurring during transmission

• The transmission error before "Phase-B" performs redial according to the redial interval of each country and the number of times.

The transmission error after "Phase-C" performs redial only one time. Transmission is canceled when an error occurs again. (can change in Soft SW)

 \wedge When an error occurs by ADF TX, transmission is canceled without redial.



21.2.3 Error occurring during reception

• Reception is canceled.

1.3 Error code list

21.3.1 Reception

Co	Possible causes of error
00	Manual receive mode, nothing G3 signal received within 35 sec.
00	Received DIS after sending DIS signal.
00	Received DCN after sending DTC signal.
00	Detect busy tone within receiving phase B.
00	Can not receive any signal within 35 sec. in manual polling mode.
00	Received DCN signal after sending DTC signal in polling RX.
00	Can not receive any correct response after sending three DTC signal.
00	Remote side password not match in polling RX/our side no any file to be polling.
00	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending CFR in data phase C.
00	Can not receive T.30 signal after sending FTT signal.
00	Line polarity change within receiving phase B to D.
î\ 00	Receive DCN signal after sending FTT signal.
00	Can not receive any response from remote side after sending type of xxx_EOM signal.
00	Can not detect energy within 6 sec. after sending FTT command.
î\ 00	Received DCN signal after sending CFR signal.
00	No energy on line over 6 sec. within phase C before any corrected ECM frame.
00	Detect flag but nothing after CFR.
00	Can not correct frame within 6 sec. or in no-ECM mode, one decoding line over 6 sec.
00	File full.
00	Owing to noise interference on the line, receiving side can not receive correct data within specified time (no ECM).
00	Received PWD error in RSD or upgrade F/W.
00	TX and RX machine both are different machine ID in upgrade F/W.
00	TX and RX machine both are different company ID in upgrade F/W.
00	Remote monitor level error remote side can not access in upgrade F/W.
00	Line problem.
00	Can not receive any signal within 6 sec. at phase D.
00	Received incorrect signal at phase D (not EOP, MPS, EOM, DCS PPS_Q, PPS_Q, etc.).
00	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending MCF or RTP, RTN signal.
00	Received DCN signal at phase D within pages (not last page).
00	In non-ECM mode, when machine already received the data but next line data does not receive within 13.1 seconds.
00	Remote side TSI not define in machine one touch or speed dial directory.
00	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending CTR.
00	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending PPR.
00	Can not receive correct signal after sending RNR signal.
00	Receive incorrect signal at phase D in ECM mode.
00	Can not receive carrier /FSK signal within 6 sec. after sending MCF in ECM mode.
00	Can not receive any correct signal after sending RNR response with ERR signal.
00	Receive incorrect signal when sending RNR which response with ERR signal.

Δ

	Code	Possible causes of error
	0047	Can not receive correct signal after sending ERR signal.
	0048	Can not receive correct signal after receive PPS_PRI_Q or PRI_Q, EOR_PRI_Q.
ĺ	0049	Can not receive correct signal after sending PIP/PIN signal within 13 sec.
	004A	Line energy over threshold last 60 sec. after MCF, and can not detect FSK or carrier signal in ECM mode.
	004B	Can not detect correct FSK signal even through detected FSK tone within 6 sec.
	004C	Handshake fail during re-train or between page in V.34 RX.
	004E	Receive DCN signal after sending DIS in V.34.
	004F	Remote side disconnected after sending ANSam in V.8 phase.
	0050	Can not receive any correct signal after sending CJ signal in V.8 phase.
ĺ	0051	Can not receive phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 20 seconds in V.34.
	0052	Can not receive phase 4 signal after phase 3 within 20 seconds in V.34.
	0053	Modem disconnect after phase 4 in V.34.
	0054	Remote side disconnected after phase 4 in V.8.
	0055	Receive incorrect signal after sending DIS signal in V.34.
	0056	Modem disconnect after sending CFR in V.34.
	0057	Can not detect image signal within 6 seconds after sending CFR.
	0058	Can not detect image signal within 6 seconds after modem enter to primary phase in V.34.
Â	005A	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame within 3 minutes in phase C.
	005B	Can not detect phase 5 signal after primary channel within 6 seconds.
	005C	Detect busy tone within control channel after phase C.
Â	005D	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame within 12 sec. in phase C.
	005E	Can not detect control channel signal after received RCP frame within 6 seconds.
	005F	Can not detect silence after sending JM signal for polling TX function.
Â	0060	There are no bulletin files to be polled in V.34.
Â	0061	Machine can not detect V.21 or V.8 signal within 35 seconds.
	0062	Modem disconnect in phase D after our side sending out flags sequence in control channel.
	0063	Can not receive any flag sequence in control channel within 6 seconds in phase D.
	0064	Can not detect any control channel signal in phase D within 60 seconds even through energy still on the line.
	0065	Can not detect any control channel signal within 60 seconds after detect silence in phase D.
	0066	Can not receive T.30 signal or carrier after sending CFR in V.34.
ĺ	0070	User press stop key within receiving.
ĺ	0071	Memory full within receiving.
ĺ	0072	Received EOR_Q signal.

21.3.2 Transmission

Г	Code	Possible causes of error
-	0080	Can not detect any G3 signal within 35 sec. specified by ITU-T in phase B.
-	0080	
-		Received DTC signal in transmission phase.
-	0082	Transmitting unit receives a signal other than DIS or DTC and DCN in phase B.
-	0083	Detected FSK signal, but can not receive any signal within 35 seconds.
-	0084	Detect DCN signal in phase B.
_	0085	Transmitting unit sending DCS 3 times consecutively, but each time responds with DIS/DTC.
_	0086	Detected responds signal other than DTC, DIS, FTT, DCN or CFR after sending DCS.
1	0087	Training attempt has failed because speed unit can not adjust to lower speed.
_	0088	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal.
_	008B	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but it is not compatible with our machine.
	008D	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but remote side can not receive document temporary, may be cause by run out of paper or other reason.
	008E	Remote side CSI number not defined in machine one touch or speed dial directory.
Γ	008F	Modem not ready to received V.34 data within 6 seconds after received CFR signal.
	0090	Called side document not ready for our polling.
	0091	Sending out DCS+TCF signal 3 times consecutively but no signal in response from receiver.
	0092	Remote side disconnected within transmitting phase.
	0093	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal for V.34.
	0094	Time out during transmit ECM frame or RCP command.
	0095	Wrong ID number when Polling RX.
	0099	Remote side disconnect after primary channel.
	009A	Can not detect any signal after sending CI signal.
	009C	Received DCN after sending DTC in V.34 polling RX.
	009D	Remote side hang up before V.34 modem enter phase 2 state in V.34 polling RX.
	009F	Can not received any response from other side after sending PPS_EOM signal.
	00A0	User stop or cancel transmission job.
	00A1	Document JAM within transmission.
	00AE	Can not finished V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after CM signal within 30 seconds.
	00AF	Modem can not enter into control channel after TX side sending out RCP signal for V.34.
	00B0	Can not received any command after our side retry there DCS signal in V.34 TX.
	00B1	Can not finish V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after ANSam signal within 35 seconds.
	00B2	Can not detect phase 2 signal after our side sending CJ signal within 30 seconds.
	00B3	Can not detect correct V.21 or JM signal after sending CM signal.
-	00B4	Can not detect correct phase 2 signal within 25 second after CM/JM signal exchange.
ſ	00B5	Can not detect phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 25 seconds.
	00B6	Can not detect phase 4 signal within 25 seconds after CM/JM exchange.
F	00B7	Can not detect phase 5 signal after phase 4 within 30 seconds.
	00B8	Remote side disconnect after our side sending DCS signal in V.34.
F	00B9	Receive T.30 signal other than DIS, DCS, CFR after sending DCS signal in V.34.
F	00BA	Can not received correct signal after our side sending DTC signal in V.34.
	00BB	Every time our side received DIS signal after sending DTC in V.34.
L		

A

Code	Possible causes of error
00BC	Modem can not ready within 10 seconds after entering primary channel in V.34.
00BD	Can not detect correct V.21 or JM signal after detected FSK frequency.
00BE	Remote side no document to be polled after V8 handshaking.
00BF	Capability no match.
00C0	Remote side disconnect before entering primary channel in V.34.
00C1	At phase D, transmitting units out EOP 3 times consecutively, but receive no answer from receiving unit.
00C2	Remote side disconnect after sending out V.8 CM signal.
00C4	After sending MPS signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
00C5	Received DCN signal after sending MPS signal.
00C9	At phase D, sending MPS 3 times consecutively, but no answer from receiving unit.
00CA	After sending EOP signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, PRI-EOP, DCN.
00CB	After sending EOP signal, the received is DCN signal.
00CC	After sending EOM signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
00CD	At phase D, transmitting units out EOM 3 times consecutively, but receive no answer.
00CE	At phase D, transmitting units out EOM, but receive DCN.
00CF	Received incorrect signal after sending DTC signal for V.34 polling.
00D0	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_NULL.
00D1	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOP signal in V.34.
00D2	Received DCN after sending PPS_EOP signal.
00D3	Received DCN after sending PPS_NULL signal.
00D4	Received DCN after sending PPS_EOM signal.
00D5	T5 timeout.
00D8	Can not detect correct phase 3 signal for polling within 25 seconds.
00D9	Can not detect correct phase 3 signal after detect silence after phase 2.
00DA	Can not detect phase 4 signal within 30 seconds or remote side hang up over 6 seconds.
00DB	Can not received any T.30 signal within 15 seconds within phase 4.
00DC	Received T.30 signal in phase 4 other than DCS, DIS or DTC.
00DE	Remote side no SUB capability in V.34.
00E0	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_NULL 3 times consecutively but receive not answer.
00E1	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_NULL.
00E2	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_NULL.
00E4	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_MPS 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00E5	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_MPS.
00E6	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_MPS.
00E7	Received DCN after sending PPS_MPS.
00E8	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_EOP 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00E9	Receive PIN signal after sent last page three times.
00EA	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_EOP.
00EB	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_EOM 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00EC	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOM.
	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sent out PPS_EOM.

Code	Possible causes of error
00EE	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_NULL 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00EF	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_NULL.
00F0	Can not receive any response procedure after sending EOR_NULL.
00F1	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_MPS 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00F2	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_MPS.
00F3	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_MPS.
00F4	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_MPS.
00F5	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_EOP 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00F6	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOP.
00F7	After received ERR, our side can not received response after sending EOR_EOP com- mand.
00F8	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_EOM 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
00F9	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOM.
00FA	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_EOM.
00FB	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_EOM.
00FC	Can not receive any response after sending CTC.
00FD	Can not speed down to lower speed in ECM mode.
00FE	Memory full for transmission.
00FF	Redial all fail.

$_{\rm A}$ 21.4 Error codes and corresponding solution

• The following tables contain the fax error codes. An error code can have more than one definition (cause), and more than one solution.

NOTE

• <*1>: Please enter user service mode to boost TX level of magicolor 4695MF. (USER SERVICE MODE \rightarrow FAX MAINTENANCE \rightarrow TX LEVEL)

A. How to enter user service mode?

- 1. On the initial screen, press the Select key to call [MACHINE SETTING] to the screen.
- 2. Keep on pressing ◀ key over two seconds.

B. How to exit user service mode?

• Press the Stop/Reset key.

1.4.1 Reception error code (0001-0072)

(1) Error code: 0001

Definition	Manual receive mode, nothing G3 signal received within 35 sec.
Solution	 Check whether the sender is the FAX machine or not. Check whether the telephone line is connect correctly or not. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Set SOFT SW21 [3] to "1" (DIS signal length = 4 bytes). NOTE The default setting is "0" (DIS signal length = 8 bytes).

(1) (2) Error code: 0003

Definition	Received DIS after sending DIS signal.
Solution	 The cause is the sender does not place the original document correctly for fax- ing. Ask sender put the original document correctly and resend the FAX again.

/î (3) Error code: 0013

Definition	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending CFR in data phase C.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

1 (4) Error code: 0014

Definition	Can not receive T.30 signal after sending FTT signal.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

(5) Error code: 0016

De	efinition	Receive DCN signal after sending FTT signal.
So	olution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (6) Error code: 0017

Definition	Can not receive any response from remote side after sending type of xxx_EOM sig- nal.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

/î (7) Error code: 0018

Definition	Can not detect energy within 6 sec. after sending FTT command.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

▲ (8) Error code: 0019

Definition	Received DCN signal after sending CFR signal.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(9) Error code: 001A

Definition	No energy on line over 6 sec. within phase C before any corrected ECM frame.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

10) Error code: 001D

Definition	Detect flag but nothing after CFR.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

<u>/</u>1 (11) Error code: 0020

Definition	Can not correct frame within 6 sec. or in no-ECM mode, one decoding line over 6 sec.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

A

(12) Error code: 0021

Definition	File full.
Solution	 Print out the receiving data which was stored in the FAX memory or delete the unnecessary data. Execute MEMORY CLEAR. Reboot the machine.

A (13) Error code: 0022

Definition	Owing to noise interference on the line, receiving side can not receive correct data within specified time (no ECM).
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

1 (14) Error code: 002A

Definition	Line problem.
Solution	 Check whether the telephone line is connect correctly or not. Check the dialing number whether is correct or not. Check the machine setting whether the dial type setting (DTMF/PLUSE) is applicable on the telephone network system. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Adjust the SOFT SW07 [8] to "0", and disable the dial tone detect before dial.

▲ (15) Error code: 0030

Definition	Can not receive any signal within 6 sec. at phase D.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

A (16) Error code: 0031

Definition	Received incorrect signal at phase D (not EOP, MPS, EOM, DCS PPS_Q, PPS_Q, etc.).
Solution	 Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (17) Error code: 0032

Definition	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending MCF or RTP, RTN signal.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(18) Error code: 0033

Definition	Received DCN signal at phase D within pages (not last page).
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (19) Error code: 0039

Definition	In non-ECM mode, when machine already received the data but next line data does not receive within 13.1 seconds.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

1 (20) Error code: 003F

Definition	Remote side TSI not define in machine one touch or speed dial directory.
Solution	 Register the remote side telephone number in GROUP DIAL LIST or SPEED DIAL LIST of machine. Print out the GROUP DIAL LIST and SPEED DIAL LIST to confirm that the reg- istered telephone number is the same as the coming sender's number.

/1 (21) Error code: 0040

Definition	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending CTR.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

A (22) Error code: 0041

Definition	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. after sending PPR.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

A (23) Error code: 0042

Definition	Can not receive correct signal after sending RNR signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

1 (24) Error code: 0043

Definition	Receive incorrect signal at phase D in ECM mode.
Solution	 Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Δ

(25) Error code: 0044

Definition	Can not receive carrier /FSK signal within 6 sec. after sending MCF in ECM mode.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (26) Error code: 0045

Definition	Can not receive any correct signal after sending RNR response with ERR signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

A (27) Error code: 0046

Definition	Receive incorrect signal when sending RNR which response with ERR signal.
Solution	 Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (28) Error code: 0047

Definition	Can not receive correct signal after sending ERR signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

A (29) Error code: 0048

Definition	Can not receive correct signal after receive PPS_PRI_Q or PRI_Q, EOR_PRI_Q.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

1 (30) Error code: 0049

Definition	Can not receive correct signal after sending PIP/PIN signal within 13 sec.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

(31) Error code: 004A

Definition	Line energy over threshold last 60 sec. after MCF, and can not detect FSK or carrier signal in ECM mode.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Reduce the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(32) Error code: 004B

Definition	Can not detect correct FSK signal even through detected FSK tone within 6 sec.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. Boost the TX level of sender's machine.

/1 (33) Error code: 004C

Definition	Handshake fail during re-train or between page in V.34 RX.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(34) Error code: 004E

Definition	Receive DCN signal after sending DIS in V.34.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

小 (35) Error code: 004F

Definition	Remote side disconnected after sending ANSam in V.8 phase.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (36) Error code: 0050

Definition	Can not receive any correct signal after sending CJ signal in V.8 phase.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A

(37) Error code: 0051

Definition	Can not receive phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 20 seconds in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (38) Error code: 0052

Definition	Can not receive phase 4 signal after phase 3 within 20 seconds in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine TX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (39) Error code: 0053

Definition	Modem disconnect after phase 4 in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (40) Error code: 0054

Definition	Remote side disconnected after phase 4 in V.8.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (41) Error code: 0055

Definition	Receive incorrect signal after sending DIS signal in V.34.
Solution	 Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (42) Error code: 0056

Definition	Modem disconnect after sending CFR in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(43) Error code: 0057

s.	
Definition	Can not detect image signal within 6 seconds after sending CFR.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (44) Error code: 0058

Definition	Can not detect image signal within 6 seconds after modem enter to primary phase in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (45) Error code: 005A

Definition	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame within 3 minutes in phase C.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (46) Error code: 005B

Definition	Can not detect phase 5 signal after primary channel within 6 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (47) Error code: 005C

Definition	Detect busy tone within control channel after phase C.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (48) Error code: 005D

Definition	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame within 12 sec. in phase C.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, and then ask sender resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A

(49) Error code: 005E

Definition	Can not detect control channel signal after received RCP frame within 6 seconds.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (50) Error code: 0060

Definition	There are no bulletin files to be polled in V.34.
Solution	1. Polling TX is not available.

A (51) Error code: 0061

Definition	Machine can not detect V.21 or V.8 signal within 35 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (52) Error code: 0062

Definition	Modem disconnect in phase D after our side sending out flags sequence in control channel.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (53) Error code: 0063

Definition	Can not receive any flag sequence in control channel within 6 seconds in phase D.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (54) Error code: 0064

Definition	Can not detect any control channel signal in phase D within 60 seconds even through energy still on the line.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(55) Error code: 0065

Definition	Can not detect any control channel signal within 60 seconds after detect silence in phase D.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (56) Error code: 0066

Definition	Can not receive T.30 signal or carrier after sending CFR in V.34.
Solution	 Ask sender resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine RX speed to V.17, and then ask sender resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

<u>∕</u>1 (57) Error code: 0070

Definition	User press stop key within receiving.
Solution	1. Ask sender resend the FAX again.

<u>∕1</u> (58) Error code: 0071

Definition	Memory full within receiving.
Solution	 Split the document into several copies at sender, and send them by several different times. Print out the receiving data which was stored in the FAX memory or delete the unnecessary data. Rebot the machine. Execute MEMORY CLEAR.

▲ (59) Error code: 0072

Definition	Received EOR_Q signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Reduce the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Δ

1.4.2 Transmission error code (0080-00FF)

(1) Error code: 0080

Definition	Can not detect any G3 signal within 35 sec. specified by ITU-T in phase B.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/↑ (2) Error code: 0081

Definition	Received DTC signal in transmission phase.
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/î (3) Error code: 0082

Definition	Transmitting unit receives a signal other than DIS or DTC and DCN in phase B.
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(4) Error code: 0083

Definition	Detected FSK signal, but can not receive any signal within 35 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/↑ (5) Error code: 0084

Definition	Detect DCN signal in phase B.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (6) Error code: 0085

Definition	Transmitting unit sending DCS 3 times consecutively, but each time responds with DIS/DTC.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1>

/₁ (7) Error code: 0086

Definition	Detected responds signal other than DTC, DIS, FTT, DCN or CFR after sending DCS.
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(8) Error code: 0087

Definition	Training attempt has failed because speed unit can not adjust to lower speed.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Adjust the SOFT SW12 [6-7] to "11", while receiving 4 PPR, the speed will down. Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (9) Error code: 0088

Definition	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Register the telephone number in machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (10) Error code: 008B

Definition	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but it is not compatible with our machine.
Solution	 Change the machine TX speed to V.33.6, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (11) Error code: 008D

Definition	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but remote side can not receive document temporary, may be cause by run out of paper or other reason.
Solution	 Contact with recipient, ask for refilling machine with paper. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/↑ (12) Error code: 008F

Definition	Modem not ready to received V.34 data within 6 seconds after received CFR signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

13) Error code: 0091

Definition	Sending out DCS+TCF signal 3 times consecutively but no signal in response from receiver.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Troubleshooting

A

(14) Error code: 0093

Definition	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal for V.34.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Register the telephone number in machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

15) Error code: 0094

Definition	Time out during transmit ECM frame or RCP command.
Solution	 Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (16) Error code: 009A

Definition	Can not detect any signal after sending CI signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (17) Error code: 009F

Definition	Can not received any response from other side after sending PPS_EOM signal.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

18) Error code: 00A0

Definition	User stop or cancel transmission job.
Solution	1. Resend the FAX again.

1 (19) Error code: 00A1

Definition	Document JAM within transmission.
Solution	1. Clear JAM ERROR, then resend the FAX again.

1 (20) Error code: 00AE

Definition	Can not finished V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after CM signal within 30 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(21) Error code: 00AF

Definition	Modem can not enter into control channel after TX side sending out RCP signal for V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (22) Error code: 00B1

Definition	Can not finish V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after ANSam signal within 35 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (23) Error code: 00B2

Definition	Can not detect phase 2 signal after our side sending CJ signal within 30 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (24) Error code: 00B3

Definition	Can not detect correct V.21 or JM signal after sending CM signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (25) Error code: 00B4

Definition	Can not detect correct phase 2 signal within 25 second after CM/JM signal exchange.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Δ

(26) Error code: 00B5

Definition	Can not detect phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 25 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (27) Error code: 00B6

Definition	Can not detect phase 4 signal within 25 seconds after CM/JM exchange.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (28) Error code: 00B7

Definition	Can not detect phase 5 signal after phase 4 within 30 seconds.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (29) Error code: 00B8

Definition	Remote side disconnect after our side sending DCS signal in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(30) Error code: 00B9

Definition	Receive T.30 signal other than DIS, DCS, CFR after sending DCS signal in V.34.
Solution	 Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and search for technical support.

(31) Error code: 00BC

Definition	Modem can not ready within 10 seconds after entering primary channel in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

magicolor 4695MF

(32) Error code: 00BD

₩	k
951	
4695	
or ,	
ö	
gio	
na	
_	

/↑ (33) Error code: 00BF

Definition	Capability no match.
Solution	 Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/↑ (34) Error code: 00C0

Definition	Remote side disconnect before entering primary channel in V.34.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Resend the FAX again. Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/î (35) Error code: 00C1

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOP 3 times consecutively, but receive no answer from receiving unit.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(36) Error code: 00C2

Definition	Remote side disconnect after sending out V.8 CM signal.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Resend the FAX again. Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(37) Error code: 00C4

Definition	After sending MPS signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
Solution	 Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Λ

(38) Error code: 00C5

Definition	Received DCN signal after sending MPS signal.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(39) Error code: 00C9

Definition	At phase D, sending MPS 3 times consecutively, but no answer from receiving unit.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Adjust the SOFT SW02 [7-8] to "01" or "10" or "11", then resend it again. Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (40) Error code: 00CA

Definition	After sending EOP signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, PRI-EOP, DCN.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (41) Error code: 00CB

Definition	After sending EOP signal, the received is DCN signal.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/₁ (42) Error code: 00CC

Definition	After sending EOM signal, the received is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (43) Error code: 00CD

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOM 3 times consecutively, but receive no answer.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Adjust the SOFT SW02 [7-8] to "01" or "10" or "11", then resend it again. Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (44) Error code: 00CE

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOM, but receive DCN.	
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. 	

(45) Error code: 00D0

Definition	Rec	eived ERR signal after sending EOR_NULL.
Solution	1.	Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(46) Error code: 00D1

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOP signal in V.34.
Solution	 Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(47) Error code: 00D2

Definition	Received DCN after sending PPS_EOP signal.	
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.	

1 (48) Error code: 00D3

Definition	Received DCN after sending PPS_NULL signal.	
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.	

(49) Error code: 00D4

Definition	Received DCN after sending PPS_EOM signal.	
Solution	 Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. 	

▲ (50) Error code: 00D9

Definition	Can not detect correct phase 3 signal after detect silence after phase 2.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

▲ (51) Error code: 00DA

Definition	Can not detect phase 4 signal within 30 seconds or remote side hang up over 6 seconds.	
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. 	

Troubleshooting

A

(52) Error code: 00DB

Definition	Can not received any T.30 signal within 15 seconds within phase 4.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Definition	Received T.30 signal in phase 4 other than DCS, DIS or DTC.
Solution	 Change the machine TX speed to V.17, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(54) Error code: 00E0

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_NULL 3 times consecutively but receive not answer.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

A (55) Error code: 00E1

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_NULL.	
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information. 	

▲ (56) Error code: 00E2

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_NULL.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(57) Error code: 00E4

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_MPS 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(58) Error code: 00E5

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_MPS.
Solution	 Resend the FAX again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (59) Error code: 00E6

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_MPS.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

<u>/</u>1 (60) Error code: 00E7

Definition	Received DCN after sending PPS_MPS.
Solution	1. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (61) Error code: 00E8

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_EOP 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(62) Error code: 00E9

Definition	Receive PIN signal after sent last page three times.
Solution	 Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (63) Error code: 00EA

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_EOP.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

Troubleshooting

Δ

<u>∕</u>(64) Error code: 00EB

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out PPS_EOM 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Set SOFT SW21 [5] to "1" (T4 timer = 4.5 sec.) Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/1 (65) Error code: 00EC

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOM.
Solution	 Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

/î (66) Error code: 00ED

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sent out PPS_EOM.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(67) Error code: 00EE

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_NULL 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	 Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider. Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Boost the TX level of sender's machine. Boost the machine TX level. <*1> Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

1 (68) Error code: 00EF

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_NULL.
Solution	 Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again. Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.

(69) Error code: 00F0

1.1
<u><u> </u></u>
5
~
LO L
0
~
ų
4
-
5
\simeq
0
~~~
5
<u> </u>
σ
Ċ
_

Definition	Can not receive any response procedure after sending EOR_NULL.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### (70) Error code: 00F1

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_MPS 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### (71) Error code: 00F2

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_MPS.
Solution	<ol> <li>Resend the FAX again.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### /1 (72) Error code: 00F3

Definition	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_MPS.
Solution	<ol> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### /1 (73) Error code: 00F4

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_MPS.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### <u>/1</u> (74) Error code: 00F5

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_EOP 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

Δ

## (75) Error code: 00F6

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOP.
Solution	<ol> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### (76) Error code: 00F7

Definition	After received ERR, our side can not received response after sending EOR_EOP command.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### <u>∕1</u> (77) Error code: 00F8

Definition	At phase D, transmitting units out EOR_EOM 3 times consecutively but receive no answer.
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### /↑ (78) Error code: 00F9

Definition	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOM.
Solution	<ol> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>

#### ▲ (79) Error code: 00FA

Definition	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_EOM.			
Solution	<ol> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>			

#### <u>∕</u>1 (80) Error code: 00FB

Definition	Can not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_EOM.			
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>			

# (81) Error code: 00FC

Definition	Can not receive any response after sending CTC.			
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>			

#### (82) Error code: 00FD

Definition	Can not speed down to lower speed in ECM mode.	
Solution	<ol> <li>Check the line condition whether is too noisy, if necessary, please replace a new telephone line or contact your telecom service provider.</li> <li>Change the machine setting to ECM OFF, then resend again.</li> <li>Boost the TX level of sender's machine.</li> <li>Boost the machine TX level. &lt;*1&gt;</li> <li>Adjust the SOFT SW12 [6-7] to "11", while receiving 4 PPR, the speed will down.</li> <li>Print out the protocol report, and provide it to technical center, ask for analyzing the information.</li> </ol>	

#### 1 (83) Error code: 00FE

Definition	Memory full for transmission.			
Solution	<ol> <li>Split the document into several copies, and send them by several different times.</li> <li>Print out the receiving data which was stored in the FAX memory or delete the unnecessary data.</li> <li>Reboot the machine.</li> <li>Execute MEMORY CLEAR.</li> </ol>			

#### <u>∕1</u> (84) Error code: 00FF

Definition	Redial all fail.	
Solution	<ol> <li>Check whether the dialing number is correct or not.</li> <li>Check whether the telephone line is connect correctly or not.</li> <li>Faxing by Manual TX.</li> <li>Check the machine setting whether is according with the switchboard.</li> <li>Adjust the SOFT SW07 [8] to "0", disable the dial tone detect before dial.</li> <li>Adjust the SOFT SW12 [1-2] to "11", increase T1 time.</li> <li>Adjust the SOFT SW15 [6-8] to "000" or "001" or "101", change to accord with the switchboard environment.</li> </ol>	

Δ

## $\underline{\hat{A}}$ 21.5 FAX can sent but not receive

• Review the following information to determine why faxes are not being received.

#### A. Troubleshooting procedure

Relevant electrical parts			
FAX Control Board (FAXB)			

Step	Check item	Result	Action
1	Turn OFF and ON the power switch.	NO	Go to step 2.
2	Is the telephone line connect correctly?	YES	Go to step 3.
		NO	Connect it correctly.
3	Is there a paper jam?	YES	Clear the paper jam.
5		NO	Go to step 4.
4	Is the machine set to receive faxes manually?	YES	Set the machine to automatic reception.
		NO	Go to step 5.
		YES	Go to step 6.
5	5 Is it able to detect the local ring?		Enter the SERVICE MODE => SOFT SWITCH => Change the SW# 06 bit (3,4) from (1,1) to (0,0)
6	Check the fax control board for correct installation.	YES	Go to step 7.
0		NO	Reinstall the fax control board.
7	Does the error still occur when faxing?	YES	Replace the fax control board.
	Does the error sun occur when laxing?		Complete.

# 1.6 FAX line says talking

• Review the following information to determine why fax line says talking.

#### A. Troubleshooting procedure

Relevant electrical parts		
FAX Control Board (FAXB)		

Step	Check item	Result	Action
1	Turn OFF and ON the power switch.	NO	Go to step 2.
2	Is the telephone line connect correctly?	YES	Go to step 3.
2		NO	Connect it correctly.
3	Is the handset lifted?	YES	Place the handset to on hook.
		NO	Go to step 4.
4	Check the fax control board for correct installation.	YES	Go to step 5.
4		NO	Reinstall the fax control board.
5	Does the error still occur when faxing?	YES	Replace the fax control board.
		NO	Complete.

Δ

# ${}_{\underline{\wedge}}$ 21.7 Pick up the phone, but the machine does not go into Off-Hook state

• Review the following information to determine why machine can not go into Off-Hook state.

#### A. Troubleshooting procedure

Relevant electrical parts			
FAX Control Board (FAXB)			

Step	Check item	Result	Action
1	Turn OFF and ON the power switch.		Go to step 2.
2	Is the handset broken?	YES	Replace the handset on the hook.
2		NO	Go to step 3.
3	Is the input current from PBX not enough?	YES	Increase the input current from PBX.
		NO	Go to step 4.
	Check the Soft SW16 [6-8] according with the switchboard environment.	YES	Go to step 5.
4		NO	Adjust Soft SW16 [6-8] = "000" or "001" or "010" or "101"
5	Check the fax control board for correct installation.	YES	Go to step 6.
		NO	Reinstall the fax control board.
6	Deep the error still ecour when faving?	YES	Replace the fax control board.
Ø	Does the error still occur when faxing?		Complete.

## $_{\rm All}$ 21.8 In VoIP system environment, the machine can not fax properly

• Review the following information to determine why machine can not fax properly in VoIP system environment.

#### A. Troubleshooting procedure

Step	Check item	Result	Action
1 Check t	Check the setting of Soft SW21 [5] = "1"	YES	Complete.
		NO	Adjust Soft SW21 [5] = "1"

## 22. Scan error

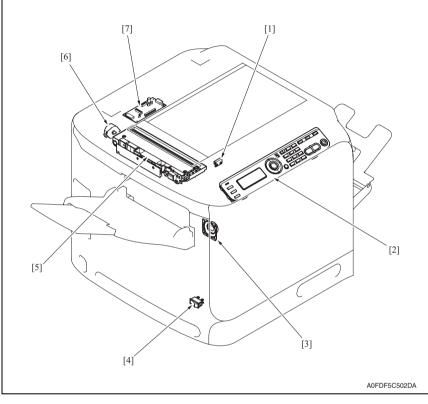
Code	Display	Content	
0100	CANNOT CONNECT SMTP Server		
0101	CANNOT CONNECT POP3 Server		
0102	CANNOT CONNECT DNS Server	<ul> <li>While the scanned document was being sent in Scan mode, a connection with the specified server could not be established.</li> </ul>	
0103	CANNOT CONNECT FTP Proxy Server		
0104	CANNOT CONNECT SMB Server		
0106	FTP SERVER ERROR	. The file connet he could on the indicated conver	
0107	SMB SERVER ERROR	The file cannot be saved on the indicated server.	
0108	WRONG PASSWORD FTP Server		
0109	WRONG PASSWORD SMB Server	<ul> <li>The password is incorrect, so the indicated server could not</li> </ul>	
010A	WRONG PASSWORD SMTP Server	be accessed.	
010B	WRONG PASSWORD POP3 Server		
010D	SERVER MEMORY FULL SMTP Server	The memory of the SMTP server has become full.	
010F	CANNOT GET IP SMTP Server		
0110	CANNOT GET IP POP3 Server	The IP address of the SMTP server could not be obtained from the DNS server.	
0111	CANNOT GET IP FTP Server		
0113	COMMUNICATION ERROR SMTP Server		
0114	COMMUNICATION ERROR FTP Server	While data was being sent in Scan mode, the connection to the server was interrupted.	
0115	COMMUNICATION ERROR SMB Server		
0118	DISCONNECT SMTP Server		
0119	DISCONNECT POP3 Server	• The connection to the convextures intervented	
011B	DISCONNECT FTP Proxy Server	The connection to the server was interrupted.	
011C	DISCONNECT SMB Server		

Blank Page

## Appendix

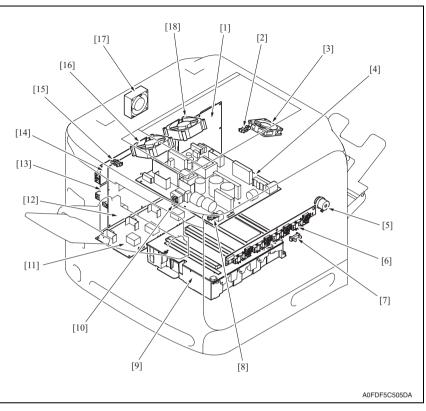
23. Parts layout drawing

#### 23.1 Main body



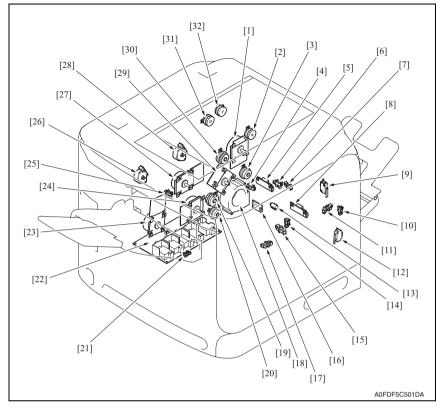
- [1] Original cover sensor (RS100)
- [2] Operation board (OB)
- [3] Speaker (SP1)
- [4] Main power switch (SW1)

- [5] Exposure unit
- [6] Scanner motor (M100)
- [7] Relay board (REYB)



- [1] Print control board (PRCB)
- [2] Switchback sensor (PS30)
- [3] Duplex cooling fan motor (FM4)
- [4] DC power supply (DCPU)
- [5] 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL5) [14] NCU board (NCUB)
- [6] Toner level sensor board (TLSB)
- [7] Waste toner sensor (PS11)
- [8] Scanner open sensor (PS24)
- [9] PH unit

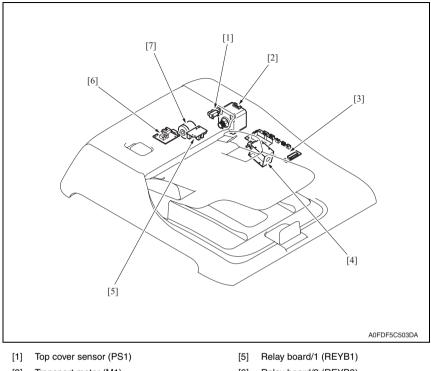
- [10] Exit sensor/2 (PS31)
- [11] High voltage unit/2 (HV2)
- [12] MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)
- [13] MFP board/2 (MFPB/2)
- [15] Media full sensor (PS32)
- [16] DC power supply fan motor (FM1)
- [17] Defogger fan motor (FM5)
- [18] Fusing fan motor (FM2)



- [1] Fusing motor (M4)
- [2] Duplex transport roller clutch (CL13)
- [3] Tray1 media feed clutch (CL2)
- [4] 2nd image transfer retraction position sensor (PS10)
- [5] IDC sensor board/Re (IDCSB/R)
- [6] Media loop sensor (PS6)
- [7] Duplex transport sensor (PS26)
- [8] IDC sensor board/Fr (IDCSB/F)
- [9] Front door switch (SW2)
- [10] Right door sensor (PS21)
- [11] Front door sensor (PS22)
- [12] Right door switch (SW3)
- [13] OHP sensor (PS7)
- [14] Registration sensor (PS4)
- [15] Tray1 media empty sensor (PS3)
- [16] Temperature/ humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS) [32] Switchback roller feed clutch (CL11)

- [17] Tray2 media empty sensor (PS1)
- [18] Ozone ventilation fan motor (FM3)
- [19] Registration roller clutch (CL3)
- [20] Tray2 media feed clutch (CL1)
- [21] Tray2 set switch (SW5)
- [22] High voltage unit/1 (HV1)
- [23] Color developing motor (M1)
- [24] K developing motor (M5)
- [25] 1st image transfer retraction position sensor (PS9)
- [26] Toner supply motor /Y, M (M6)
- [27] Color PC drum motor (M2)
- [28] Toner supply motor/C, K (M7)
- [29] Transport motor (M3)
- [30] 1st image transfer pressure/retraction clutch (CL4)
- [31] Switchback roller reverse clutch (CL12)

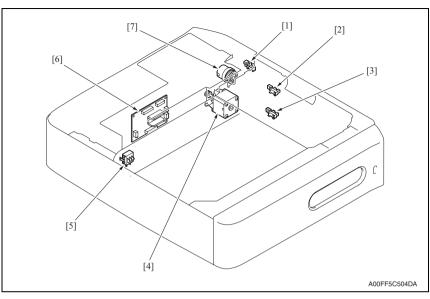
#### 23.2 Auto Document Feeder Unit



- [2] Transport motor (M1)
- [3] DF control board (DFCB)
- [4] Retraction solenoid (SD1)

- [6] Relay board/2 (REYB2)
- [7] Feed clutch (CL1)

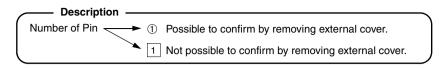
#### 23.3 Lower feeder unit (option)

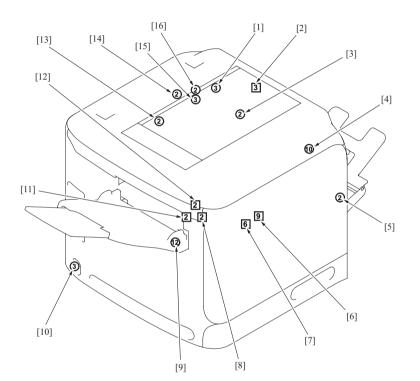


- [1] Right door sensor (PS5)
- [2] Media feed sensor (PS3)
- [3] Media empty sensor (PS1)
- [4] Transport motor (M1)

- [5] Media size switch (SW1)
- [6] PC control board (PCCB)
- [7] Media feed clutch (CL1)

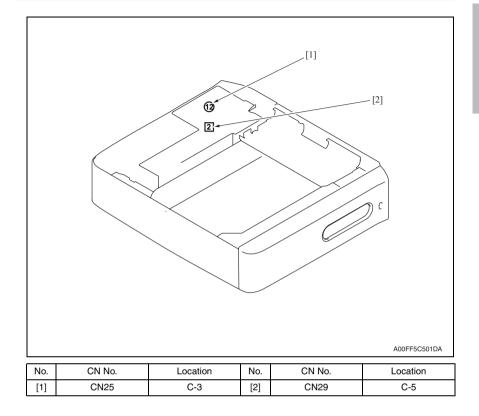
## 24. Connector layout drawing





A0FDF5C504DA

No.	CN No.	Location	No.	CN No.	Location
[1]	CN201	E-1	[9]	CN25	E-17 to 18
[2]	CN27	E-4	[10]	CN2	O-1
[3]	CN103	E-4	[11]	CN24	E-16
[4]	CN100	E-13	[12]	CN23	E-16
[5]	CN12	E-7	[13]	CN21	K-4 to 5
[6]	CN202	F-4 to 5	[14]	CN51	F-2
[7]	CN201	F-3 to 4	[15]	CN53	F-3
[8]	CN28	E-15	[16]	CN52	F-3



#### 24. Connector layout drawing

Blank Page

Field Service Ver. 2.0 Dec. 2010



# SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

# Auto Document Feeder Unit

2010.12 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Ver. 2.0

## **Revision history**

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, A is shown at the left margin of the revised section. The number inside A represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a page that contains the revision, **A** is shown near the page number of the corresponding page.

The number inside  $\mathbf{\Lambda}$  represents the number of times the revision has been made.

#### NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2010/12	2.0	Â	Error correction
2008/09	1.0	_	Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

## CONTENTS

## Auto Document Feeder Unit

## Outline

1	Product Specifications1	
••	1 roddol opodinodilonomi interneti i	

## Maintenance

2.	Perio	dic check	3
2.1	Maii	ntenance procedure (Periodic parts check)	3
3.	Other	·	1
3.1	Disa	assembly/Adjustment prohibited items	4
3.2	Disa	assembly/Assembly/Cleaning list (other parts)	5
3.2	2.1	Disassembly/Assembly parts list	5
3.2	2.2	Cleaning parts list	5
3.3	Disa	assembly/Assembly procedure	ô
3.3	3.1	Paper feed roller	3
3.3	3.2	Pick-up roller	7
3.3	3.3	Auto Document Feeder Unit	9
3.3	3.4	Top cover	C
3.3	3.5	ADF cover 10	C
3.3	3.6	Document feeder tray11	1
3.3	3.7	DF control board (DFCB) 1	1
3.3	3.8	Transport motor (M1)	2
3.3	3.9	Retraction solenoid (SD1)	2
3.3	3.10	Separator pad	3
3.4	Clea	aning procedure14	4
3.4	4.1	Paper feed roller / pick-up roller	4
3.4	1.2	Separator pad14	4

## Adjustment/Setting

4.	How t	o use the adjustment section	15
5.	SERV		16
5.1	SEF	RVICE MODE entry procedure	16
5.2	ADJ	UST	17
5.2	2.1	ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM	17
5.2	2.2	ADF 1ST MAIN REG	18
5.2	2.3	ADF 1ST SUB REG	19

5.2.4	ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM	20
5.2.5	ADF 2ND MAIN REG	21
5.2.6	ADF 2ND SUB REG	22
5.2.7	ADF LOOP	23

# Troubleshooting

6.	Jam o	lisplay	25
6.1		ieed display	
6.		Misfeed display resetting procedure	
6.2	Sen	sor layout	26
6.3	Solu	ution	27
6.3	3.1	Initial check items	27
6.3	3.2	Misfeed at the document feeding section	28
6.3	3.3	Misfeed at the document transport section	29
6.3	3.4	Misfeed at the document exit section	30

# Outline

# 1. Product Specifications

## A. Type

Name	Automatic Document Feeder	
Installation	Inserted at upper-rear side of main body	
Document alignment	Center	
Document loading	Face up	

#### **B.** Functions

Modes	1-Sided Mode / 2-Sided Mode

#### C. Paper

Type of document	1-Sided mode: 50 g/m ² to 128 g/m ²		
Type of document	2-Sided mode: 50 g/m ² to 128 g/m ²		
	A5S, B5S, A4S, LegalS (8.5 x 14), LetterS (8.5 x 11), Invoice (8.5 x 5.5)		
Detectable document size	Width	140 to 216 mm	
	Length	148 to 355.6 mm	
Capacity	50 sheets (80 g/m ² ) or loa	ad height of 8 mm or less.	

#### D. Maintenance

Machine durability	150,000 originals feed or 5 years, whichever comes first

#### E. Paper feed prohibited originals

• The following types of originals should not be used.

Types of document	Possible malfunctions
Original that is stapled or clipped.	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure due to clip clogging
Pasted originals	Misfeed, broken original, or folded paste-up edges
Book original	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure
Original weighing less than 35 g/m ² or 210 g/m ² or more	Feed failure
Torn original	Feed failure, damaged sheet
Highly curled original (15 mm or more)	Original misfeed due to dog-ear or skew
OHP transparencies	Feed failure
Label Sheet	Feed failure
Photographic paper, gloss enamel paper, or other gloss original	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure
Offset master	Feed failure
Sheets clipped or notched	Damaged sheet
Less-than-0.05-mm-thick thin paper	Misfeed
More-than-0.15-mm-thick thin paper	Misfeed

#### F. Paper feed not guaranteed originals

If fed, paper feed will be possible to some extent but trouble occurrence will be possible.

Type of original	Possible trouble
Sheets lightly curled (Curled amount: 10 - 15 mm)	Dog-eared, exit failure
Heat sensitive paper	Edge folded, exit failure, transport failure
Translucent paper	Take-up failure, transport failure
Paper immediately after paper exit from the main unit	Take-up failure, transport failure
Paper with many punched holes (e.g., loose leaf) limited to vertical feeding	Multi-page feed due to flashes from holes
Sheets with 2 to 4 holes	Transport failure
Sheets two-folded or Z-folded	Transport failure, image deformation
Sheets folded	Image deformation, multi-page feed, take-up failure

#### G. Machine specifications

	DC 24 V (supplied from the main body)
Power requirements	DC 3.3 V (supplied from the main body)
	DC 5 V (supplied from the main body)
Dimensions	506 mm (W) x 432 mm (D) x 89 mm (H) 20 inch (W) x 17 inch (D) x 3.5 inch (H)
Weight	4.5 kg (10 lb)

#### H. Operating

· Conforms to the operating environment of the main body.

#### NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

# Maintenance

2. Periodic check

# 2.1 Maintenance procedure (Periodic parts check)

• Periodically replaced parts are not employed.

# 3. Other

# 3.1 Disassembly/Adjustment prohibited items

#### A. Paint-locked screws

#### NOTE

- To prevent loose screws, a screw lock in blue or green series color is applied to the screws.
- The screw lock is applied to the screws that may get loose due to the vibrations and loads created by the use of machine or due to the vibrations created during transportation.
- If the screw lock coated screws are loosened or removed, be sure to apply a screw lock after the screws are tightened.

#### B. Red-painted screws

#### NOTE

- The screws which are difficult to be adjusted in the field are painted in red in order to prevent them from being removed by mistake.
- Do not remove or loosen any of the red-painted screws in the field. It should also be noted that, when two or more screws are used for a single part, only one representative screw may be marked with the red paint.

#### C. Variable resistors on board

#### NOTE

• Do not turn the variable resistors on boards for which no adjusting instructions are given in Adjustment/Setting.

#### D. Removal of PWBs

#### 

- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "Handling of PWBs" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

# 3.2 Disassembly/Assembly/Cleaning list (other parts)

## 3.2.1 Disassembly/Assembly parts list

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1	Rollers	Paper feed roller	P.6
2	nollers	Pick-up roller	P.7
3	Unit	Auto Document Feeder Unit	P.9
4		Top cover	P.10
5	Exterior parts	ADF cover	P.10
6		Document feeder tray	P.11
7	Board and etc	DF control board (DFCB)	P.11
8		Transport motor (M1)	P.12
9	Other part	Retraction solenoid (SD1)	P.12
10		Separator pad	P.13

#### 3.2.2 Cleaning parts list

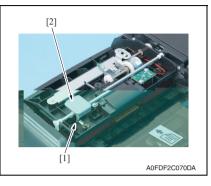
No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1	1 Rollers	Paper feed roller	P.14
2		Pick-up roller	r.14
3	Other part Separator pad		P.14

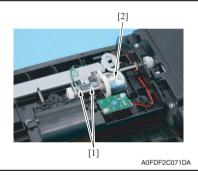
Auto Document Feeder Unit

# 3.3 Disassembly/Assembly procedure

#### 3.3.1 Paper feed roller

- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove the top cover. See P.10

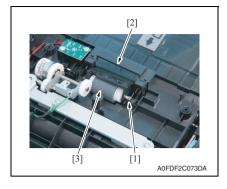




[2] [1] ADFDF2C072DA 3. Remove the spring [1], and remove the lock lever assy [2].

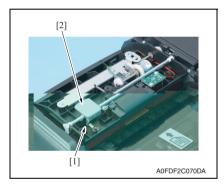
4. Remove the two screws [1] to free the feed clutch [2].

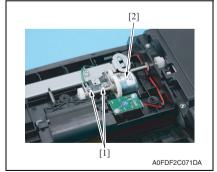
5. Remove the screw [1] and spring [2].



#### 3.3.2 Pick-up roller

- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove the top cover. See P.10





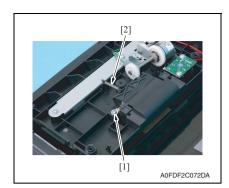
- 6. Remove the shaft [1] and the pickup/paper feed roller assy [2].
- 7. Remove the paper feed roller [3].

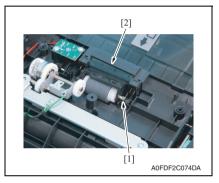
Auto Document Feeder Unit

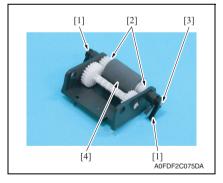
the lock lever assy [2].

3. Remove the spring [1], and remove

4. Remove the two screws [1] to free the feed clutch [2].







5. Remove the screw [1] and spring [2].

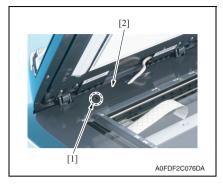
6. Remove the shaft [1] and the pickup/paper feed roller assy [2].

- 7. Remove two stoppers [1] and two Erings [2].
- 8. Remove the shaft [3] and the pick-up roller [4].

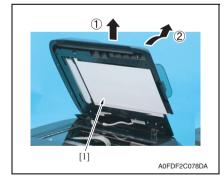
Auto Document Feeder Unit

#### 3.3.3 Auto Document Feeder Unit

1. Open the auto document feeder unit.





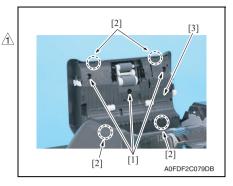


2. Unhook the tab [1], and remove the connector cover [2].

3. Disconnect two connectors [1].

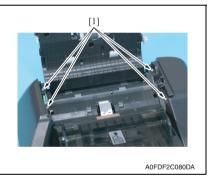
 Following the order of the arrows shown, remove the automatic document feeder unit [1].

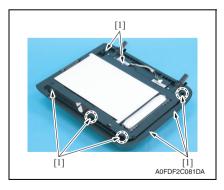
## 3.3.4 Top cover



#### 3.3.5 ADF cover

- 1. Remove the auto document feeder unit. See P.9
- 2. Remove the top cover. See P.10



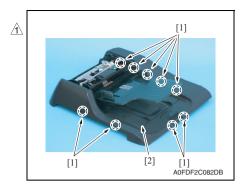


- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove three screws [1], unhook four tabs [2], and then remove the top cover [3].

3. Remove four screws [1].

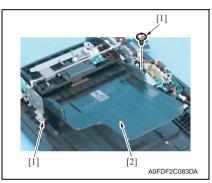
4. Remove eight screws [1].

Auto Document Feeder Unit



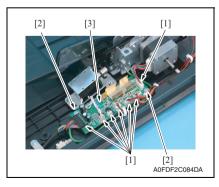
## 3.3.6 Document feeder tray

1. Remove the ADF cover. See P.10



## 3.3.7 DF control board (DFCB)

1. Remove the ADF cover. See P.10



 Unhook nine tabs [1] and, while allowing the gear to escape from the cover, remove the ADF cover [2].

Maintenance

Auto Document Feeder Unit

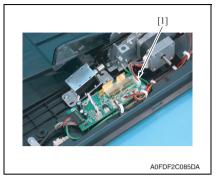
2. Remove two screws [1] and the doc-

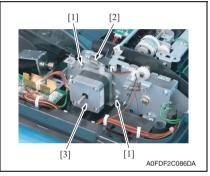
ument feeder tray [2].

 Disconnect the seven connectors [1] and remove the two screws [2]. Then, remove the DF control board [3].

#### 3.3.8 Transport motor (M1)

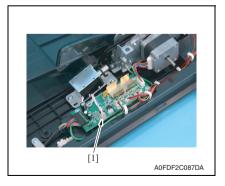
1. Remove the ADF cover. See P.10





#### 3.3.9 Retraction solenoid (SD1)

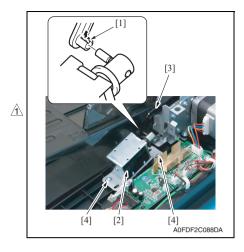
1. Remove the ADF cover. See P.10



2. Disconnect the connector (PA7) [1] from the DF control board.

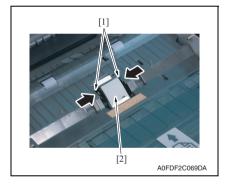
 Remove two screws [1] and spring [2], and remove the transport motor [3].

2. Disconnect the connector (PA6) [1] from the DF control board.



## 3.3.10 Separator pad

1. Open the top cover.



- Pushing the tab [1] in the direction of the arrow to unhook it, remove the lever [3] from the retraction solenoid [2].
- 4. Remove two screws [4], and remove the retraction solenoid [2].

#### NOTE

 Scribe the portion at which the solenoid is fixed and, at reinstallation, reinstall the solenoid in correct alignment with the scribed line.

2. Remove two tabs [1], and remove the separator pad [2].

#### NOTE

• Be extremely careful not to lose the spring on the separator pad.

3. Other

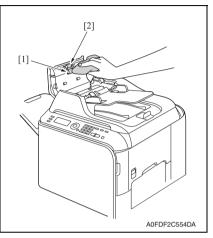
# 3.4 Cleaning procedure

## NOTE

The alcohol described in the cleaning procedure is isopropyl alcohol.

## 3.4.1 Paper feed roller / pick-up roller

1. Open the top cover.



 Wipe the paper feed roller [1] and pick-up roller [2] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

## 3.4.2 Separator pad

1. Open the top cover.



 Wipe the separator pad [1] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

# Adjustment/Setting

#### How to use the adjustment section 4.

- "Adjustment/Setting" contains detailed information on the adjustment items and procedures for this machine.
- · Throughout this "Adjustment/Setting," the default settings are indicated by " ".

#### Advance checks

Before attempting to solve the customer problem, the following advance checks must be made. Check to see if:

- The power supply voltage meets the specifications.
- The power supply is properly grounded.
- The machine shares the power supply with any other machine that draws large current intermittently (e.g., elevator and air conditioner that generate electric noise).
- The installation site is environmentally appropriate: high temperature, high humidity. direct sunlight, ventilation, etc.; levelness of the installation site.
- The original has a problem that may cause a defective image.
- · The density is properly selected.
- The original glass, slit glass, or related part is dirty.
- Correct paper is being used for printing.
- The units, parts, and supplies used for printing (developer, PC drum, etc.) are properly replenished and replaced when they reach the end of their useful service life.
- Toner is not running out.

#### 

- Be sure to unplug the power cord of the machine before starting the service job procedures.
- If it is unavoidably necessary to service the machine with its power turned ON, use utmost care not to be caught in the scanner cables or gears of the exposure unit.
- · Special care should be used when handling the fusing unit which can be extremely hot.
- The developing unit has a strong magnetic field. Keep watches and measuring instruments away from it.
- Take care not to damage the PC drum with a tool or similar device.
- · Do not touch IC pins with bare hands.

# 5. SERVICE MODE

## 5.1 SERVICE MODE entry procedure

#### NOTE

• Ensure appropriate security for the Service Mode entry procedure. It should NEVER be given to any unauthorized person.

#### A. Procedure

- 1. On the initial screen, press the Select key to call [PAPER SELECT] to the screen.
- 2. Press the following keys in this order. Stop/Reset  $\rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \text{Stop/Reset} \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1$

#### B. Exiting

• Press the Stop/Reset key.

# 5.2 ADJUST

## 5.2.1 ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM

Function	• To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction (1-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.	
Use	<ul> <li>When the original glass is replaced.</li> <li>When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>	
Adjustment Specification	<ul> <li>Adjust the length of E in the copy of the test pattern so that the following specification is met.</li> <li>200 ± 0.5 % (Zoom Ratio = Full Size: 100 %)</li> </ul>	
Adjustment	E 4139F3C549DA	
Range Setting/ Procedure	<ul> <li>Step: 0.4%</li> <li>Print the test pattern1. See P.218 of the main body service manual.</li> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface up.</li> <li>Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.</li> <li>Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.</li> </ul>	
	<ol> <li>Check that the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of E in the document ÷ Width of E in the copy) × 100 If the width of E is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> </ol>	
Adjustment Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of E in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting.</li> <li>If the width of E in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.</li> </ul>	

Auto Document Feeder Unit

## 5.2.2 ADF 1ST MAIN REG

Function	<ul> <li>To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the main scanning direction (1-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.</li> </ul>		
Use	<ul> <li>When the original glass is replaced.</li> <li>When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Specification	<ul> <li>After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> <li>Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met.</li> <li>0 ± 2.0 mm</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Range	<ul> <li>-5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm)</li> <li>Step: 0.5 mm</li> </ul>		
Setting/ Procedure	<ol> <li>Print the test pattern1. See P.218 of the main body service manual.</li> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF 1ST MAIN REG], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface up.</li> <li>Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.</li> <li>Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.</li> <li>Check the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> </ol>		
Adjustment	<ul> <li>8. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>9. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> <li>If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting.</li> </ul>		
Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of B is less than the width of A Decrease the setting.</li> </ul>		

#### 5.2.3 ADF 1ST SUB REG

Function	<ul> <li>To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction (1-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.</li> </ul>		
	<ul><li>When the original glass is replaced.</li><li>When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted</li></ul>		
Use	NOTE <ul> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> <li>After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Adjust the width of C in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met.</li> <li>20 ± 2.5 mm</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Specification			
Adjustment	4139F3C547DA • -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) • Stor: 0.5 mm		
Range       • Step: 0.5 mm         1. Print the test pattern1.       See P.218 of the main body service manual.         2. Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.       3. Select [ADF 1ST SUB REG], and press the Select key.         4. Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface up.       5. Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.         NOTE       • The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.         Procedure       • Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.			
	<ul> <li>6. Check that the width of C in the copy of the test pattern are shifted.</li> <li>If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>7. Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> <li>8. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>9. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Increase the setting.</li> <li>If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Decrease the setting.</li> </ul>		

#### 5.2.4 ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM

Function	• To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction (2-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.		
Use	<ul> <li>When the original glass is replaced.</li> <li>When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Adjust the length of E in the copy of the test pattern so that the following species met.</li> <li>200 ± 0.5 % (Zoom Ratio = Full Size: 100 %)</li> </ul>			
Adjustment Specification			
Adjustment	4139F3C549DA • -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0%		
Range Setting/ Procedure	<ul> <li>Step: 0.4%</li> <li>Step: 0.4%</li> <li>Print the test pattern1. See P.218 of the main body service manual.</li> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF 2ND SUB ZOOM], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface down.</li> <li>Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.</li> <li>Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.</li> <li>Check that the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of E in the document ÷ Width of E in the copy) × 100 If the width of E is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of E in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting.</li> <li>If the width of E in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.</li> </ul>		

Auto Document Feeder Unit

#### 5.2.5 ADF 2ND MAIN REG

Function	<ul> <li>To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the main scanning direction (2-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.</li> </ul>		
Use	When the original glass is replaced.     When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted NOTE     After the ICCD SUB ZOOM editectments have been performed.		
	<ul> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> <li>After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met.</li> <li>0 ± 2.0 mm</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Specification			
	4139F3C546DA		
Adjustment Range	<ul> <li>-5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm)</li> <li>Step: 0.5 mm</li> </ul>		
Setting/ Procedure	<ol> <li>Print the test pattern1.</li> <li>See P.218 of the main body service manual.</li> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF 2ND MAIN REG], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface down.</li> <li>Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.</li> <li>Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.</li> </ol>		
	<ul> <li>6. Check the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>7. Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> <li>8. Using the ▲/♥ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>9. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting.</li> <li>If the width of B is less than the width of A Decrease the setting.</li> </ul>		

## 5.2.6 ADF 2ND SUB REG

Function	<ul> <li>To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction (2-side) when using the Automatic Document Feeder.</li> </ul>		
	<ul><li>When the original glass is replaced.</li><li>When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted</li></ul>		
Use	NOTE <ul> <li>After the [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> <li>After the [ADF 1ST SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Adjust the width of C in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met.</li> <li>20 ± 3.0 mm</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Specification			
Adjustment Range	<ul> <li>-5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm)</li> <li>Step: 0.5 mm</li> </ul>		
Setting/ Procedure	<ol> <li>Print the test pattern1.</li> <li>See P.218 of the main body service manual.</li> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF 2ND SUB REG], and press the Select key.</li> <li>Place test pattern 1 in the ADF with its printed surface down.</li> <li>Select [TEST COPY] and press the Select key to make a test copy.</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically.</li> <li>Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into trav1 to make the test copy.</li> </ol>		
	<ul> <li>6. Check that the width of C in the copy of the test pattern are shifted.</li> <li>If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure.</li> <li>7. Select [ADJUST], and press the Select key.</li> <li>8. Using the ▲/♥ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> <li>9. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.</li> </ul>		
Adjustment Instructions	<ul> <li>If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Increase the setting.</li> <li>If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Decrease the setting.</li> </ul>		

#### 5.2.7 ADF LOOP

Function	• To adjust the length of the loop to be formed in paper before the registration rollers.	
Use		
Use	When an original misfeed or skew occurs.	
Adjustment Instructions	• The loop value increases by the entered + value and decreases by the entered - value.	
Adjustment Range	<ul> <li>The default setting is 0.</li> <li>-5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm)</li> <li>Step: 0.5 mm</li> </ul>	
Setting/ procedure	<ol> <li>Enter the [ADJUST] menu in the service mode.</li> <li>Select [ADF LOOP] and press the Select key.</li> <li>Select [ADJUST] and press the Select key.</li> <li>Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Select key.</li> </ol>	

Auto Document Feeder Unit

Blank Page

# Troubleshooting

# 6. Jam display

# 6.1 Misfeed display

• When a media misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding media misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.

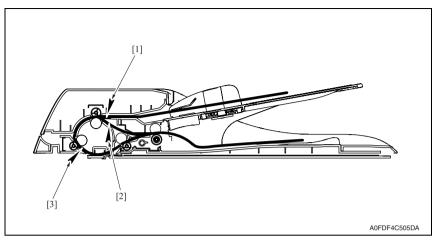


Display	Misfeed Location	Misfeed processing location	Action
ORIGINAL DOC. JAM OPEN DOC. FEED COVER	Document feeding section		P.28
	Document transport section	Top cover	P.29
OF EN DOOL FEED OOVEN	Document exit section		P.30

#### 6.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the corresponding cover, clear the sheet of paper misfeed, and close the cover.

## 6.2 Sensor layout



- [1] Media feed sensor (on REYB1)
- [2] Exit sensor (on REYB2)
- [3] Registration sensor (on REYB2)

# 6.3 Solution

#### 6.3.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, check the following:

Check item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the edge guide and trailing edge stop at the correct position to accommodate paper?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators operational?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

## 6.3.2 Misfeed at the document feeding section

#### A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis- feed at the docu- ment feeding section	The media feed sensor (on REYB1) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a pre- determined period of time after the transport motor (M1) has been energized.
left at the document	The media feed sensor (on REYB1) is unblocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

#### B. Action

Relevant electrical parts	
Transport motor (M1) Media feed sensor (on REYB1)	DF control board (DFCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	—	—
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	—
3	M1 operation check.	DFCB PA7-1 to 4	G-3
4	Media feed sensor sensor check.	DFCB PA3-1 (ON)	B-4
5	Change DFCB.	—	—

Auto Document Feeder Unit

#### 6.3.3 Misfeed at the document transport section

#### A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis- feed at the docu- ment transport section	The registration sensor (on REYB2) is not blocked even after the lapse of a prede- termined period of time after the media feed sensor (on REYB1) has been unblocked.
Detection of paper left at the document transport section	The media feed sensor (on REYB1) is unblocked and the registration sensor (on REYB2) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

#### B. Action

Relevant electrical parts	
Transport motor (M1) Media feed sensor (on REYB1) Registration sensor (on REYB2)	DF control board (DFCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	—	—
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	—
3	M1 operation check.	DFCB PA7-1 to 4	G-3
4	Media feed sensor sensor check.	DFCB PA3-1 (ON)	B-4
5	Registration sensor sensor check.	DFCB PA1-2 (ON)	B-3
6	Change DFCB.	—	—

#### 6.3.4 Misfeed at the document exit section

#### A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
	The exit sensor (on REYB2) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predeter- mined period of time after the exit sensor (on REYB2) has been blocked.
Detection of paper left at the document exit section	The exit sensor (on REYB2) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

#### B. Action

	Relevant electrical parts		
Exit se	ensor (on REYB2)	DF control board (DFCB)	
		WIRING DIAG	iRAM
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	—	—
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper con- nection and correct as necessary.	_	_
3	Exit sensor sensor check.	DFCB PA1-3 (ON)	B-3
4	Change DFCB.	—	—



# SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

# Lower Feeder Unit

2008.09 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Ver. 1.0

# **Revision history**

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, A is shown at the left margin of the revised section. The number inside A represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a page that contains the revision, **A** is shown near the page number of the corresponding page.

The number inside  $\mathbf{A}$  represents the number of times the revision has been made.

#### NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2008/09	1.0		Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

# CONTENTS

# Lower Feeder Unit

# Outline

1.	Product specifications	1
1.	1 Toduct specifications	•

# Maintenance

2.	Perio	dic check	3
2.1	Mai	ntenance procedure (periodic parts check)	3
2.	1.1	Replacing the feed roller	3
3.	Othe	r	4
3.1	Disa	assembly/adjustment prohibited items	4
3.2	Disa	assembly/assembly list (other parts)	5
3.3	Disa	assembly/assembly procedure	6
3.	3.1	Tray	6
3.	3.2	PC control board (PCCB)	6
3.	3.3	Media feed clutch (CL1)	8
3.	3.4	Transport motor (M1)	10
3.4	Cle	aning procedure	11
3.	4.1	Feed roller	11

# Adjustment/Setting

4.	How to use the adjustment section	13
5.	Mechanical adjustment	14
5.1	Registration adjustment	14

# Troubleshooting

6.	Jar	m display1	5
6.1	Ν	/lisfeed display1	5
6.2	Ν	/isfeed display resetting procedure1	5
6.3	S	Sensor layout1	6
6.4	S	Solution1	7
6.4	1.1	Initial check items1	7
6.4	1.2	Misfeed at the tray 3 media feed section1	8
6.4	6.4.3 Misfeed at the tray 3 vertical transport section		

Blank Page

# Outline

# 1. Product specifications

## А. Туре

Name	Add-on 500-sheet media feed cassette
Туре	Front-loading type
Installation	Desk type
Media feeding system	Media separation by a small-diameter roller with torque limiter
Document alignment	Center

#### B. Media type

Media size	B5S(JIS)/Executive/LetterS/A4S/Letter Plus/G-Legal/Legal
Media type	<ul> <li>Plain paper: 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb)</li> <li>Recycled paper: 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb)</li> </ul>
Capacity	500 sheets

#### C. Machine specifications

Power Requirements	DC 24 V $\pm$ 10% (supplied from the main body)
	DC 5 V ± 5%
Max. Power Con- sumption	16 W
Dimensions	539 mm (W) × 590 mm (D) × 111 mm (H) 21.2 inch (W) × 28.2 inch (D) × 4.4 inch (H)
Weight	Approx. 7.0 kg (15.5 lb)

#### D. Operating environment

Temperature	10° to 35° C/50° to 95° F (with a fluctuation of 10° C/h (18° F/h))
Humidity	15% to 85% (with a fluctuation of 20%/h)

#### NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

Field Service Ver. 1.0 Sep. 2008

Blank Page

Periodic check

A. Periodically replaced parts/cycleFeed roller: Every 300,000 prints

Replacing the feed roller

Maintenance procedure (periodic parts check)

Maintenance

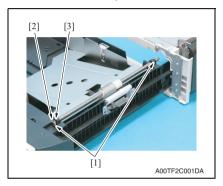
2.

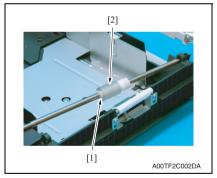
2.1

2.1.1

# Lower Feeder Unit

# B. Procedure1. Slide out tray 1.2. Lock the media lift plate.





3. Remove two C-rings [1] and remove the washer [2], and the bearing [3] at the front.

4. Remove the C-ring [1], and remove the feed roller [2].

# 3. Other

# 3.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

# A. Paint-locked screws

# NOTE

- To prevent loose screws, a screw lock in blue or green series color is applied to the screws.
- The screw lock is applied to the screws that may get loose due to the vibrations and loads created by the use of machine or due to the vibrations created during transportation.
- If the screw lock coated screws are loosened or removed, be sure to apply a screw lock after the screws are tightened.

### B. Red-painted screws

# NOTE

- The screws which are difficult to be adjusted in the field are painted in red in order to prevent them from being removed by mistake.
- Do not remove or loosen any of the red-painted screws in the field. It should also be noted that, when two or more screws are used for a single part, only one representative screw may be marked with the red paint.

# C. Variable resistors on board

# NOTE

- Do not turn the variable resistors on boards for which no adjusting instructions are given in Adjustment/Setting.
- D. Removal of PWBs

- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "Handling of PWBs" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

# 3.2 Disassembly/assembly list (other parts)

# A. Disassembly/assembly parts list

No	Section	Part name	Ref. page
1	Exterior parts	Tray	P.6
2	Board and etc.	PC control board (PCCB)	P.6
3	Others	Media feed clutch (CL1)	P.8
4	Oulers	Transport motor (M1)	P.10

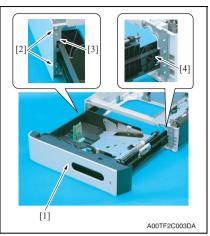
### B. Cleaning parts list

No	Section	Part name	Ref. page
1	Media feed section	Feed roller	P.11

# 3.3 Disassembly/assembly procedure

# 3.3.1 Tray

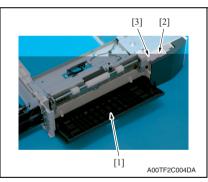
3. Other

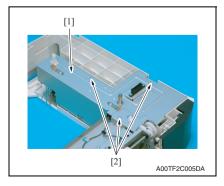


- 1. Slide out the tray [1].
- 2. Remove two screws [2], and remove the stopper [3].
- *3.* Pressing the tab [4], remove the tray [1].

# 3.3.2 PC control board (PCCB)

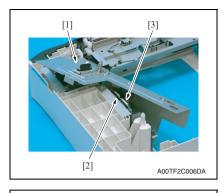
- 1. Remove the lower feeder unit from the machine.
- 2. Slide out the tray.

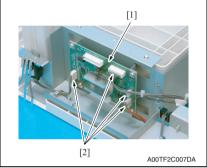


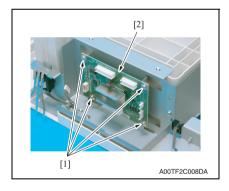


- Open the lower feeder unit right door [1].
- 4. Remove the screw [2], and remove the gear cover [3].

5. Remove three screws [2] from the PC control board protective cover [1].







- Slightly raise the PC control board protective cover [1] and, at the same time, disconnect the connector [3] from the PC control board [2].
- 7. Remove the PC control board protective cover [1].

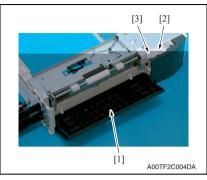
8. Disconnect all connectors [2] from the PC control board [1].

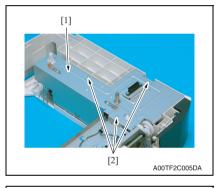
9. Remove four screws [1], and remove the PC control board [2].

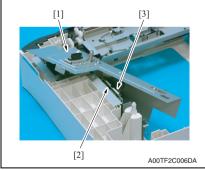
3. Other

# 3.3.3 Media feed clutch (CL1)

- 1. Remove the lower feeder unit from the machine.
- 2. Slide out the tray.



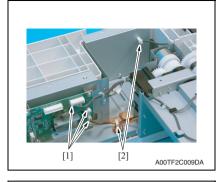


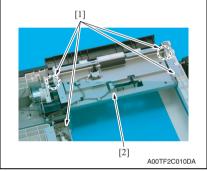


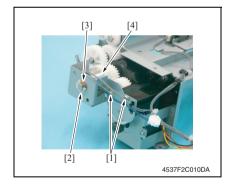
- 3. Open the lower feeder unit right door [1].
- 4. Remove the screw [2], and remove the gear cover [3].

5. Remove three screws [2] from the PC control board protective cover [1].

- Slightly raise the PC control board protective cover [1] and, at the same time, disconnect the connector [3] from the PC control board [2].
- 7. Remove the PC control board protective cover [1].



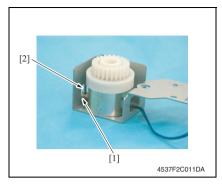




8. Disconnect three connectors [1], and remove the harness from two wire saddles [2].

9. Remove four screws [1], and remove the media feed drive assy [2].

10. Remove two screws [1], remove the C-ring [2] and bearing [3], and remove the media feed clutch [4].

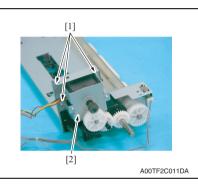


### NOTE

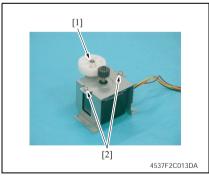
• When reinstalling the media feed clutch, make sure that the protrusion [1] on the media feed clutch fits into the locking slot [2].

# 3.3.4 Transport motor (M1)

1. Remove the media feed drive assy and media feed clutch. See P.8



 Remove three screws [1], and remove the transport motor assy [2].



- 3. Remove the gear [1].
- 4. Remove two screws [2], and remove the transport motor.

Maintenance

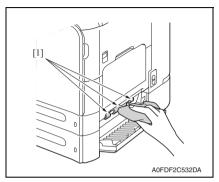
# 3.4 Cleaning procedure

# NOTE

The alcohol used in this cleaning procedure is isopropyl alcohol.

# 3.4.1 Feed roller

1. Open the lower feeder unit right door.



2. Wipe the feed roller [1] clean of dirt using a cleaning pad dampened with alcohol.

Lower Feeder Unit

Blank Page

Adjustment / Setting

# Adjustment/Setting

# 4. How to use the adjustment section

- "Adjustment/Setting" contains detailed information on the adjustment items and procedures for this machine.
- Throughout this "Adjustment/Setting," the default settings are indicated by " ".

# Advance checks

Before attempting to solve the customer problem, the following advance checks must be made. Check to see if:

- The power supply voltage meets the specifications.
- The power supply is properly grounded.
- The machine shares the power supply with any other machine that draws large current intermittently (e.g., elevator and air conditioner that generate electric noise).
- The installation site is environmentally appropriate: high temperature, high humidity, direct sunlight, ventilation, etc.; levelness of the installation site.
- The original has a problem that may cause a defective image.
- The density is properly selected.
- The original glass, slit glass, or related part is dirty.
- Correct media is being used for printing.
- The units, parts, and supplies used for printing (developer, PC drum, etc.) are properly replenished and replaced when they reach the end of their useful service life.
- Toner is not running out.

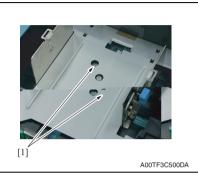
- To unplug the power cord of the machine before starting the service job procedures.
- If it is unavoidably necessary to service the machine with its power turned ON, use utmost care not to be caught in the scanner cables or gears of the exposure unit.
- Special care should be used when handling the fuser unit which can be extremely hot.
- The developing unit has a strong magnetic field. Keep watches and measuring instruments away from it.
- Take care not to damage the PC drum with a tool or similar device.
- Do not touch IC pins with bare hands.

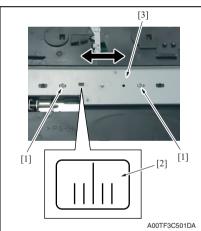
# 5. Mechanical adjustment

# 5.1 Registration adjustment

# This adjustment must be made if:

- The printed image deviates in the CD direction.
- 1. Remove the tray. See P.6





2. Loosen two screws [1].

- 3. Loosen two screws [1].
- Watching the graduations [2] on the adjusting plate, move the edge guide plate [3] as necessary.

# Adjustment range: $\pm$ 2.0 mm

5. Tighten the four screws that have been loosened and mount the tray.

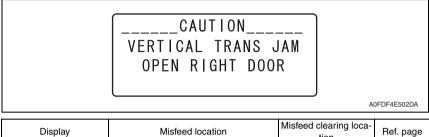
# Lower Feeder Unit

# Troubleshooting

# 6. Jam display

# 6.1 Misfeed display

• When a media misfeed occurs, a message is displayed on the control panel.



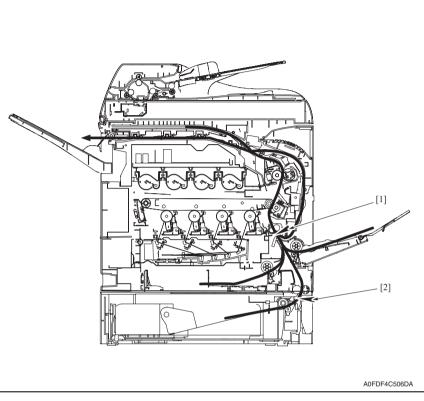
Display	Misfeed location	tion	Ref. page
VERTICAL TRANS JAM	<ul> <li>Tray 3 media feed section</li> </ul>	Tray 3	P.18
OPEN RIGHT DOOR	<ul> <li>Vertical transport section</li> </ul>	Tray 3 right side cover	P.19

# 6.2 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the relevant cover, clear the sheet of misfed media, and close the cover.

# 6.3 Sensor layout

• For a system equipped with a lower feeder unit.



- [1] Registration sensor (PS4)
- [2] Media feed sensor (PS3)

# 6.4 Solution

# 6.4.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, first check the following initial check items.

Check Item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage requirements.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the Edge Guide and Trailing Edge Stop at the cor- rect position to accommodate media?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators found operational as checked for cor- rect operation?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

# 6.4.2 Misfeed at the tray 3 media feed section

# A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis- feed at tray 3 media feed section	The media does not block the media feed sensor (PS3) even after the lapse of a given period of time after the media feed clutch (CL1) has turned ON.
Detection of media left at tray 3 media feed section	The media feed sensor (PS3) is not blocked when the main power switch is turned ON, a door or cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

# B. Action

Relevant electrical parts		
Media feed sensor (PS3)	PC control board (PCCB)	
Media feed clutch (CL1)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)	
Transport motor (M1)		

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical Com- ponent)	
1	Initial check items	_	—	
2	PS3 sensor check	PCCB PJ5-6 (ON)	B-4	
3	CL1 operation check	PCCB PJ6-2 (REM)	B-5	
4	M1 operation check	PCCB PJ3-1 to 4	B-5	
5	Change PCCB.	—	—	
6	Change MFPB/1.		—	

# 6.4.3 Misfeed at the tray 3 vertical transport section

# A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Dotootion of fillo	The media does not block the registration sensor (PS4) even after the lapse of a given period of time after it has blocked the media feed sensor (PS3).
	The media does not unblock the media feed sensor (PS3) even after the lapse of a given period of time after it has blocked the media feed sensor (PS3).

### B. Action

Relevant electrical parts			
Media feed sensor (PS3) PC control board (PCCB)			
Registration sensor (PS4)	MFP board/1 (MFPB/1)		
Transport motor (M1)			

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical Compo- nent)	
1	Initial check items	—	—	
2	PS3 sensor check	PCCB PJ5-6 (ON)	B-4	
3	PS4 sensor check	PRCB PJ15-3 (ON)	magicolor 4695MF C to D-5	
4	M1 operation check	PCCB PJ3-1 to 4	B-5	
5	Change PCCB.	—	—	
6	Change MFPB/1.	—	—	

Blank Page



© 2008 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Printed in Japan DDA0FD-B-FE2